This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

GIFT OF

Dr. A. G. Kennedy

Caxton's

Eneydos

1490

ENGLISHT FROM THE FRENCH *LIURE DES ENEYDES*, 1483.

EDITED BY

THE LATE W. T. CULLEY, M.A., OXFORD,

AND

F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A., CAMB.,

HON. DR. PHIL. BERLIN,

WITH

A SKETCH OF THE OLD FRENCH *ROMAN D'ÉNÉAS*

BY

DR. SALVERDA DE GRAVE.

LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY

BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.

1890.

Extra Series,
LVII.

R. CLAY & SONS, LIMITED, LONDON & BUNGAY.

E. E. TEXT SOC. TEXTS AT PRESS, AND PREPARING.

GENERAL NOTICES.

☞ ADVANCE SUBSCRIPTIONS NEEDED.

Besides the Texts named as at press on p. 4 of the Cover of the Early English Text Society's last books, the following Texts are also *at press* or preparing for the Society:—

ORIGINAL SERIES.

Thomas Robinson's Life and Death of Mary Magdalene, from the 2 MSS., ab. 1620 A.D. (*Text in type.*)
Queen Elizabeth's Translations, from Boethius, Plutarch, &c., edited by Miss Pemberton. (*At Press.*)
Bede's Ecclesiastical History, re-edited by Dr. Thomas Miller. (*At Press.*)
George Ashby's Poems, 1463-75, ed. from unique Cambridge MSS. by Miss Mary Bateson. (*At Press.*)
Anglo-Saxon Poems, from the Vercelli MS., re-edited by I. Gollancz, B.A.
Anglo-Saxon Glosses to Latin Prayers and Hymns, edited by Dr. F. Holthausen.
An Anglo-Saxon Martyrology, edited from the 4 MSS. by Dr. G. Herzfeld.
Aelfric's Metrical Lives of Saints, MS. Cott. Jul. E 7, Part IV, ed. Prof. Skeat, Litt.D., LL.D.
All the Anglo-Saxon Homilies and Lives of Saints not accessible in English editions, including those of the Vercelli MS. &c., edited by Prof. Napier, M.A., Ph. D.
The Anglo-Saxon Psalms; all the MSS. in Parallel Texts, ed. Dr. H. Logeman and F. Harsley, B.A.
Beowulf, a critical Text, &c., ed. Prof. Zupitza, Ph.D.
Byrhtferth's Handboc, edited by Prof. G. Hempl.
Early English Homilies, 13th century, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris.
The Rule of St. Benet: 5 Texts, Anglo-Saxon, Early English, Caxton, &c., ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris.
The Seven Sages, in the Northern Dialect, from a Cotton MS., ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris.
The Master of the Game, a Book of Huntynge for Hen. V. when Prince of Wales, ed. Mr. T. Austin.
Ailred's Rule of Nuns, &c., edited from the Vernon MS., by the Rev. H. R. Bramley, M.A.
Lonelich's Merlin (verse), from the unique MS., ed. by Miss Mary Bateson and Prof. E. Kölbing, Ph.D.
Merlin (prose), Part IV., containing Preface, Index, and Glossary. Edited by Dr. W. E. Mead.
Early English Verse Lives of Saints, Standard Collection, from the Harl. MS., ed. Dr. C. Horstmann.
Supplementary Early English Lives of Saints, ed. Dr. C. Horstmann.
The Early and Later Festialls, ab. 1400 and 1440 A.D., ed. Dr. C. Horstmann.
Early English Confessionals, edited by Dr. R. von Fleischhacker.
A Lapidary, from Lord Tollemache's MS., &c., edited by Dr. R. von Fleischhacker.
Early English Deeds and Documents, from unique MSS., ed. Dr. Lorenz Morsbach.
Gilbert Banastre's Poems, and other **Boccaccio englishings**, edited by Prof. J. Zupitza, Ph.D.
Lydgate's Life of St. Edmund, edited from the MSS. by Dr. Axel Erdmann.
William of Nassington's Mirror of Life, from Jn. of Waldby, ed. Sidney J. Herrtage, B.A.
A Chronicle of England to 1327 A.D., Northern verse (42,000 lines), ab. 1400 A.D., ed. M. L. Perrin, B.A.
More Early English Wills from the Probate Registry at Somerset House. (*Editor Wanted.*)
Early Lincoln Wills, edited by A. Gibbons, Esq.
Early Canterbury Wills, edited by William Cowper, Esq.
Early Norwich Wills, edited by Walter Rye, Esq.
The Cartularies of Oseney Abbey and Godstow Nunnery, englisht c. 1450, ed. Rev. A. Clarke, M.A.
The Three Kings' Sons, edited from the unique Harl. MS. 326, ab. 1500 A.D., by Dr. Leon Kellner.
The Macro Moralities, edited from Mr. Gurney's unique MS., by Alfred W. Pollard, M.A.
A Troy-Book, edited from the unique Laud MS. 595, by Dr. E. Wülfing.
Lyrical Poems from the Vernon and other MSS., edited by the Rev. H. R. Bramley, M.A.
Alliterative Prophecies, edited from the MSS. by Prof. Brandl, Ph. D.
Miscellaneous Alliterative Poems, edited from the MSS. by Dr. L. Morsbach.
Bird and Beast Poems, a collection from MSS., edited by Dr. K. D. Buelbring.
Scire Mori, &c., from the Lichfield MS. 16, ed. Miss Rosa Elverson, LL.A., and Miss Florence Gilbert.
Nicholas Trivet's French Chronicle, from Sir A. Acland-Hood's unique MS., ed. by Miss Mary Bateson.

EXTRA SERIES.

Caxton's Godfrey of Boloyne, or Last Siege of Jerusalem, 1481, ed. by Dr. Mary N. Colvin. (*At Press.*)
A Parallel-text of the 6 MSS. of the Ancren Riwle, ed. Prof. Dr. E. Kölbing.
Trevisa's Bartholomæus de Proprietatibus Rerum, re-edited by Dr. R. von Fleischhacker.
The Chester Mysteries, re-edited from the MSS. by Mr. Hermann Deibling.
Bullein's Dialogue against the Feuer Pestilence, 1564, 1573, 1578. Ed. A. H. and M. Bullen. Pt. II.
The Romance of Boctus and Sidrac, edited from the MSS. by Dr. K. D. Buelbring.
The Romance of Clariodus, re-edited by Dr. K. D. Buelbring.
Sir Amadas, re-edited from the MSS. by Dr. K. D. Buelbring.
Sir Degrevant, edited from the MSS. by Dr. K. Luick.
Robert of Brunne's Chronicle of England, from the Inner Temple MS., ed. by Dr. W. E. Mead.
Maundeville's Voiage and Travaile, re-edited from the Cotton MS. Titus C. 16, &c., by Miss M. Bateson.
Arthour and Merlin, re-edited from the unique MS. by Dr. K. D. Buelbring.
Guy of Warwick, Copland's version, edited by Prof. Zupitza, Ph.D.
Lydgate's Temple of Glass, re-edited from the MSS. by Mr. J. Shick.
The Sege of Jerusalem, Text A, edited from the MSS. by Dr. F. Kopka.
Liber Fundacionis Ecclesie Sancti Bartholomei Londoniarum: the 15th century englishing in the Cotton MS. Vespasian B ix, ed. Norman Moore, M.D.
Awdelay's Poems, re-edited from the unique MS. Douce 302, by Dr. E. Wülfing.
William of Shoreham's Works, re-edited by Professor Konrath, Ph.D.
The Wyse Chylde and other early Treatises on Education, ed. G. Collar, B.A.

Jan. 1890. With this go out, 1. for the Original Series 1889,—in lieu of a third Text, which the Society could not afford—Two Reprints,—those of Nos. 16 and 26 in the Original Series : 16. *The Booke of Quinte Essence*, ed. F. J. Furnivall, 1866, and 26. *Religious Pieces in Prose and Verse* from R. Thornton's MS. at Lincoln, ed. Rev. G. Perry, 1867, revised by him and Dr. Furnivall; 2. to those members who have paid the 1890 subscription, *α.* the first Text of the Original Series for 1889, No. 94, *Aelfric's Metrical Lives of Saints*, Part III, ed. Prof. Skeat; *β.* the Society's Extra Series Texts for 1890, LVII. Caxton's *Eneydos*, 1490, collated with its French original, ed. M. T. Culley and F. J. Furnivall, and LVIII. Caxton's unique *Blanchardyn and Eglantine*, 1484, ed. Dr. Leon Kellner, with a most important Introduction by the Editor on Caxton's Syntax and Style.

The other Original Series Text or Texts for 1890 will be such one or two as the Society can afford, of Dr. C. Horstmann's 'Capgrave's *Life of St. Katherine*,' Dr. Buelbring's 'Earliest Complete English *Prose Psalter*,' which have been long in type, and Mr. Gollancz's re-edited *Exeter-Book*—Anglo-Saxon Poems from the unique MS. in Exeter Cathedral—Part I, the Text, with a modern englishing. In 1890 will also, no doubt, be ready, the two concluding Parts VI and VII of the *Cursor Mundi*, by Dr. Haenisch, Dr. Kaluza, and Dr. Hupe, with Forewords by the editor, Dr. Richard Morris; also Miss Mary Bateson's editions of Trivet's *French Chronicle*, englisht ab. 1440, and George Ashby's *Poems*, c. 1460-70. Some of these will form the issues for 1891 and 1892. **Members are therefore askt to send Advance Subscriptions, in 1890 for 1891 and 1892**, in order that the 1891-2 books may be issued to them as soon as the editions are finisht. The Society's experience has shown that Editors must be taken when they are in the humour for work. All real Students and furtherers of the Society's purpose will be ready to push-on the issue of Texts. Those Members who care only a guinea a year (or can afford only that sum) for the history of our language and our nation's thought, will not be hurt by those who do, getting their books in advance; on the contrary, they will be benefited, as each successive year's work will then be ready for issue on New Year's Day. Lists of other Works in preparation for the Society are on the last page of the Cover and the first of this inside quarter-sheet; and Members are askt to realise the fact that the Society has now 50 years' work on its Lists,—at its present rate of production,—and that there is from 100 to 200 more years' work to come after that. The year 2000 will not see finisht all the Texts that the Society ought to print.

For the Extra Series of 1891 Part III of *Guy of Warwick*, ed. Prof. Zupitza, is ready, and Mr. Donald's edition of the prose Romance of *Melusine*, ab. 1500 A.D., and Prof. Ingram's, of the first englishing of Thomas a Kempis's *De Imitatione Christe*, ab. 1430-40, are also in type. It will therefore be necessary to ask Members for **advance Subscriptions in order that the Books for 1891 and 1892** may be issued when they are ready in 1890. During 1890 the Extra Series books for 1892 are almost sure to be ready. Two are in type, and one is setting.

Mr. Sidney J. Herrtage is preparing his edition of the 15th and 16th century Prose Versions of Guillaume de Deguilleville's *Pilgrimage of the Life of Man*, with the French prose version by Jean Gallopes, from Mr. Henry Hucks Gibbs's MS., Mr. Gibbs having generously promist to pay the extra cost of printing the French text, and engraving one or two of the illuminations in his MS.

Guillaume de Deguilleville, monk of the Cistercian abbey of Chaalis, in the diocese of Senlis, wrote his first verse *Pelerinaige de l'Homme* in 1330-1 when he was 36.[1] Twenty-five (or six) years after, in 1355, he revised his poem, and issued a second version of it, and this is the only one that has been printed. Of the prose representative of the first version, 1330-1, a prose Englishing, about 1430 A.D., was edited by Mr. Aldis Wright for the Roxburghe Club in 1869, from MS. Ff. 5. 30 in the Cambridge University Library. Other copies of this prose English are in the Hunterian Museum, Glasgow, Q. 2. 25; Univ. Coll. and Corpus Christi, Oxford[2]; and the Laud Collection in the Bodleian, no. 740. A copy in the Northern dialect is MS. G. 21, in St. John's Coll., Cambridge, and this is the MS. which will be edited by Mr. Sidney J. Herrtage for the E. E. Text Society. The Laud MS. 740 was somewhat condenst and modernised, in the 17th century, into MS Ff. 6. 30, in the Cambridge University Library:[3] "The Pilgrime or the Pilgrimage of Man in this World," copied by Will. Baspoole, whose copy "was verbatim written by Walter Parker, 1645, and from thence transcribed by G. G. 1649; and from thence by W. A. 1655." This last copy may have been read by, or its story reported to, Bunyan, and may have been the groundwork of his *Pilgrim's Progress*. It will be edited by Mr. Herrtage for the E. E. T. Soc., its text running under the earlier English, as in Mr. Herrtage's edition of the *Gesta Romanorum* for the Society. In February

[1] He was born about 1295. See Abbé GOUJET'S *Bibliothèque française*, Vol. IX, p. 73-4.—P. M.
[2] These 3 MSS. have not yet been collated, but are believed to be all of the same version.
[3] Another MS. is in the Penny Library.

1464,[1] Jean Gallopes—a clerk of Angers, afterwards chaplain to John, Duke of Bedford, Regent of France—turned Deguilleville's first verse *Pelerinaige* into a prose *Pelerinage de la vie humaine.*[2] By the kindness of Mr. Hy. Hucks Gibbs, as above mentiond, Gallopes's French text will be printed opposite the early prose northern Englishing in the Society's edition.

The Second Version of Deguilleville's *Pelerinaige de l'Homme*, A.D. 1355 or -6, was englisht in verse by Lydgate in 1426. Of Lydgate's poem, the larger part is in the Cotton MS. Vitellius C. xiii (leaves 2-308). This MS. leaves out Chaucer's englishing of Deguilleville's *ABC* or *Prayer to the Virgin*, of which the successive stanzas start with A, B, C, and run all thro' the alphabet; and it has 2 gaps, of which most of the second can be fild up from the end of the other imperfect MS. Cotton, Tiberius A vii. The rest of the stopgaps must be got from the original French in Harleian 4399,[3] and Additional 22,937[4] and 25,594[5] in the British Museum. Lydgate's version will be edited in due course for the Society.

Besides his first *Pelerinaige de l'homme* in its two versions, Deguilleville wrote a second, "de l'ame separee du corps," and a third, "de nostre seigneur Iesus." Of the second, a prose Englishing of 1413, *The Pilgrimage of the Soule* (perhaps in part by Lydgate), exists in the Egerton MS. 615,[6] at Hatfield, Cambridge (Univ. Kk. 1. 7, Caius), Oxford (Univ. Coll. and Corpus), and in Caxton's edition of 1483. This version has 'somewhat of addicions' as Caxton says, and some shortenings too, as the maker of both, the first translator, tells us in the MSS. Caxton leaves out the earlier englisher's interesting Epilog in the Egerton MS. This prose Englishing of the *Soule* will be edited for the Society after that of the *Man* is finisht, and will have Gallopes's French opposite it, from Mr. Gibbs's MS., as his gift to the Society. Of the Pilgrimage of Jesus, no englishing is known.

As to the MS. Anglo-Saxon Psalters, Dr. Hy. Sweet has edited the oldest MS., the Vespasian, in his *Oldest English Texts* for the Society, and Mr. Harsley has edited the latest, c. 1150, Eadwine's Canterbury Psalter. Dr. Logeman then raised the question of how the other MSS. should be treated; and he was authorised to prepare a Parallel-Text edition of the first ten Psalms from all the MSS., to test whether the best way of printing them would be in one group, or in two—in each case giving parts of all the MSS. on one page—under their respective Roman and Gallican Latin originals. If collation proves that all the MSS. cannot go together on successive pages, there will be two Parallel-Texts, one of the A.Sax. MSS. following the Roman version, and the other, of those glossing the Gallican; but every effort will be made to get the whole into one Parallel-Text. This Text will be an extravagance; but as the Society has not yet committed one in Anglo-Saxon, it will indulge in one now. And every student will rejoice at having the whole Psalter material before him in the most convenient form. Dr. Logeman and Mr. Harsley will be joint editors of the Parallel-Text. The Early English Psalters are all independent versions, and will follow separately in due course. The first will be the earliest complete prose one, formerly and wrongly attributed to Shoreham. It is all in type, edited by Dr. K. D. Buelbring from its 2 MSS., and will be issued to Members in 1890.

Through the good offices of Prof. Arber, some of the books for the Early-English Examinations of the University of London will be chosen from the Society's publications, the Committee having undertaken to supply such books to students at a large reduction in price. The profits from these sales will be applied to the Society's Reprints. Five of its 1866 Texts and one of its 1867, still need reproducing. Donations for this purpose will be welcome. They should be paid to the Hon. Sec., Mr. W. A. Dalziel, 67 Victoria Rd., Finsbury Park, London, N.

Members are reminded that *fresh Subscribers are always wanted*, and that the Committee can at any time, on short notice, send to press an additional Thousand Pounds' worth of work.

The Subscribers to the Original Series must be prepared for the issue of the whole of the Early English *Lives of Saints*, under the editorship of Dr. Carl Horstmann. The Society cannot leave out any of them, even though some are dull. The Sinners would doubtless be much more interesting. But in many Saints' Lives will be found interesting incidental details of our forefathers' social state, and all are worthful for the history of our language. The Lives may be lookt on as the religious romances or story-books of their period.

The Standard Collection of Saints' Lives in the Corpus and Ashmole MSS., the Harleian MS. 2277, &c. will repeat the Laud set, our No. 87, with additions, and in right order. The

[1] According to Mr. Hy. Hucks Gibbs's MS. [2] These were printed in France, late in the 15th or early in the 16th century.
[3] 15th cent., containing only the *Vie humaine.*
[4] 15th cent., containing all the 3 Pilgrimages, the 3rd being Jesus Christ's.
[5] 14th cent., containing the *Vie humaine* and the 2nd Pilgrimage, de l'*Ame*: both incomplete.
[6] Ah. *1430, 106 leaves (leaf 1 of text* wanting), with illuminations of nice little devils—red, green, tawny &c—and damned souls, fires, angels, &c.

differences between the foundation MS. (the Laud 108) and its followers are so great, that, t prevent quite unwieldy collations, Dr. Horstmann decided that the Laud MS. must be printe alone, as the first of the Series of Saints' Lives. The Supplementary Lives from the Verno and other MSS. will form one or two separate volumes. The Glossary to the whole set, th discussion of the sources, and of the relation of the MSS. to one another, &c., will be pu in a final volume.

When the Saints' Lives are complete, Trevisa's englishing of *Bartholomæus de Proprietatibus Rerum*, the mediæval Cyclopædia of Science, &c., will be the Society's next big undertaking. Dr. R. von Fleischhacker will edit it. Prof. Napier of Oxford, wishing to hav the whole of our MS. Anglo-Saxon in type, and accessible to students, will edit for th Society all the unprinted and other Anglo-Saxon Homilies which are not included in Thorpe edition of Ælfric's prose,[1] Dr. Morris's of the Blickling Homilies, and Prof. Skeat's o Ælfric's Metrical Homilies. Prof. Kölbing has also undertaken for the Society's Extra Seri a Parallel-Text of all the six MSS. of the *Ancren Riwle*, one of the most important foundatio documents of Early English.

In case more Texts are ready at any time than can be paid for by the current year's in come, they will be dated the next year, and issued in advance to such Members as will pay advan subscriptions. The 1886-7 delay in getting out Texts must not occur again, if it can possibl be avoided. The Director has copies of 2 or 3 MSS. in hand for future volunteer Editors.

Members of the Society will learn with pleasure that its example has been followed, no only by the Old French Text Society which has done such admirable work under its founde Profs. Paul Meyer and Gaston Paris, but also by the Early Russian Text Society, which we set on foot in 1877, and has since issued many excellent editions of old MS. Chronicles &c.

Members will also note with pleasure the annexation of large tracts of our Early Englis territory by the important German contingent under General Zupitza, Colonels Kölbing an Horstmann, volunteers Hausknecht, Einenkel, Haenisch, Kaluza, Hupe, Adam, Holthausen &c. &c. Scandinavia has also sent us Dr. Erdmann; Holland, Dr. H. Logeman; France Prof. Paul Meyer—with Gaston Paris as adviser;—Italy, Prof. Lattanzi; while America represented by Prof. Child, Dr. Mary Noyes Colvin and Prof. Perrin. The sympathy, the read help, which the Society's work has cald forth from the Continent and the United States, ha been among the pleasantest experiences of the Society's life, a real aid and cheer amid a troubles and discouragements. All our Members are grateful for it, and recognise that th bond their work has woven between them and the lovers of language and antiquity across th seas is one of the most welcome results of the Society's efforts.

Among the MSS. and old books which need copying or re-editing, are :—

ORIGINAL SERIES.

Maumetrie, from Lord Tollemache's MS.
The Romance of Troy. Harl. 525.
Biblical MS., Corpus Cambr. 434 (ab. 1375).
Purvey's Ecclesie Regimen, Cot. Titus D 1.
Hampole's unprinted Works.
The Prikke of Love.
þe Clowde of Unknowyng, from Harl. MSS. 2373, 959, Bibl. Reg. 17 C 26, &c.
A Lanterne of Liȝt, from Harl. MS. 2324.
Soule-hele, from the Vernon MS.
Lydgate's unprinted Works.
Boethius, A.D. 1410, &c.; **Pilgrim**, 1426, &c. &c.
Unprinted Poems and Treatises from the Vernon and Simeon MSS.
Lydgate and Burgh's 'Secreta Secretorum,' from Sloane MS. 2464.
Early Treatises on Music: Descant, the Gamme, &c.
Cato, Great and Little, with Proverbs, &c., from the Vernon and other MSS.
The Nightingale and other Poems, from MS. Cot. Calig. A 2, Addit. MS. 10,036, &c.
Lyrical Poems, from the Vernon MS., &c.
,, ,, &c., from Harl. MS. 2253.
Stories for Sermons. Addit. 25,719, Brit. Mus.
Penitential Psalms, by Rd. Maydenstoon, Bramdton, &c. (Rawlinson, A. 389, &c.).

EXTRA SERIES.

Erle of Tolous. Ypotis.
Sir Eglamoure. Emare.
The Northern Verse Psalter.
Le Morte Arthur, from the unique Harl. 2252.
Sir Tristrem, from the unique Auchinleck MS.
Sir Gowther. Dame Siriz, &c.
Orfeo (Digby, 86).
Dialogue between the Soul and Body.
Barlaam and Josaphat.
Amis and Amiloun. Ipomedon.
Richard Cœur de Lyon. Harl. 4690.
Sir Generides, from Lord Tollemache's MS.
The Troy-Book fragments once cald Barbour's in th Cambr. Univ. Library and Douce MSS.
Partonope of Blois, &c., Athelston.
Gower's Confessio Amantis.
Poems of Charles, Duke of Orleans.
Carols and Songs.
The Siege of Rouen, from Harl. MSS. 2256, 753 Egerton 1995, Bodl. 3562, E. Museo 124, &c.
Pilgrimages to Jerusalem.
Caxton's Dictes and Sayengis of Philosophirs, 1477 &c., parallel with Lord Tollemache's earlier MS version.
Mulcaster's Positions, 1561, ed. T. Widgery, M.A.
Jn. Hart's Orthographie, 1569, and **Methode to rea English**, 1570.

The Founder and Director of the E. E. T. Soc. is Dr. F. J. Furnivall, 3, St. George's Sq., Primrose Hill London, N.W. Its *Hon. Sec.* is W. A. Dalziel, Esq., 67, Victoria Road, Finsbury Park, London, N. The Subscription to the Society is 21*s.* a year for the *Original Series*, and 21*s.* for the *Extra Series* of re-editions.

[1] *Of these, Mr. Harsley is preparing* a new edition, with collations of all the MSS. Many copies o *Thorpe's book, not issued by the Ælfric* Society, are still in stock.
Of the Vercelli Homilies, the Society has bought the copy made by Prof. G. Lattanzi.

CONTENTS.

PAGE

PREFACE, BY THE LATE W. T. CULLEY v

AFTERWORDS, BY F. J. FURNIVALL xx

ON THE FRENCH PROSE *ENEYDES* AND THE OLD VERSE *ROMAN D'ÉNÉAS* BY DR. SALVERDA DE GRAVE xxiv

EXTRACTS FROM THE ITALIAN PROSE VERSION OF THE *ÆNEID* IN 1476 xxix

CAXTON'S *PROLOGUE* 1

„ TABLE OF CONTENTS 5

HIS **ENEYDOS** 10

INDEX AND GLOSSARY, BY MR. THOMAS AUSTIN 167

COLLATION OF CAXTON'S ENGLISH WITH ITS FRENCH ORIGINAL AS SHOWN IN THE *LIURE DES ENEYDES*, 1483 ... 188

PREFACE.[1]

THIS curious little book was printed by Caxton, and specially dedicated to Prince Arthur, eldest son of King Henry VII. It is a translation into English by Caxton himself of a French version of the 'Aeneid,' and is a folio, as usual without any title-page; but Caxton in his colophon at the end gives the date of the translation as June 22nd, 1490, that being probably the period at which he completed it. There are, according to Mr. Blades in his 'Biography and Typography of William Caxton,' eighteen or nineteen copies extant, of which three are in the British Museum, three at St. John's College, Oxford, one at Trinity College, Cambridge, one in the Hunterian Library, Glasgow, and the rest in private libraries. The first and eighth leaves out of a total of eighty-six are blank, but the first is not reckoned in the signature, and the Prologue begins on the second, signed Aij. The lines are spaced to an even length, measuring four and three-quarter inches, and thirty-one go to a full page. No other edition is known. Caxton englisht his *Eneydos* either from the French '*liure des eneydes*' printed at Lyons by Guillaume Le Roy on Sept. 30, 1483, or from a more correct MS. of it. A fairly full collation of Mr. Alfred Huth's copy of the French print has been made by Dr. Furnivall—misprints and all—and will be found at p. 188-214 below.

As to the great English printer and his other works nothing need here be said, but we may add a few words on the work before us. It begins with a Prologue by Caxton himself, and ends with a colophon of his own as well, in which he gives the date of the translation. The Prologue is amusing, especially for his perplexity as to the style of words to be used in his translation. No doubt the English language was changing very rapidly in Caxton's time, but in his Prologue he uses most plain and excellent English, quite readable at the present

[1] By Mr. Culley, with a few corrections on pages v—vii by me.—F. J. F.

day, and very different to that in which 'Piers Plowman,' for instance, was written, not so very much over a century before. The same can hardly be said of the translation, but that seems to be (to some extent) the fault of his original. From a remark of Caxton's in his Prologue, the French version appears to have been written by a priest, who says that he translated it out of Latin into French. On the whole, Caxton adhered faithfully to his original, as in the latter part of the Prologue he states he has done, but he often put two words for one, and the language of the 'Eneydos' is frequently turgid and exaggerated, epithets being heaped on epithets in a marvellous and bewildering manner, and the tautological repetition of words is wonderful: see in Capitulo x. 39/9, "grete assaultes, effortes and bataylles;" in Cap. xiv. 52/9, "thondres, lyghtnynges, choruscaycions and merveyllouse tourmentes;" Cap. xv. 59/19, "had construed, edified and made" (Fr. *construit et edifie*). Though the book is not in a general way difficult to read, the construction is curious, as Caxton very often translates the French idiom literally,—as, by the bye, Lord Berners often does in his translation of the French Romances, —and he frequently uses the French words without rendering them into English at all. No better example of the former can be found than in Cap. xvi., p. 63-4, when Mercury addresses Aeneas as "Man effemynate wythout honour ravysshed in to dilectacion femynyne," or of the latter than the use (25/35) of "syncopysed" for fainted, or elsewhere (46/1) of "orages" for storms, and "suffounge" (87/26) for smoke or fumigate. It is needless to multiply examples which any reader can easily see for himself.

Though Caxton tells us that he translated his French original, the 'Eneydes,' most carefully into English, that French original was by no means a literal translation of Virgil's 'Aeneid,' but rather an extremely free paraphrase,—with importations from Boccaccio and other authors, omissions and abridgments,—not only telling the story of Aeneas in quite a different way to the 'Aeneid,' but occasionally giving an altogether different account. It is more or less interesting to trace these differences, and to do so will serve as a preliminary digest of the tale. Instead of being in twelve books like the 'Aeneid,' the 'Eneydos' is divided into sixty-five ill-arranged

chapters of varying length. Its story begins quite differently from the 'Aeneid,' the first book of which is occupied with the shipwreck of Aeneas, caused by Aeolus letting loose the winds at the instigation of Juno; the kind reception of him and his companions at Carthage by Dido, together with the promise made by Jupiter to Venus of Aeneas's future greatness in Italy; Venus's appearance to Aeneas after his shipwreck; her brief recital to him of Dido's story, and her changing Cupid into the form of Aeneas's son Ascanius to inspire Dido with love for Aeneas; while the second and third books are filled with Aeneas's recital to Dido of the story of the destruction of Troy, and of his six years' wanderings. In the 'Eneydos' (French, *les Eneydes:* Caxton turned this plural into a genitive singular), after a brief prologue by the unnamed author, the first subject handled is Troy, which is said to have been built by Priam. This is odd, as everywhere else Priam is stated to have been the last king of Troy. Here he is said to be son of Laomedon, and descended from Dardanus, son of Jupiter and Electra, which is the old Greek tradition, but it is not mentioned in the 'Aeneid.' Then comes a notice of the siege of Troy by the Greeks under Agamemnon, when Priam,—that his family should not become extinct in case of defeat,—sends his son Polydorus to Plasmator (Polymestor), King of Tarce (Thrace), who, on the decline of Priam's fortune, murders Polydorus and buries him in the sand by the seashore. The first chapter ends by the burning of Troy by the Greeks, only the gate Stex being left. In the second Cap. the gate Stex takes fire, and Eneas flies, bearing his father Anchises, leading his son Yolus (Iulus), and accompanied by Creusa his wife. (No mention is made of Sinon and the wooden horse, Laocoon and the snakes, or the loss of Creusa, so particularly described by Aeneas to Dido.) Eneas and the Trojan refugees reach the port of Simois and put to sea, pass Anchandron (Antander) and the forest of Yde, and arrive in Trace, where they begin to build a city, and because the building goes on slowly they hold a sacrifice. This is on the spot where Polydorus is buried; and on Eneas attempting to cut down some of the bushes to crown his altar with, blood issues from them; and on his trying to tear them up, Polydorus speaks, tells his sad fate, and informs

Eneas that he must not remain there, but that the gods have ordained Italy as his future home. The third, fourth, and fifth chapters are occupied by this and the obsequies of Polydorus, after which the Trojans go to sea. All is described much as by Aeneas himself to Dido in Book iii. of the 'Aeneid,' but at very much greater length, and a considerable portion of the story as told by Virgil is here omitted, namely, in the first place, that which recounts, as related by Aeneas himself to Dido, his voyages to Delos and Crete, the oracle of Delos and the prophecy of the Trojan gods, the visit to the Strophades, the Harpies, and the prophecy of Celæno, though this is referred to long after in Cap. xxxiv., where it is attributed to Anchises. No mention is made either of how Aeneas finds Andromache in Epirus, one of the most touching scenes in the 'Aeneid,' of his interview with Helenus, of the arrival of the Trojans in Sicily, or of the death of Anchises, though Anchises is evidently considered as being dead when the Trojans arrive in Italy, and his tomb in Sicily is mentioned in Cap. xxx. Aeneas is not mentioned again till the tenth Cap., and in Cap. vi. we come to Dido, leaving Aeneas at sea, and we are told of the two different stories, one by Boccaccio, the other by Virgil. Boccaccio's story occupies Caps. vi., vii., viii. It does not differ seriously from Virgil's, though told at much greater length, up to the foundation of Carthage; in both we are told of Dido's royal birth, her marriage to Acerbas, otherwise Sichæus, the murder of the latter by her avaricious brother the King Pygmalion, her exodus with a body of followers and her husband's riches, her arrival in Libya, her purchase of land, and the founding of Carthage. The principal differences are, that Dido is said by Virgil to have been made aware by a vision of the murder of her husband, which Pygmalion had long concealed, and that Virgil says nothing of Dido's visit to Cyprus on her way to Libya, which is told at length in "Jhonn bhocace's" story, as quoted by the writer of the 'Eneydos'; but then Virgil gives Dido's antecedents briefly. The two accounts of Dido's death, however, differ *in toto* as to the cause, though not quite so as to the manner, for that taken from Boccaccio relates that a neighbouring king asked Dido in marriage, threatening destruction to Carthage if he were refused, and Dido having been inveigled by

her subjects into a statement that it was noble for a person to die for his country, to solve her difficulties ascends an altar and sacrifices herself in public. (Her self-murder as described in the 'Aeneid' is of course secret.) This description of Dido's life and death is taken from Boccaccio's 'Falles of Princes.' The Latin copy of this work in the Bodleian Library is entitled "Johannis Bocacii de Certaldis historiographi prologus in libros de casibus virorum illustrium incipit," and is dated in MS. "Vlmæ 1473." It is not divided into books or chapters, nor are the pages numbered, but our story begins on or about page 46, and is headed "de Dydone regina." An early printed translation in the Bodleian is thus entitled, "Here begynneth the boke calledde John bochas descrivinge the falle of princis princesses and other nobles trāslated ito Englissh by John ludgate mōke of the monastery of seint edmūdes Bury at the comandemēt of the worthy prince humfrey duke of Gloucestre beginnynge at adam and endinge with kinge john take prisoner in fraunce by prince Edwarde." R. Pynson 1494. Our story comes in the second book, and is headed "Howe Dido quene of Cartage slough hir silf for conservacyon of her chastitie." Wayland's later edition—(undated) beginning thus, "The Tragedies gathered by Jhon Bochas, of all such Princes as fell from theyr estates throughe the mutability of Fortune since the creacion of Adam until his time: wherin may be seen what vices bring menne to destruccion wyth noteble warninges howe the like may be auoided. Translated into Englysh by John Lidgate, Monke of Burye. Imprinted at London by John Wayland, at the signe of the Sunne over against the Conduite in Fletestrete,"—gives the story at Book ii. Cap. xiii., "Howe Dydo quene of Cartage slough herself for conseruacion of her chastitie." The writer of the 'Eneydos' of course wrote from much earlier copies, probably manuscripts, but we seem to have no clue as to the period. The story given in the 'Eneydos' as Boccaccio's was taken by Boccaccio, or the authority Boccaccio followed, from Justin, who gives the story of Dido, otherwise Elissa, and the founding of Carthage, in the fourth, fifth and sixth chapters of Book xviii. of his 'Historiæ.' The facts are almost precisely the same as given by Boccaccio and quoted in the 'Eneydos,' but the terse Latin of Justin

contrasts strangely with the insufferable verbosity of the French writer, who exaggerates most monstrously the brief speeches of Dido as given by Justin. It may be remarked that Justin does not use the name Dido, but only Elissa; also that the writer of the 'Eneydos' seems to mistake Fenyce as applied to Dido as being really her name, like Elissa. Virgil, of course, when he speaks of her as Phœnissa in Book iv. of the 'Aeneid' merely refers to her race. Justin tells us that the African king who sought Elissa (Dido) in marriage was named Hiarbas, which name appears of course in the 'Aeneid.' The 'Eneydos' omits his name, and only tells us that he was King of the 'musitaynes or momydes.' This may be thus explained: Justin calls him King of the Maxitani, probably a variation of Mauritani, and corrupted by the French scribe or the authority he followed into 'musitaynes'; and Eustathius says that he was King of the Mazices, otherwise called Numidians, otherwise Nomades, the wandering tribes, which last appellation appears to have been mis-spelt as to the initial letter by the French author. The author of the 'Eneydos,' too, in comparing the two accounts, seems to think that Virgil must have been right and Boccaccio wrong, and wonders why the latter should tell a different tale from Virgil. Of course if there is any truth at all in the story of Dido and her founding Carthage, Justin's account is far the more likely to be correct. He says that Carthage was founded seventy-two years before Rome, *i. e.* in the year B.C. 825, according to common computation. Velleius Paterculus puts the interval at sixty-five years; Livy, as we gather from the epitome of his fifty-first book, at ninety-three (for he says that Carthage was destroyed in the seven-hundredth year after its foundation, which would place the latter in the year B.C. 846); Solinus at one hundred and twenty-nine; and Josephus apparently at about one hundred and fifty. Against this testimony we can scarcely set Appian's story of the great antiquity of Carthage, which probably is either a myth or refers to an earlier settlement, for it would seem that that enterprising people the Phœnicians had at least one settlement earlier than Carthage on the Libyan coast. All dates in these periods are more or less uncertain, but that commonly accepted for the destruction of Troy is B.C. 1184; and the seventh year of Aeneas's wanderings, which is

that in which he comes to Africa, would be 1177; so it is plain that Virgil relegates Dido to those remote ages merely to make an interesting incident in his own tale without the smallest regard to history —if indeed the legends of those early days can be called history.

In Cap. ix., after a eulogium on Dido's chastity, we return to our former story. Juno's implacable hatred of the Trojans impels her to persuade Yolus (Aeolus) and Neptunus to raise a dreadful storm around Aeneas's fleet. In the 'Aeneid' it is only Aeolus to whom Juno applies, and it is Neptune who, roused by the din, rebukes the winds and calms the storm. In Cap. x. the storm breaks on the Trojan fleet, apparently coming from Thrace, as no mention is made of the intervening events related by Aeneas to Dido, or of their visit to Sicily, and drives it shattered on the coast of Libya near Carthage, where Dido receives Aeneas and his shipwrecked comrades kindly. No mention is made of Aeneas's recital of his adventures contained in Books ii. and iii. of the 'Aeneid,' but yet here the stories of the 'Aeneid' and the 'Eneydos' unite, and they go along after this more or less side by side, with certain discrepancies, which it will be curious to observe. The fourth book of the 'Aeneid' is of course occupied with Dido's unhappy love for Aeneas, his departure, and her melancholy death. The corresponding chapters of the 'Eneydos' are the eleventh to the twenty-ninth, and are very long, verbose, and exaggerated. For instance, Dido's confession of her love to her sister, and the encouraging reply of the latter, are most lengthy and exaggerated paraphrases of their words as told in the 'Aeneid.' The events as told in the 'Eneydos' are pretty much the same as in the 'Aeneid,' but are very differently described. The description of the hunt is much exaggerated, and like that of a mediæval gathering; and that of the storm is told at much greater length; while the lamentation of the nymphs when Aeneas and Dido meet in the cave, one of the most picturesque pieces in the 'Aeneid,' is omitted. The account of Fame is much enlarged, and the prayer of Iarbas to Jupiter slightly extended. There is also a long account of the meeting of Mercury and Atlas, when the former is on his way to warn Aeneas that he must leave Carthage, which is very briefly noticed in the 'Aeneid.' Mnestheus, Sergestus, and Cloanthus are called Nestor, Sergeste, and

Cloant. In Cap. xviii. Dido's entreaty to Aeneas is given with much verbosity and repetition, and Aeneas in his reply, when he puts the responsibility of his departure on Apollo, is made to say, "the god Appollo of the citee of tymbre," whereas the epithet used in the 'Aeneid' is "Grynæus" (v. 345); Thymbræus is, however, used as an epithet of Apollo in lib. iii. v. 85, which was perhaps in the French scribe's mind at the time. Dido's address to Aeneas, Caps. xix. and xx. ('Aeneid,' vv. 365-386), is again dreadfully exaggerated and elongated, as is the comparison of the Trojan sailors to ants, Cap. xxi., 'Aeneid,' v. 401. There is a curious mistake in the heading of Cap. xxii. which runs, "How eneas brake the oken tree for the grete love of Dido." It refers of course to the comparison of Aeneas to an ancient oak in a tempest, 'Aeneid,' v. 441; this is very fairly rendered in the 'Eneydos.' The same cannot be said of the description of the witch of Atlas and her incantations, briefly noticed in the 'Aeneid,' but given at immense length in the 'Eneydos,' and the same may be said of Dido's invocation of vengeance on the Trojans and prophecy of a future avenger, Cap. xxvii., 'Aeneid,' vv. 610-625. Dido's visions and delusions, too, are told at immense length compared with the original; and the comparison of her sufferings to those of Orestes in v. 471 is extended to many lines. The beautiful passage at the end of Book iv. of the 'Aeneid,' 693-705, where Juno sends Iris to cut the fatal lock and release Dido's struggling spirit, is transformed into a strange contest between Iris and Proserpine for the possession of Dido's soul, with a long description of Proserpine and her power over mortals, and a really ridiculous story about Proserpine's hair, nothing of which appears in the 'Aeneid,' and it would be difficult to say where the writer of the 'Eneydos' got hold of it. It looks as if he had read an edition of Virgil with copious notes on the superstition of Proserpine's cutting the fatal lock, and tacked them on to the story with his own additions and inventions! Iarbas appears in both Justin's story and Virgil's, and in both as a Moorish king and a suitor for Dido's hand; in the former he is a fierce suitor whose imperious conduct leads directly to Dido's death; in the latter he is merely "despectus Iarbas," despite his birth as son of Jove and Garamantis, and exercises little influence on the

tale. It is much the same where he appears in the 'Eneydos,' Cap. xv., etc. There he is said to be son of Jove and Nyuyse, goddess of fountains, and daughter of Eazymas. He is said, however, by Ovid ('Fasti,' iii. 553), and Silius Italicus ('de Bello Punico,' viii. 79), to have occupied Carthage forcibly after Aeneas's departure and Dido's death, when Anna fled and landed in Italy, where she was received by Aeneas then married to Lavinia, and finally became a goddess under the tital of Anna Perenna. Ovid in his 'Heroides' (vii. 125), represents Dido as in fear of Iarbas. In Marlow's tragedy of 'Dido, Queen of Carthage,' Iarbas, in despair, commits suicide along with Dido, and Anna, enamoured of Iarbas, does the same, but this is probably only the invention of the playwriter.

After the fourth book, events are told in the 'Eneydos' in pretty much the same sequence as in the 'Aeneid,' but still there are considerable differences in places. The fifth book of the 'Aeneid' is occupied by Aeneas's being driven by a storm on the coast of Sicily, his kind reception as before by Acestes, a very long detail of the games at the tomb of Anchises, the attempt of the Trojan women to burn the ships, the founding of a new Troy for the aged and infirm and those who wish to go no farther, the departure for Italy, and the death of Palinurus. Cap. xxx. notices the storm and the arrival in Sicily very briefly, and only just mentions the games which are described at such length and so interestingly in the 'Aeneid.' Cap. xxxi. begins with a brief notice of the attempt to burn the ships, the saving of which is attributed to Ascanius, whereas in the 'Aeneid,' though Ascanius is said to be the first to arrive on the scene, it is Aeneas who saves them by his prayer to Jove, who answers by a thunderstorm sufficiently violent to quench the flames. Four ships are said to be burned in the 'Aeneid,' three in the 'Eneydos.' Cap. xxxi. then briefly notices the foundation of New Troy, afterwards called Acestre, after Acestes, king of the country. In the 'Aeneid' the place is simply called Acesta, and it is to stand in the place of Ilium to those who remain in it: it seems afterwards to have been called Segesta. By the bye, the 'Eneydos' merely says that Acestes was of Trojan lineage, and does not mention his being the son of the river-god Crinisus and a Trojan damsel, as stated in the 'Aeneid,' v. 38. After

briefly noticing the departure from Sicily and the death of Palinurus, Cap. xxxi. says the Trojans landed on an isle called Tulyola, where was a city called Thetys, after a nephew of Eneas, who settled in it after conquering Italy. Here it says Dædalus took refuge when he flew from Crete, and here begins a long digression on the history of Dædalus, Minos of Crete, his wife (here called Pasyfa), the Labyrinth, Aegeus, Theseus, and Ariadne, here called Adryane, ending with the flight of Dædalus and the death of Icarus (here called 'sycarus'), only Dædalus at the end is said to have arrived in Sardayne. This occupies as well all Cap. xxxii., and this long story is all founded on a very few lines in the beginning of Book vi. of the 'Aeneid,' vv. 15—30, where Dædalus is briefly mentioned, and is said to have founded the temple of Apollo at Cumæ, and dedicated his wings there to the god. The sixth book of the 'Aeneid' begins with Aeneas's arrival at Cumæ. This is called in the 'Eneydos,' Cap. xxxii., the "yle of Eulyola," as in xxxi. Tulyola. This may have some connection with "Euboicis Cumarum allabitur oris," 'Aen.' vi. 2, as Cumæ in Italy was founded by joint colonies from Chalcis in Eubœa and Cumæ in Asiatic Aeolia, led by Megasthenes and Hippocles respectively, and Eulyola may be intended to bear a resemblance to Euboicæ. The rest of the sixth book is entirely occupied by Aeneas's visit to the Cumæan Sibyl, and his descent into Avernus. The latter event is very briefly noticed by the writer of the 'Eneydos,' who expresses his disbelief in it. He evidently looks on the 'Aeneid' as in the main a true story, and thinks it marred by the introduction of such an improbable occurrence. His remarks on the matter in the beginning of Cap. xxxiii. are very amusing. The two last lines of Book vi. of the 'Aeneid' bring Aeneas from Cumæ to Caieta. Book vii. describes his arrival in the Tiber, and after an account of Latinus, his kingdom and family, and of Turnus, goes on to describe the fulfilment of Celæno's prophecy, the embassy to Latinus and its gracious reception, the evil influence of Juno on Amata and Turnus, the accidental wounding by Ascanius of Sylvia's deer, the consequent skirmish and commencement of hostilities, and winds up with a long account of Latin chiefs who rally round Turnus's standard. To this book correspond more

or less Caps. xxxiii.-ix. of the 'Eneydos,' but with many discrepancies. No mention is made of Juno, Alecto, or Amata. The few lines at v. 45 of Book vii. describing Latinus's descent are magnified into a sort of chronology or history of Italy from Latinus's predecessors to Julius Cæsar! This is in Cap. xxxiv.

There are said to have been seven Italian kings reigning for one hundred and fifty years up to the time of Aeneas's arrival, but only five are given, Janus, Saturnus (distinctly said not to be the father of Jupiter), Pyrrus, Faunus, and Latinus. Virgil mentions Latinus, Faunus, Picus, and Saturn. There are also said to be seven kings reigning after Romulus, but only the usual six are named, their names being wonderfully spelt. The period allotted to them is much the same as given by Livy and others, viz. two hundred and forty years. Aeneas lands (Cap. xxxiii.) at the mouth of the river Tonyre, and the fulfilment of the prophecy of Celæno is here mentioned, though it had not been mentioned before in the 'Eneydos,' and is here attributed to Anchises, not to the Harpy. It is true that Aeneas on this occasion does say that Anchises had explained the mystery of the prophecy to him, which might lead to the error of attributing to him the prophecy itself. In Cap. xxxv. we are told, as in the 'Aeneid,' that Latinus called his capital Laurence (Laurens), from a laurel growing in the palace, but we are also told that it was first called Lamyra, from Lavynus, King Latinus's elder brother. This story is told by Servius, who calls it Lavinum, from Lavinus, but whence he got it is not known, and it looks like a confusion with the Lavinium founded afterwards by Aeneas in honour of Lavinia, daughter of Latinus. It is not in Virgil at all. In Cap. xxxvi. Ilioneus is called 'dyoneus.' Turnus (Cap. xxxiii.) is quaintly described as "a bacheler of ytalie—y^{t} was moche preu and hardy." In Cap. xxxviii. is described the fray caused by Ascanius inadvertently wounding Sylvia's tame deer. Sylvia is here described as the daughter of Turnus, and the young man slain in the fray as son of Turnus; in the 'Aeneid,' Sylvia and the youth (Almo) are children of Tyrrheus, shepherd to Latinus; and Turnus's children, here mentioned as two sons and a fair daughter, do not appear at all in the 'Aeneid,' where Turnus is introduced as quite a young man. The

host gathered by Turnus as described at length in vv. 647—815, 'Aen.' Book vii. is mentioned very briefly in Cap. xxxix. as of lombardye, "to scane, and the valles of ytalie," and no one is named save Camilla, here called 'canulla,' and said to come from 'prouerne' (Privernum), and to be daughter of 'medabus' (Metabus).

Book viii. of the 'Aeneid' begins briefly with Turnus's embassy to Diomede to ask help, and then gives at length Aeneas's journey on a similar errand to Evander, an Arcadian settled at Mount Palatine on the Tiber, at the instigation of Father Tiber who appears to him in his sleep. Evander receives him kindly, tells him the story of Cacus, promises him his son Pallas with four hundred horse, and sends him on to the Tyrrhenes, who have just expelled their king Mezentius for his cruelty. It winds up with Venus giving Aeneas a splendid set of arms which she persuades Vulcan to forge for him, and on the shield is engraven the future story of Rome, much to Aeneas's astonishment. Caps. xl. and xli. of the 'Eneydos' correspond to this, but tell the tale briefly, omitting the story of Cacus and the expedition to the Tyrrhenes. Evander is said to be nephew of King Thalamus of Archade, to have left his native land on account of having killed his father by advice of his mother Vyceta, to have settled on mounte Palatyne on the river Tonyre, and to have a town called Palence, after King Palantyne of Archade. He is said to have a daughter, Palencia, and a son, Palas, whom he gives to Eneas with four thousand men. His wife is also mentioned as grieving over Palas's departure. Nothing of this appears in Virgil, where Evander's mother is Carmentis,—his wife from vv. 158, 159 of Book xi. is evidently dead,—and no daughter is spoken of. His city, Pallanteum, is named after an ancestor, Pallas: some historians say it was after a similarly named city in Arcadia, from whence he came. Elsewhere we find that he had two daughters, Rome and Dyna, but they are not mentioned in the 'Aeneid,' which seems to imply that Pallas was an only child. Evander's parting address to his son is very correctly translated in the 'Eneydos,' but no mention is made of Venus's gift to Aeneas.

The principal events of Book ix. are Turnus's attack on the Trojans, instigated by Juno, during Aeneas's absence, the burning

of the Trojan ships and their wonderful metamorphosis into sea-nymphs, the fierce conflict round the Trojan camp, and the sally of Nisus and Euryalus. This is told with no important variation except that we are not told that Turnus got inside the Trojan camp (ix. vv. 725—818), and Nisus (Nysus) and Euryalus (Eryalus) are represented as being mounted. The names are often wonderfully spelt; Volscens, who intercepts Nisus and Euryalus, is called Bolcus. Can the mis-spelling arise from a mistaken sound, as if the story had been written down from oral repetition, not copied from a book? Some other of the wonderful variations from the Latin names suggest the same idea. No mention is made of Juno's message by Iris to Turnus, or the metamorphosis of the Trojan ships, though their burning is described: similarly the Council of the Gods mentioned in the beginning of Book x. is omitted in Cap. xlviii., which corresponds to it. Such incidents, the scribe of the 'Eneydos' evidently thinks unworthy of a true story such as he is translating from Virgil. The spectral image of Aeneas which, by retreating, lures Turnus from the battle and on board the empty ship that carries him with the current to Ardea is attributed, not to Juno, as by Virgil, but to the Fiend! Here we may notice that Ardea is called 'darda,' and Daunus, Turnus's father, 'daryus.'

The events of the tenth, eleventh, and twelfth books are pretty faithfully followed in the 'Eneydos,' viz. Aeneas's return with Pallas and the Tyrrhenes under Tarchon, the battle, Ascanius's sally, the deaths of Pallas, Mazentius, and Lausus, the truce, the return of the embassy to Diomede, Latinus's council, the second battle and death of Camilla, the arrangement for single combat between Aeneas and Turnus, the renewal of hostilities, the suicide of Amata, the single combat between Aeneas and Turnus, and the death of the latter. The story is however differently told in the 'Eneydos' in a few particulars. Aeneas's visit to the Tyrrhenes is not mentioned; nor is their army which returns with him, and is described at length in the 'Aeneid,' Book x. vv. 165—212, mentioned either, except to say that Aeneas returns with "moche folke" from Palence, viz. thirty ships under King Carton; and the fact is mentioned that Carton's (Tarchon's) ship was too big ("to grete") to get into the haven.

Virgil's account is that it ran aground and came to pieces. The deaths of Lausus and Mezentius are very correctly taken from Virgil. Of course the meeting of Aeneas with his own ships in the shape of nymphs is ignored, as is the sending of Opis by Diana to avenge the death of Camilla, here called Canulla. Her slayer Aruns is called Anyus, and is said to be slain by a maid in revenge for her mistress's death. Chloreus, whom Camilla was pursuing when struck by Aruns, is called Cleonis, and is said to have been a bishop in Troy! In the 'Aeneid' he is "sacer Cybele—olimque sacerdos." Diana's long account of Camilla and her father to Opis, vv. 532-594, is also omitted. In Cap. lv., on the renewal of hostilities, Turnus makes "bussynes and trompettes to be blowen." This is a translation of

> "Bello dat signum rauca cruentum
> Buccina."—'Aeneid,' lib. xi. v. 475.

In Cap. lviii. the Latin queen Amata, here called Amatha, is at last mentioned as endeavouring to dissuade Turnus from single combat with Aeneas, and her death is mentioned in Cap. lxi. The interference of the gods, which plays so important a part in Virgil's story, is still ignored by the scribe of the 'Eneydos,' though admitted previously in Book iv. Juturna's interference at the instigation of Juno (Book xii. v. 221) in the arrangements for the single combat is left out, and all the blame for the resumption of hostilities laid on Tolumnius, here called Tholomæus, "a deuynowre," nor is her appearance as Turnus's charioteer (v. 467) mentioned. Most of the fighting, however, is pretty faithfully copied from the 'Aeneid,' and so is the death of Turnus in Cap. lxii., which winds up immediately after Turnus dies with the entirely extraneous sentence—

"All thus was conquered all Lombardye and the pucelle Lauyne by the hande of eneas."

Here the story of the 'Aeneid' ends, but the 'Eneydos' contains three more chapters, giving a history of Aeneas and Lavinia, and the Alban kings that succeeded them. This requires little notice. Three Roman writers have left lists of the Alban kings, viz. Livy, Dionysius of Halicarnassus, and, oddly enough, Ovid, in his 'Metamorphoses': Dionysius alone gives the length of their reigns; and all three accounts differ in the order of succession and names of these kings.

The account given in Cap. lxv. of the 'Eneydos' differs from all the others both in order of succession and names of the kings, and gives the length of the reigns differently to Dionysius; moreover, the reigns as given in both fall far short of the four hundred and seven years given both in Caps. lxv. and xxxiv. as the period from Aeneas to Romulus. As to the history of that period as given here it is impossible to offer any opinion, as no two historians give a similar account. As Livy says (lib. i. cap. 3), "quis enim rem tam veterem pro certo affirmet?" It is curious to see the term Lombardy, belonging to a different place and a very different period, applied to the Latin kingdom, and the attempt to reconcile the chronology of the Alban period with that of contemporary states is interesting. According to the scribe of the 'Eneydos' the Israelitish Exodus from Egypt took place about one hundred and forty years before the time usually ascribed to it, and there is a similar difference as to King David; as to the date assigned to Homer, the scribe of the 'Eneydos' is perhaps as likely to be right as any one else. It ends very abruptly.

On the whole the 'Eneydos,' as englisht by Caxton from the French *Eneydes*, is a romance mainly following the outlines of Virgil's story in the 'Aeneid,' but by no means a translation of it, and the writer of the French original seems to have possessed some historical information which he interpolates from time to time, by way of, in his opinion no doubt, improving the story. These interpolations we have in some measure endeavoured to trace. As to the date we know nothing, except that it must have been written later than Boccaccio's 'Fall of Princes,' and Boccaccio died in 1376. In being founded on an existing work, it differs from many of the early French Romances, which for the most part are either pure fable or founded on legends little better than mythical.[1] We are in equal ignorance as to the author, but from different little things in the tale, as well as what Caxton says in the beginning of his Prologue, the writer was probably an ecclesiastic.

[1] Like Virgil's 'Aeneid,' may we say?—F.

AFTERWORDS BY F. J. FURNIVALL.

Our kind helper Mr. Culley unhappily died from a disease in the throat, before he could revise his Preface, written before—by the help of Prof. P. Meyer, Brunet's *Manuel*, 1814, and the Huth Catalogue—I had found out the wrongness of Mr. Blades's statement that no copy of the French original of the *Eneydos* was known. When Mr. Culley—who had always taken interest in the E. E. Text Soc.—told me that he had kept up his Oxford classics, I askt him to edit for us this Caxton's *Eneydos* which Mrs. A. Furnivall had copied for the Society. As I agreed to read it for him with Caxton's print, revise his side-notes when needed, and get the index and glossary made for him by Mr. T. Austin, Mr. Culley agreed to help us, and he saw the text through the press. When he came to London to be under his doctor, he was too ill to collate the English with its French original, and so I did it,[1] Mr. Alfred H. Huth continuing the kindness which his father always showd me, and for which I heartily thank him. Would that the Ashburnhams were like the Huths, Spencers, Crawfords, and the other generous owners who so freely grant the use of their treasures to us literary antiquaries!

As Dr. L. Kellner will treat thoroughly Caxton's syntax in his Introduction to our old printer's *Blanchardyn*—which I hope will go out with this *Eneydos*, for the text has all been long in type—I need do nothing more here than refer the reader to my collation of the English and French texts of the present version of Virgil's poem on pages 188-214 below. He will see that Caxton often keeps up the earlier English custom of using two equivalents for one French

[1] The misprints in the French text both amused and comforted me, so I left them, to show that Le Roy was more careless than Caxton.

word,[1] though he sometimes (but rarely) reverses the process, and puts only one English for two or more French.[2]

Dr. Kellner's contention, that though Caxton imported French words freely, he did not import French constructions, I met by citing Caxton's 'the his' (23/19) for the French *le sien*;[3] and I suppose that arrangements like 'the Iugemente that to hym was fortunat' (25/16), are due to French influence, *son iugement que luy estoit fortune*; but Dr. Kellner is no doubt right in the main. Still, I never felt how largely French construction has influenst English, till the often-by-me-sought source of our 'How do you do' turnd up one day in the old French

["COMMENT LE FAITES VOUS, comment vous portez-vous?]

Lors li dist la dame, *comment*
Le faites-vous, biaus tres douc sire?
Roman du chastelain de Couci, v. 3488.

Il li demandent de lur piere,
Et *coment le fesait* lur miere.—Lai d'Haveloc, v. 562.

Que fait [How does] mes sires? est-il sains et haitiés?
Roncevaux, p. 159."

Hippeau. *Glossaire*, Pt. II, 1872, p. 170.

Since this, I've always felt humble when I've met a Frenchman; and if he'd claimd all England and English Literature as French, I

[1] sorowfulle and bywepte, *esplouree*, 19/1-2; chasse and hunte, *chacer*, 51/36; appareylled and couered, *couuerte*, 53/27; &c., &c.

[2] 'places' for *lieux et places* 26/32, 'maydens' for *pucelles ou ieunes filles* 29/27, 'the owle' for *la voix de la frezaye aultrement dit cheueche* 80/14, 'techer' for *enseigneresse et doctrisse* 85/5, 'kynge' for *roy et sire* 114/24, 'wente' for *vindrent & errerent* 123/28, 'wyses' for *facens & maniercs* 123/55. See also *tue & occis pour sa grand forcenerie*, slayne, 153/2; *moult ire & courrouce*, sore anangred, 143/6; *aioustances ou appendances*, appurtenaunces, 164/25; &c., &c.

[3] On the other hand, he gives *hors du sens* its English equivalent of 'besyde hymself' 59/33, tho' he renders *forcenee* by 'mad and beside herself' 97/9-10. (A woman) *ensainte* is englisht 'wyth chylde' 117/5, *vers la bout de la nef* is 'vpon the forcastell' 116/26, and *parees* is 'made fayre' 83/6.

When Caxton thinks his literal englishing of the French may be misunderstood, as in describing Dido's moderate-sized nose, he enlarges *le nes moyen* into 'a meane noose, not to grete nor to lytell' 112/28. So also *espieus aguz* is renderd 'logges wyth sharpe yron atte the ende' 138/22-31.

should hardly have dared say that they belongd to us.[1] Who too would have thought that we owd 'mother country' to France? Yet there it is in the *Eneydes*, 'la doulce terre mere,' p. 192 below, 29/4-5; and that Caxton actually left out the *mere*, and englisht 'the swete countrey' only![2] However, we'll forgive him, for his delightful bit about the egges and eyren at the Kentish Foreland, p. 2-3, his praise of Skelton, p. 3-4, and his touch 'when we halowe ony solempnyte in the tyme of somer' (17/22), to be compared with the French, p. 189, col. 2. If only Caxton would have written us an account of the England of his time, how gladly we'd have done without his englishing one or two of his dull foreign books!

The other point on which I wisht information to be given in this edition, was, what is the relation of the prose *Eneydes* to the early verse *Roman d'Énéas*, and of that to Virgil's *Aeneid*. Luckily Prof. Paul Meyer reviewd in the last number of the *Romania* Dr. Salverda de Grave's Introduction to the edition of the *Roman* which he has been for some time preparing. And at my request Dr. de Grave has been kind enough to write us the short essay which follows, and for which we all thank him.

On pages xxix—xxxi I have added a few extracts from the Italian prose shortening of the Aeneid, translated (?) from the Greek of Athanasius in 1476. The student who wishes to follow the Middle-Age changes of Virgil[3] further, should read

1. 'Virgilio nel Medio Evo, per Domenico Comparetti, Livorno, 1872: Parte prima, Virgilio nella Tradiziona Letteraria fino a Dante; Parte seconda, Virgilio nella Legenda Popolare.' See the Table of Contents (*Indice*) at the end of Part II.

[1] Our good friend Prof. Paul Meyer is now writing an Essay in which he claims that in the early part of the 14th century, French had almost driven English out of England. He thinks it 'a very great pity' that his French did not wholly conquer, as then all Britain, America, India and our Colonies would have spoken French, and we should all have been saved the trouble of learning it. Chaucer, Shakspere, Milton &c. would have written in French too (poor things!), and French would have been the ruling tongue of the world.

[2] Our old worthy's worst-looking rendering in his translation is 'tygres infernalle' for the French *tiges* stocks (? families, deities) of hell; but as Prof. P. Meyer doesn't acknowledge *tiges* as the right word here, Caxton probably found *tigres* in his original, which is occasionally better than the printed text.

[3] The man. For the *Aeneid*, see M. Parodi's book, p. xxvii, note [1], below.

2. *Master Virgil.* The Author of the *Aeneid* as he Seemed in the Middle Ages. A Series of Studies by J. S. Tunison, 1889. (Robert Clarke & Co. $2.00.)

'The Studies discuss the diabolism, the superstitions, and science of the middle ages, and the magical and prophetic character of the author of the *Aeneid*, from its rise in fables to its outcome in the legends that were generally accepted at the close of the mediæval epoch.'—*Lit. World*, Boston, U.S.A., 1889.

The English black-letter *Virgilius* of about 1520, which was in Laneham's or Captain Cox's famous Library, and which I sketcht in my Introduction to L.'s *Letter* of 1575 in the Ballad Society, was reprinted by Thoms in his 'Early Prose Romances,' Pickering, 1827. The old title is

'This Boke treateth of the Lyfe of Virgilius, and of his Deth, And Many Maruayles that he dyd in his Lyfe Tyme by Whychcrafte and Nygramancye thorough the helpe of the Deuyls of Hell.' The colophon is 'Thus endethe the lyfe of Virgilius with many dyuers consaytes that he dyd. Emprynted in the cytie of Anwarpe By me Iohan Doesborcke dwellynge at the camerporte.' 4to, 30 leaves. *Bodleian* (Douce).—Hazlitt.—F. J. F.

3 St. George's Sq. Primrose Hill, N. W.
May 24-5, 1889; 1.40 a.m.

ON THE *ENEYDES* AND THE *ROMAN D'ÉNÉAS*.

BY

DR. SALVERDA DE GRAVE.

THE inquiry naturally arises, 'Did the author of Caxton's original, the French prose *Eneydes*, use any of the numerous Middle-Age versions of the *Aeneid*, or did he work—as he says he did—from Virgil's own poem?' The many changes that the French writer made in Virgil's story—see p. vii—xix above—favour the view that at least some of his alterations were due to former hands, but my searches for these have been hitherto in vain, and I doubt whether any future student will be more fortunate in discovering them, though I hope he may be.

Meantime, among the earlier versions of the *Aeneid* already known to us, the verse *Roman d'Énéas* presents itself in the first place: it is the oldest existing version of Virgil's poem in the vulgar tongue. Being occupied in preparing an edition of this Old-French romance, and having already published the results of my researches on its relations to Virgil,[1] I have been asked by Dr. Furnivall to add to the edition of Caxton's *Eneydos* some observations on the *Roman d'Énéas*, and to see whether any relation exists between it and Caxton's original, or if they are independent of one another. As to the latter question, if there is any connection between them, it is so remote that it is of very slight importance. However, I will say something of the *Roman d'Énéas*, because of the literary interest in comparing how the same matter is treated by a poet of the twelfth century and by one of his prose compatriots of three centuries later.

There is no doubt that the *Roman d'Énéas* (the author of which is unknown) was translated directly from the *Aeneid* of Virgil. The supposition of a school version in prose as the immediate original of

[1] Introduction à une édition critique du *Roman d'Énéas*. La Haye, 1888.

the Old-French romance is inadmissible. The two poems are so entirely alike, not only in the main lines of the narrative, but also in most of the particulars, that there is no need to separate the French romance from the great Latin poem. However, the translation is far from being literal. The various episodes of Aeneas's voyages and wars are to be found in it as well as in Virgil, but the manner in which they are told is completely different. Indeed, the poets and artists of the Middle Ages, instead of treating antiquity with the same respect as we do, try to adapt the adventures of classic heroes to the customs and usages of their own later age; to them the local colour was little; and so they regenerate Aeneas, and turn him into a 'chevalier' surrounded by his 'barons,' who fights in just the same way as the hero of a 'chanson de geste.'

This is the chief reason why the Old-French romances imitated from classical poems preserve such an individual character. Another reason is this, that the Old-French poets don't content themselves with the marvels they find in the original, but add to them still greater prodigies, and overload their translations with the description of marvellous tombs and magnificent costumes, which appear to us puerile, or at least misplaced in a masterpiece of antiquity.

The anonymous translator and converter of the *Aeneid* into the *Roman d'Énéas* is a great friend of such descriptions and interpolations. In my Introduction I have tried to find the sources whence he got the materials for his additions. Certainly not in the glosses of an Aeneid manuscript; for in no such manuscript did I find glosses that could be considered as having furnished material to the French writer. I believe, therefore, that he took them here and there, and I have pointed out three sets of sources that helped him: 1. the classic authors (Ovid, and perhaps Lucian and Statius); 2. the 'Bestiaires'—for instance, that of Philippe de Thaün;—3. the 'Chansons de geste.'

The beginning of the 'Roman' is different from the Latin: instead of throwing us *in medias res*, the French poet takes from the Second Book of the *Aeneid* the history of the destruction of Troy, and places it in the front of his translation. It has been said that this change was made in order to couple the *Roman de Troies*, by

Benoit de Sainte-More, with the *Roman d'Énéas*. However, this alteration of the beginning is common to many of the mediæval Aeneid translations, and it is probable that they all made that change for the same reason, namely, the irregularity of the proceeding of Virgil in not beginning *ab ovo*, and in presupposing as known to his readers particulars that he has not yet mentioned. The prose *Eneydes* too changes Virgil's beginning. Moreover, it not only consults the Second Book of the *Aeneid*, but it takes from the Third Book the account of Aeneas finding Polydorus's grave. The *Roman d'Énéas*, on the contrary, passes by the whole of Virgil's Third Book.

I will now enumerate the most important additions and changes of the *Roman d'Énéas:*

1. The judgment of Paris. The same episode is related in the Romance of Troy, with some differences.

2. The full description of the palace of Dido.

3. *Aen.* I. 656. Venus takes Ascanius to her, and gives his shape and figure to Cupid, who must excite Dido's love for Aeneas; the *Roman d'Énéas*, on the contrary, says that Venus gives to Ascanius himself the power of inflaming Dido's heart.

4. The priestess of whom Dido speaks to her sister becomes a sorceress.

5. The description of the infernal regions is very different from the Latin.

6. The skill of the tame stag of Tyrus's daughter Silvia.

7. Long description of Camilla.

8. Accounts of the adultery of Venus and Mars: this episode was probably taken from the Metamorphoses of Ovid.

9. Turnus, having killed Pallas, takes a ring off his finger.

10. Description of Pallas's tomb.

11. Description of Camilla's tomb.

12. Love of Aeneas and Lavinia. This is undoubtedly the most important addition; the love-scenes and monologues of this episode occupy nearly a sixth part of the whole romance. The addition is important for Old-French literature, because it brings the *Roman d'Énéas* near to Benoit's *Roman de Troies*, in which an analogous episode has been inserted.

These few observations will enable the readers of Caxton's translation to remark the difference between the manner of treating antique matters by the poet of the Old-French romance and that of the author of the prose *Eneydes*. The chief difference is this, that the candour, the spontaneity of the *Roman d'Énéas* have disappeared; this is also the principal reason why the prose *Eneydes* is infinitely less interesting for the history of literature than the Old-French poem.

The influence of the *Roman d'Énéas* on later Virgilian literature has not been so great as might be expected. M. Parodi, in his interesting studies on the Italian translations and versions of the *Aeneid*,[1] after having proved that only one translator used the *Roman d'Énéas*, has given a very probable reason for it, namely, that no translation could rival in popularity the *Aeneid* itself, and that therefore, whosoever occupied himself with the *Aeneid* went direct to the original.

After this digression I return to the question I placed in front of my little essay. I call the attention of the readers of Caxton to a version of the history of Aeneas that has been pointed out by M. Paul Meyer, in Vol. xiv. of the *Romania*, p. 36, &c. This version forms a part of a Treatise on Ancient History,[2] very popular in the Middle Ages, as is proved by the great number of its manuscripts that M. Meyer speaks of. This version offers an interesting coincidence with the *Eneydes*.

Turnus, after having killed Pallas, takes the belt, richly gilt, belonging to his vanquished enemy, and adorns himself with it (*Aen.* X. 495):

> . . . . Et laevo pressit pede talia fatus
> Examinem, rapiens immania pondera baltei
> Impressumque nefas. . . .

In the Twelfth Book of the *Aeneid* (line 941) Aeneas has vanquished Turnus; he takes pity on him, and is near pardoning and

[1] I rifacimenti et le traduzioni Italiane dell' Eneidi di Virgilio, prima del Rinascimento. Studii di filologia romanza.

[2] It is a history of the World, from the Creation to Rome, but deals chiefly with the history of Troy.

sparing him; but he sees Pallas's belt on the shoulder of his opposer: this view excites his rage, and he kills Turnus:

> . . . . infelix humero quam adparuit alto
> Balteus, et notis fulserunt cingula bullis
> Pallantis pueri.

In the *Histoire Ancienne*, instead of the belt, it is the ring of Pallas which Turnus takes from him; but, in the last episode, it is said that Eneas sees 'the girdle and the ring' of Pallas, worn by Turnus. How to explain this contradiction matters little, but it is remarkable that exactly the same terms are found in the *Eneydes*: on the occasion of Pallas's fight with Turnus, the author of the *Eneydes* mentions the 'ring,' p. 140 below, line 16; and in the episode of Aeneas's fight with Turnus he speaks of 'the girdle and the ring,' p. 162 below, l. 15.

Unless we take this coincidence to be fortuitous (which is very unlikely), it can only be explained by accepting a common version from which both the *Histoire Ancienne* and the *Eneydes* descend, or which both knew. Perhaps though the author of the *Eneydes* took the difference above-named from the *Histoire Ancienne* itself. Tracing back higher still, we find in the *Roman d'Énéas* the belt also changed for a ring; only, in both episodes, the poet speaks only of a ring, and omits the girdle in the second. So we can say that the hypothetical version of the *Aeneid* we accepted for the *Histoire Ancienne* and the *Eneydes* is remotely related to the *Roman d'Énéas*.

As to the *Eneydes*, the only fact we can assert is this: it is possible that its author had before him the Latin poem itself, but he used at the same time a former translation or version of Virgil's work.[1]

Paris, May 20th, 1889.

[1] I do not find in the Italian translations, or in the Latin or Italian versions of the *Aeneid* spoken of by M. Parodi, one single particular that indicates a relation of any one of them to the *Eneydes*.

THE ITALIAN PROSE VERSION OF 1476.

THIS little Italian Quarto—*a-m* in 8s, *n* in 6—contains the Italian Translator's *Prologus*[1] giving his reasons for setting forth the book, then a short sketch (9½ lines) of Eneas's person, &c. 'Qui parla la natione ele fatezze de Enea,' and naming 'Virgilio / il cui libro scriuere intendo,' followd by the Prologue of the Greek Athanasius's prose version of the *Aeneid*, which (I suppose) the Italian says he will translate :—

Questo e il prologo dil greco athanagio [a 3]

[C]Onciosiacossa che uirgilio, homo scientatissimo, poeta optimo / di natione mantuano di sangue / Non cossi / come di nobile uirtute Intendesse di compilare / adornare / et a laude de octauiano Augusto, secondo imperadore di Roma, Nepote di Iulio ciesare / E suo figliuolo adoptiuo et herede: Alcuno libro de la uita militare / Cioe de la scienza de le battaglie. Pero che de la due altre uite / le quale furono anzi che lhumana generationee[2] Tre generationi di gente furono in roma. Troiani da Enea. Greci da euandro, che fue darchadia. sabini dale donne che rapite romulo ala festo e per/cusio titio. Constricta per cupidine di potentia cum ferri spandesse sangue humano, cio fu lagiorgica e la buccolica de la uita pasturale / e de la uita agriculturale. Aue astricto. scrisse questo libro de li magnifichi facti e felicie opere de Enea. dal qualle il dicto Octauiano disciese. Il quale libro el greco Athanagio, de li greci doctore maiore: homo discreto e litterato, cum molta fatica recho deuersi in prosa. Lasciandone cierta parte senza la quale li parue che questo libro stare sufficientemente potesse. Et lui possia ad instantia dicta non molto leuemente di grammatica in lingua uolgare translatoe.

[1] On *a* 2, after the heading '.P. Maronis Virgilii Liber Eneidos feliciter Incipit.'

[2] Sign. a 3 back.

Compendium omnium librorum eneidos.

Primus habet lybicam / ueniant ut Troes in urbem.
[1] Edocet excidium Troiæ: clademque secundus.
Tertius a Troia uectos cauit equore Teucros. &c. &c.

Then a Compendium of the 1st Book on *a* 4; 4 lines of 'Principium quo usus est Virgilius. sed decisum fuit a Tuca. et Varro.' Then

[a 4 bk.]. Sequitur verum principium.

ARma uirumque cano: Troie q*ui* primus ab oris
Italiam fato profugus [&c, 4 lines]

Quiui incomencia Virgilio, el quale narra le aspere bataglie et li facti de Enea.

[D]Elle aspere bataglie / Io Virgilio in uersi narro / ei facti di quello homo il quale fugito prima ue*n*ne de le co*n*trade di troia fatatame*n*te in Italia / et alidi de lauina. Colui fue [a 5] molto gittato p*er* terra et p*er* mare, p*er* forza de li dei, p*er* la co*n*cordeuole ira de la crudele Iuno. E molte fatighe in bataglia patie. Infino chelli edificoe la citade / e portoe li dei in Italia. Onde disciese il sangue latino / e li padri dalbana / e lalta roma. O scie*n*za recha nela mia memoria la cagione quale deita fue offesa. e p*er* che la regina de li dei dole*n*dosi chaccioe lhuomo chiaro p*er* pietade auolgiere ta*n*te fortune / et e*n*trasse i*n* ta*n*te fatiche. oue furon cota*n*te ire neli cielestiali animi.

[*Headings of the Chapters.*]

(I. 2) Qui nauica*n*do perdi enea una naue per aspera fortuna.
(I. 3) Come li troiani riuarono nel porto di libia. [a 6]
(I. 4) Risponso che diede Ioue a Venus di facti de Enea. [a 6, bk]
(I. 5) Come Venus aparue ad Enea nela selua. [a 7, bk]
(I. 6) Come Venus narra a Enea la morte de Sicheo. e come dido uene a carthagine. [a 8]
(I. 7) Come uenus co*n*dusse Enea a cartagine doueli trouo ico*m*pagni. [a 8, bk]

[1] The initials P and E change places in the original.

(I. 8) Come Ilioneo parlo a Dido. [b 2]
(I. 9) Come Dido receuete itroiani. [b 2, bk]
(I. 10) Come Enea se manifesto a Dido. et offerseli richi doni. [b 3]
(I. 11) Come Dido si inamoro de Enea. [b 4]

.P. Maronis Virgilii Libri Primus Explicit. [b 5]

Incipit Libra Secundus

[F] Vnera Dardonie narrat: fletusque secundo.
Conticuere omnes: tunc sic fortissimus heros . . . .

and so on to the end, finishing with this last Chapter and Colophon:

[*last Chapter, on* n 4]

Come Enea fue facto signore, e fecie alba, e la sua fine.

[F] Acte queste cosse, rifermato fue Enea signore di tutta la hereditade del Re dapo ala sua fine per lo Re medesimo. Et inlaurenza stette Enea asuo uolere. e quando [n 4 bk] alui piaque di partirsi quella parte del regno elesse che lui uuole per lo suo habitare. doue hedificoe la grande Alba, citta nobilissima. Ne la quale regno molti anni. et in quelli tempi alla sua signoria peruenne la terra tutta di Latino / Hauendo elo finita la lunga etade. Si che tutta Italia ala sua ubidienza permaneua. Poi dapo la sua magnanimita essendo il suo excellentissimo corpo riceuuto de la gran madre regno Ascanio / E poi regnorono apresso di lui li gran magnanimi significati ad enea dal suo padre Anchise nel deliso. Che come a lui disse cossi uenero magnificenti / exaltando piu et piu la infinita / et gloriosa fama de lo eternale Imperio. Et in questo tempo hedificata fue lalta Roma / per Romolo / e Remulo, suoi suciessori. Da cui dapo molti anni disciese il nobile Iulio Ciesaro.

DEO GRATIAS AMEN.

[Then follows the Colophon, and after it two pages of 'Publii Maronis Virgilii Epitaphia.']

[*Colophon: on* n. 5]

O uoi periti / et anche uoi non docti / che legiereti o uer
areti la nobile opera gia in uerso componuda *per* lo famosissimo
laureato .P. Marone Virgilio Mantuano, ad honore / et lau
Octauiano Augusto secundo Imperatore de Romani: et da p
uerso in lingua uulgare reducta per lo litteratissimo greco Ath
per consolatione de Constantio figluolo de Co*n*stantino Imper
Veramente senza dubio alcuno remanereti tutti lieti et cc
neli animi uostri p*er* la intelligentia de li excellenti et mirabil
de Enea como ne la presente op*e*ra si contiene: no*n* meno
altra uulgar opera se potesse p*er* consolatione legiere et a
La qual e stata impressa ne la famosa cittade de Vicenci
Hermanno Leuilapide da Colonia gra*n*de / ne Iano dil
.M.CCCC.LXXVI. adi Marti .XII. Marcio.

Iam presens opus hoc mille Athanasius annis
Eneadum cecinit: lege dulcia carmina lector.

.P. B. C. O.

[Virgills AEneids translated.[1]]

[CAXTON'S PROLOGUE.]

[* Brit. Mus. C 21. d. 24. sign. A j]

*After dyuerse werkes made / translated and achieued / hauyng noo werke in hande, I, sittyng in my studye where as laye many dyuerse paunflettis and bookys, happened that to my hande came a lytyl booke in frenshe, whiche late was translated oute of latyn by some noble clerke of fraunce, whiche booke is named Eneydos / made in latyn by that noble poete & grete clerke vyrgyle / whiche booke I sawe ouer and redde therin, How, after the generall destruccyon of the grete Troye, Eneas departed, berynge his olde fader anchises vpon his sholdres / his lityl son yolus on his honde, his wyfe wyth moche other people folowynge / and how he shypped and departed, wyth alle thystorye of his aduentures that he had er he cam to the achieuement of his conquest of ytalye, as all a longe shall be shewed in this present boke. In whiche booke I had grete playsyr, by cause of the fayr and honest termes & wordes in frenshe / whyche I neuer sawe to-fore lyke, ne none so playsaunt ne so wel ordred; whiche booke, as me semed, sholde be moche requysyte to noble men to see, as wel for the eloquence as the historyes / How wel that many honderd yerys passed was the sayd booke of eneydos, wyth other werkes, made and lerned dayly in scolis, specyally in ytalye & other places / whiche historye the sayd vyrgyle made in metre / And whan I had aduysed me in this sayd boke, I delybered and concluded to translate it in-to

Caxton, having got hold of the French version of the 'Aeneid,'

telling Aeneas's escape from Troy

and his conquest of Italy,

was so pleased with it

that he resolvd to translate it into English.

[1] This heading is in an 18th century hand.

englysshe, And forthwyth toke a penne & ynke, and wrote a leef or tweyne / whyche I ouersawe agayn to corecte it / And whan I sawe the fayr & straunge termes therin / I doubted that it sholde not please some gentylmen whiche late blamed me, sayeng *that* in my translacyons I had ouer curyous termes whiche coude not be vnderstande of comyn peple / and desired me to vse olde and homely termes in my translacyons. and *fayn wolde I satysfye euery man / and so to doo, toke an olde boke and redde therin / and certaynly the englysshe was so rude and brood that I coude not wele vnderstande it. And also my lorde abbot of westmynster ded do shewe to me late, certayn euydences wryton in olde englysshe, for to reduce it in-to our englysshe now vsid / And certaynly it was wreton in suche wyse that it was more lyke to dutche than englysshe; I coude not reduce ne brynge it to be vnderstonden / And certaynly our langage now vsed varyeth ferre from that whiche was vsed and spoken whan I was borne / For we englysshe men / ben borne vnder the domynacyon of the mone, whiche is neuer stedfaste / but euer wauerynge / wexynge one season / and waneth & dyscreaseth another season / And that comyn englysshe that is spoken in one shyre varyeth from a nother. In so moche that in my dayes happened that certayn marchauntes were in a shippe in tamyse, for to haue sayled ouer the see into zelande / and for lacke of wynde, thei taryed atte forlond, and wente to lande for to refreshe them; And one of theym named sheffelde, a mercer, cam in-to an hows and axed for mete; and specyally he axyd after eggys; And the goode wyf answerde, that she coude speke no frenshe. And the marchaunt was angry, for he also coude speke no frenshe, but wolde haue hadde egges / and she vnderstode hym not / And thenne at laste a nother sayd that he wolde haue eyren / then the good wyf

Caxton blamed for his over-curious terms.

[*sign. A j, back]

The Abbot of Westminster askt Caxton to turn Old English into Modern,

but he couldn't.

Englishmen are always changing.

One shire's speech differs form another.

Mr. Sheffield askt for Eggs at the Foreland,

but couldn't get 'em till they were called Eyren.

sayd that she vnderstod hym wel / Loo, what sholde a man in thyse dayes now wryte, egges or eyren / certaynly it is harde to playse euery man / by cause of dyuersite & chaunge of langage. For in these dayes euery man that is in ony reputacyon in his countre, wyll vtter his commynycacyon and maters in suche maners & termes / that fewe men shall vnderstonde theym / And som ho*nest and grete clerkes haue ben wyth me, and desired me to wryte the moste curyous termes that I coude fynde / And thus bytwene playn rude / & curyous, I stande abasshed. but in my Iudgemente / the comyn termes that be dayli vsed, ben lyghter to be vnderstonde than the olde and auncyent englysshe / And for as moche as this present booke is not for a rude vplondyssh man to laboure therin / ne rede it / but onely for a clerke & a noble gentylman that feleth and vnderstondeth in faytes of armes, in loue, & in noble chyualrye / Therfor in a meane bytwene bothe, I haue reduced & translated this sayd booke in to our englysshe, not ouer rude ne curyous, but in suche termes as shall be vnderstanden, by goddys grace, accordynge to my copye. And yf ony man wyll enter-mete in redyng of hit, and fyndeth suche termes that he can not vnderstande, late hym goo rede and lerne vyrgyll / or the pystles of ouyde / and ther he shall see and vnderstonde lyghtly all / Yf he haue a good redar & enformer / For this booke is not for euery rude and [1] vnconnynge man to see / but to clerkys and very gentylmen that vnderstande gentylnes and scyence ¶ Thenne I praye alle theym that shall rede in this lytyl treatys, to holde me for excused for the translatynge of hit. For I knowleche my selfe ignorant of connynge to enpryse on me so hie and noble a werke / But I praye mayster Iohn Skelton, late created poete laureate in the vnyuersite of oxenforde, to ouersee

All men of consequence use words that few others can understand.

[*sign. A ij]

Caxton endeavours to use moderate and readable terms.

This book is only for clerks and gentlemen.

John Skelton poet laureate.

[1] *orig.* dna

Caxton prays Skelton to correct his translation.

and correcte this sayd booke, And taddresse and expowne where as shalle be founde faulte to theym that shall requyre it. For hym, I knowe for suffycyent to expowne and englysshe euery dyffyculte that is therin / For he hath late translated the epystlys of Tulle / and the boke of dyodorus syculus,[1] and diuerse other werkes oute of latyn in-to englysshe, not in rude

[*A ij, back] *and olde langage, but in polysshed and ornate termes craftely, as he that hath redde vyrgyle / ouyde, tullye, and all the other noble poetes and oratours / to me

Skelton's learning.

vnknowen: And also he hath redde the ix. muses, and vnderstande theyr musicalle scyences, and to whom of theym eche scyence is appropred. I suppose he hath dronken of Elycons well. Then I praye hym, & suche other, to correcte, adde or mynysshe where as he or they shall fynde faulte / For I haue but folowed my copye in frenshe as nygh as me is possyble / And yf ony worde be sayd therin well / I am glad; and yf otherwyse, I submytte my sayd boke to theyr correctyon / Whiche boke I presente vnto the hye born my tocomynge naturell & souerayn lord, Arthur, by the grace of god, Prynce of Walys, Duc of Cornewayll, & Erle of Chester, fyrst bygoten sone and heyer vnto our most dradde naturall & souerayn lorde, & most crysten kynge / Henry the vij. by the grace of god, kynge of Englonde and of Fraunce, & lord of Irelonde / bysechyng his noble grace to receyue it in thanke of me, his moste humble subget & seruaunt / And I shall praye vnto almyghty god for his prosperous encreasyng in vertue / wysedom / and humanyte, that he may be egal wyth the most renommed of alle his noble progenytours ¶ And so to lyue in this present lyf / that after this transitorye lyfe he and we alle may come to euerlastynge lyf in heuen / Amen:

Caxton's Dedication to Prince Arthur.

[1] The MS. of this translation is in the library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge. It has long been copied for the Early English Text Society, but still needs an Editor.—F.

[TABLE OF CONTENTS.]

* ¶ Here foloweth the table of this present boke [*leaf A 3]

How the ryche kynge Pryamus edifyed the grete cyte of troye. cap*itulo* primo [*p.* 10]

How the cyte was cruelly sette a fyre & flam*m*e / And how Eneas, armed, bare his fader oute of the same cyte. cap°. ij [*p.* 14]

How Eneas sacryfyced to his goddys in the place where Polydorus had be slayn. cap°. iij°. [*p.* 17]

How Eneas, in makynge the forsayd sacryfyce, hewe y^e tron*k*e of a tree, oute of the whiche yssued bloode. And how polydorus declared the sygnyfycacyon of the sayd myracle, and the wyłe of the goddys. capitulo iiij°. [*p.* 17]

Thobsequyes of Polydorus. cap°. v°. [*p.* 21]

Here begynneth the historye how dydo departed from her country. cap°. vj°. [*p.* 22]

How dydo arryued[1] in Lybye, a strange contrey, & bought as moche lande or grou*n*de as she myght con*t*eyne wyth y^e space of an hide of an oxe / in whiche she buylded and edefyed the cyte of Cartage / ca°. vij°. [*p.* 30]

How a kynge, neyghbour to Cartage, dyd demau*n*de to wif the fayr dydo / quene of Cartage. y^e whiche, for the loue of her late husbonde, had leuer to slee her selfe than to take the sayd kynge. cap°. viij°. [*p.* 33]

A comendacyon to dydo. cap°. ix°. [*p.* 36]

How Iuno, for tempesshe thoost of eneas whiche wold goo into ytalye, prayd y^e goddes of wyndis / that

[1] *orig.* arryned

euerych bi him selfe sholde make concussyon & torment in thayer. ca. x. [p. 39]

How dydo counselled wyth her suster Anne. capº xjº. [p. 41]

Thansuers of anne to hir suster dydo. ca. xijº. [p. 43]

How Eneas, after grete fortunes of the see, arryued in cartage. And how dydo, for his swete behauoir & fayr spekyng, was esprysed of his loue. capytulo xiij [p. 46]

[*leaf A 8, back] * How the goddes accorded the maryage of Eneas to dydo. capitulo xiiij [p. 49]

Of the gret tempest & storme at maryage of theym. ca. xvº. [p. 52]

How yarbas complayned hym to Iubyter, of Eneas, that edyfied the cyte of Cartage / And how Iubyter sent sodaynly Mercuryus toward Eneas, for to make hym to retorne in-to the contree of ytalye. capº. xvj [p. 60]

How dydo, knowynge the departyng of Eneas, ranne thorugh the cyte of Cartage, as a woman dysperate and from her selfe. capitulo [x]vijº. [p. 65]

How dydo sorowfully bewayled the departyng of Eneas, bi swete & amyable wordes. ca. xviij [p. 66]

How dydo, all in a rage, complayned her to Eneas and to the goddys. ca. xixº. [p. 69]

How dido, wyth grete cursynges, gaaf leue to Eneas. capytulo xxº. [p. 72]

How dydo fyl doun in a swone / and how she was borne awaye by her wymen / and also how dyligently the nauye of Eneas was made redy for to goo in to ytalye. ca. xxj [p. 73]

How Eneas brake the ooken tree of the grete loue of dydo. capytulo xxijº. [p. 77]

Of the wordes of dydo to her suster Anne. ca. xxiijº. [p. 84]

How dydo, in grete bewaylynges, prayd her suster to make a grete fyre in a place most secrete in her

palays, for to brenn y^e^ harnoys and raymentes of eneas / and how by dyuerse sortes she supposed to haue destroyed hym. ca. xxiiij [*p.* 86]
How dydo made her lamentacyons repreuyng the periurement of laomedon. ca / xxv [*p.* 90]
of y^e^ vysion *that* eneas had for to depart towarde ytalye. *capitulo.* xxvj [*p.* 92]
How Eneas encyted the patrons & maystres of his shyppes / for to departe. cap^o^. xxvij^o^. [*p.* 95]
*How dydo, fuH of grete rage, & dyspourueyd of wytte, slewe hirselfe wyth the swerde of Eneas / & how be it *that* to-fore is made mencyon of this occysion, It was no thynge but for to shewe the dyuercyte of fortune / And here thexecusion of the dede is shewed. capitulo xxviij [*p.* 105] [* leaf A 4]
Of the beaute of dydo. capitulo xxix [*p.* 111]
How Eneas sayled / and how by tempest he aryued in Secyle. capitulo / xxx^o^. [*p.* 114]
How eneas toke y^e^ see for to seke y^e^ regyon of ytalye. ca. xxx[j] [*p.* 115]
How kynge Egeus lete falle hym selfe in-to the see for the deth of his sone Theseus. cap^o^. xxxij [*p.* 119]
How Eneas arryued in ytalye / ca. xxxiij [*p.* 120]
Here it is shewed how many kynges had ben in ytalye, to-fore that Eneas came thyder fyrste. ca^o^. xxxiiij [*p.* 121]
How Eneas byganne to bylde his fortresse vpon the ryuer[1] of tonyre. capitulo xxxv [*p.* 122]
How Eneas sente his messagers towarde kynge latyne. capitulo xxxvj [*p.* 123]
How kyng latynus made grete Ioye and good chere to the messagers of Eneas. capitulo xxxvij [*p.* 125]
how kyng latyn sent certayn *p*resentis to eneas. ca. xxxviij [*p.* 126]

[1] *orig.* thyre-uer

How Turnus sente for his folke, for to chace and dryue Eneas oute of his lande. cap° xxxix°. [*p.* 129]
How Eneas wente to seke socours of the kynge Euander / cap°. xl°. [*p.* 130]
How grete a sorowe was made whan Eneas and Palas departed from palence. cap°. xlj°. [*p.* 131]
How Turnus com tofore the casteH of Eneas for to assaulte hym / cap°. xlij°. [*p.* 132]
How Vysus and Eryalus made theym redy to entre vpon the hoost of Turnus / cap°. xliij°. [*p.* 133]
How Vysus and Eryalus entred into the tentis of Tur*nus hooste, and made grete slaughter and destruccyon: capitulo xliiij°. [*p.* 134]
How the two felawes loste eche other in the forest / whan the knyghtes of laurence chased theym / cap°. xlv°. [*p.* 135]
How bolcus slewe Eryalus / & how Vysus his felaw slewe bolcus. Of the deth of the sayd Visus / And how the hedes of the sayd two felawys, Eryalus and Vysus, were broughte vpon two speres a-fore the fortresse of Eneas: capitulo. xlvj°. [*p.* 136]
How thassaulte was grete atte gate of the castel. ca°. xlvij°. [*p.* 138]
How Eneas cam ayen from palence wyth moche folke for to socoure his sone & his peple ayenst Turnus. ca. xlviij [*p.* 139]
How Eneas fought Turnus aHe aboute the batayHe, for to slee hym for the deth of palas. cap°. xlix°. [*p.* 140]
How Eneas smote Merencyus wyth his spere in his thie a grete strooke. cap°. L°. [*p.* 142]
How Merencyus made grete sorowe whan he sawe his sone deed. cap°. lj°. [*p.* 143]
How Eneas sente the body of Palas in-to the shippe, and sente it to his fader. cap°. lij°. [*p.* 145]
Of the messagers that Turnus had sent to diomedes. ca. liij [*p.* 146]

[*leaf A 4, back]

How kyng latyn counseHed for to make peas wyth Eneas. capº. liiij [*p.* 148]
How Eneas cam to-fore the cyte of laurence. ca lvº. [*p.* 150]
How the quene Camula was slayn in yᵉ bataylle. ca. lvj [*p.* 152]
How Turnus cam to yᵉ felde, & his folke wyth hym. ca. lvijº. [*p.* 153]
How the Couenaunt of the batayH was made bytwene Eneas & Turnus. capº. lviijº. [*p.* 155]
How Tholomeus made the batayHe to bygynne ayen, grete & horryble. capº. lixº. [*p.* 157]
How Turnus dyd grete damage to eneas folke. ca. lxº. [*p.* 158]
* How the quene Amatha hanged her selfe by desperacion. capitulo lxjº. [*p.* 160] [* sign. A iij.]
How Eneas and Turnus fought, body ayenste body, in a felde, one ayenste that other. capitulo lxijº. [*p.* 161]
How Eneas wedded Lauyne / And hadde the royalme of ytalye. capitulo lxiijº. [*p.* 162]
How kynge Latyne deceassed / And Eneas soone after hym / And how Ascanius was caHyd Iulyus: capitulo lxiiijº. [*p.* 163]
How Ascaunis helde the royalme of ytalye after the deth of Eneas his fader. capitulo lxvº. [*p.* 164]

Explicit

[FRENCH TRANSLATOR'S PROLOGUE.]

[*sign. B j] *TO the honour of god almyghty / and to the gloryous vyrgyne Marye, moder of aHe grace / and to the vtylyte & prouffyt of aH the policye mondayne, this present booke, compyled by virgyle, ryght subtyl and Ingenyous oratour & poete / Intytuled Eneydos, hath be translated oute of latyn in-to comyn langage / In whiche may aHe valyaunt prynces and other nobles see many valorous fayttes of armes. And also this present boke is necessarye to aHe cytezens & habytaunts in townes and casteHis / for they shal see, How somtyme troye the graunte / and many other places stronge and inexpugnable,[1] haue ben be-sieged sharpely & assayled, And also coragyously and valyauntly defended / and the sayd boke is atte this present tyme moche necessarye / for to enstructe smale and grete, for euerych in his ryght / to kepe & defende / For a thynge more noble is to dye / than vylanously to be subdued /

Prologue of the French Translator.

¶ How the ryght puyssant kynge pryamus edyfyed the grete cyte of Troye

Capitulum primum.

FOr to here / opene / and declare the matere of whiche here-after shaH-be made mencyon / It behoueth to presuppose that Troye, the grete capytaH cyte / and thexceHentest of aHe the cytees of the countre & regyon of Asye, was constructe and

Troy, the finest city of Asia.

[1] *orig.* inexpupnable

CAP. I.

edefyed by the ryght puyssaunt & renomed kyng Pryamus, sone of laomedon, descended of thauncyen stocke of Dardanns[1] by many degrees / whiche was sone of Iubyter & of Electra his wyf, after the fyctions[2] poetyque / And the fyrste orygynall begynnynge of the genealogye of kynges. And the sayd Troye was enuyronned[3] in fourme of siege / and of excidyon, by Agamenon, kynge in grece, brother of menelaus / whiche was husbonde to helayne. *The whiche agamenon, assembled and accompanyed wyth many kynges, dukes / erles / and grete quantyte of other princes & grekes innumerable, hadde the magystracyon and vnyuersall gouernaunce of alle thexcersite and hoost to-fore Troye:

Descent of Priam from Jupiter.

Troy, the chief city of Asia, was founded by Priam, and

besieged by the Greeks under Agamemnon.

[*B j, back]

DVryng the sayd siege / Pryame habounded in lygnage of one & other sexe so renommed of beaulte, wysedome, and prudommye / scyence, prowesse, valyaunce, prophecye / and other vertuous proprytees / that alle the worlde coude not ynough meruaylle / How god and fortune hadde emprysed to endowe a mortal man wyth dowayres so hye & vertuous / But the prudence of pryame, knowyng to-fore / that the aduenements and aduersitees of warre be doubtous, and vnder the honde of fortune / the whiche, after his mutabylite, gyueth vyctorye / To that one encreacynge honour, glorye / tryumphe / and gladnesse / And to that other she gyueth to be subgette to the face of the ryght blody swerde, in grete effusion of blood & dymunycion of prowesse and of theyr genealogye the mutable captyuyte of theyr prosperyte & aduersite or euyl fortune:

Priam's large family.

28

PRyrame thenne wyll teshewe & helpe for thynges doubtous for to come, to that ende that his Royalme shall not departe oute of his honde ne fro his blood / Yf it so happened that he and his

Priam's prudence.

32

[1] ? for Dardanus [2] *orig.* fyctious [3] *orig.* enuyronued

CAP. I.

Priam's son Polydore sent away, during the siege.

chyldren were ouerthrowen fro his name by force of swerde or of the siege, Firste he dyd do departe one of his sones named polydorus, the xiiij sone, & fyrste of his name, In hopynge that to hym / his name & vengeance, yf it were nede, sholde be kept.

Departure of Polydore.

Polidorus thenne was sente wyth a grete multytude of noble companye, fulł of yougthe & of stronge corage, wyth rychesse ynough of golde and of syluer / money / tresour *and Iewellis / vnto a kynge named plasmator, kynge of tarce / whiche, enduryng the good fortune, shewed hym right socourable to the sayd kynge pryame / In offerynge hym selfe to socoure hym yf he had nede in alłe poyntes, in whiche the sayd pryame wolde require hym. But the prosperous fortune of the kynge pryam torned in-to aduerse. The said plasmator chaungyng his wyłłe / and alłe thamyte whiche longe tyme hadde endured, & promysed to holde to the sayd kynge Pryame, as ye shalł here after.

[* sign. B ij]

He goes to King Plasmator of Tarce.

NOw thenne plasmator receyued Polidorus so magnyfycatly, & wyth soo grete honoure, that by wrytyng it maye not be recyted, ne the thynge descryued / And after whan Pryam was subdued, and putte vnder the sharpe domynacyon of the grekes, In somoche that they had slayne thenne some of the sones of the sayd pryame, and many kynges to hym alyed / And that into the cyte many were wyth-drawen for to gyue to the sayd pryam ayde & comforte, and the sayd troians myserable semed better to lose, and indygent of force, than to haue apparence of vyctoryus glorye. And thys comen to the knowleche of plasmator, thoughte in his mynde, and conspyred the deth of the sayd polydorus / And in fayte, the said plasmator broughte the sayd polydorus vpon the Ryuage of the see, which was sondy / and a place secrete ynough fro the syghte of men / in whiche place the sayd plasmator slewe polydorus wyth a darte whiche he bare. The

On the decline of the affairs of Troy, Plasmator murders Polydore, and buries him in the sand by the seashore.

CAP. I.

whiche, so traytoursly slayn, was by the sayd plasmator buryed in the same place wythin the sonde. ¶ Vpon whom was so moche sonde layde / that vpon polydorus semed to be a lityl hille or montycle / And alle this was doon by the sayd plasmator, to thende that his rychesse, whiche was brought to hym for the gouernaunce of ye said polydorus / sholde *abyde wyth hym for to accomplyshe his auaryce Insacyable. And syth he sawe that the force and strengthe of the troyians was thenne soo perturbed by the pryckynge of fortune, that it semed to hym / that for the cause of this excessyue occysion / lityl damage and hurte myght come to hym :

Plasmator takes Polydore's gold.

[* B ij, back]

But thenne, whan the noble cyte of Asye was broylled and brente by the subtyl accyon of the fyre putte in-to it by the grekes, In so grete largenesse, that for the thicke tenebrosite of the blacke smoke whych the place hadde enbraced and yssued oute, The sterres of the heuen hadde wythholden theyr clere illustracyons, And had no faculte ne power by theyr naturel lyghte to enlumyne the sayd place / And that none eye of ony persone coude perceyue ony thyng / but alle onely by the domageous clereness of the fyre deuourynge the pompe of Troye. ¶ Now was that pyetous cyte / somtyme example in alle goode vertues aboue alle other cytees of the worlde, alle brent, and putte in desolacyon suffretous / Abydyng onely one of the yates of the same town, named in theyr langage the yate stex, whiche was made soe maysterly / that the Ingenyous subtylte of maistres of masonrye carpentrye / that of all ye countreye of Asie it passed alle other in efforte and strengthe ¶ It was made of soo hye and excellente ouurage :

Troy burnt by the Greeks.

One gate alone remains undestroyed.

CAP. II. ¶ How the cyte was cruelly sette a fyre, and on a flamm; And how Eneas, armed, bare his fader oute of the same cyte.

¶ capitulo. ij°.

BY the same yate stex, thenne sette in fyre and flamme, And smokynge the totall desolacyon of the sayd plase of Troye, lyke as the goddes and fortune hadde enterprysed to destroye soo artyfycyall a werke vnto the laste stone and foundemente of so hye a place / *And by horryble and cruel indygnacyon to throwe doun / destroye, and confounde the pompouse and proude noblenes of thynhabytants of Troye / and also theyr possessyons and hauoyr, cyuyles and other / And vnder the tenebres and derkenes, departed Eneas, armed clerly at all pieces in the facyon of a cote armour vpon his harnoys / The despoyle of a ryght horryble and moche cruel lyon, Whiche the said Eneas hadde kylled and slayne. And the sayd eneas bare vpon his sholdres his fader Anchises / the whiche thenne, by olde age and lyuynge many yeres, his bloode was wexen colde soo moche, that he myghte not walke ne helpe him selfe by moeuynge / And thus Anchises, trussed vpon the sholdres of his sone eneas, helde a coffre well rychely adourned wyth many precyous stones in facyon and manere of a shryne, In the whiche were the goddes of Troye, and grete and diuerce relykes / whiche were the thynges / In whiche the famylye of Troye / the people and comynalte of Asie, hadde fixed theyr socoures / and thalegement of theyr anguysshous heuynesses. ¶ And Eneas, thus charged wyth his fader whome he bare wyth magnanymyte of courage, as sayd is / broughte his sone yolus by the ryght honde / beynge of the age of xij yere, soo fayr and so welle composed, that it maye lcefully be sayd that nature

[*sign. B iij]

Flight of Aeneas, his wife Creusa, his son Yolus, and others, from Troy;

Aeneas carrying his father, Anchises, who bore the gods of Troy.

The beauty of Yolus.

hadde doon her deuoyr, and holpen to the procreacyon of such a fygure for a patrone of mankynde. ¶ What shaH I saye more of Anchises and yolus, lyke as sayd is / ensiewed creusa his wyf, vncuryously aourned / Nothyng appertenaunt to thestate RoyaH / hir vysage mate by frequente sources of grete teeris / And hir heyr, whiche by manuel artyfyces hadde dyligently be enryched, lete theym hangynge indyfferently and aHe rufflyd on aHe partyes, wythout ony hope of amendemente / It sholde be an *harde thynge to many one, to putte in forgetynge her swete firste lyf, and now her deploracyon / It is a greuous thyng to me to passe ouer so lyghtly the lamentable circumstaunces of her sorowful heuynesses in soo fewe wordis / Now here after we shaH saye consequently that / that comynalte, and confusion of people aHe bywepte / noble / vnnoble people, men, wymmen and children fleeynge, ensiwed Eneas, soo berynge his fader as sayd ys. It were a thynge inhumayne to beholde theym wythoute pyte / but yet more pyetous to teHe it lyke as it was doon in dede / This companye vnhappy yssued oute of a ryght goode and habundaunte place of aH thynges concupyssible to thappetyte of theyr desire / And so moche incertayne, after this dolourous excyle, in what regyon myghte happen the ende of theyr maleurouse and vnhappy destynees.

Distress of Creusa.

[*B iij, back]

A crowd of wretched Trojans follows Aencas.

Reflections on their ill-fortune.

THis noble companye troian, somtyme in reste / and now vacabonde and fugytyf by the feeldes dardanike, came and aryued in a porte of the see named simoys / and there, ryght pencyf, entred into the see, and by troblous reuolucyons of the vndes or wawes were broughte into the Ile of Anchandron, and passed thorugh the foreste of yde, whiche is in the sayd countrey of troye / And here we shaH finysshe to speke of the sorowful and tedyous fleynge of the poure meschaunte and myserable troians / whiche hyder-to hadde folowed

Aeneas and his company sail from the Simois.

CAP. II.

Eneas / Eneas, by force of oores, and of the wawes of the see / arryued in the Royalme and countrey of Trace / lyke as the power of wynde, after the dysposicyon of his destenye, In-to the said place hadde broughte hym.

They arrive in Thrace, at the place where Polydore had been murdered,

In the whiche place of Trace, Polydorus hadde be vylaynously slayn by Plasmator, kynge of the same Regyon of Trace. ¶ In this countrey of Trace, Eneas, whiche hadde *grete tresours of the rychesse of Troye / beganne to edyfye a cyte named Eneade, takynge it of his name. Neuertheles, by cause that Eneas sawe the cyte by him bygonne, come not by the dyligence and operacyon of the werkemen to his perfeccyon / And that the sayd operacyon and dyffycyle werke myghte not in so shorte space of tyme to come to suche auaunsemente and perfectyon / wythoute the dyligence, fauour / and goode wyll of his goddys / the whiche, thaugh they hadde ben horryble and cruel, and wythoute pyte to the troians to-fore the confusion and vtter dystructyon of theyr noble and honorable cyte / Neverthelesse, in this caas partyculer, they shewde theym selfe fauourable ynough / And entendynge to gyue comforte, ayde and counseyl, to thendementes and engynes of the werkmen, whiche the cyte Eneyde bylded and edifyed, And therfor wolde and dysposed Eneas to halowe a daye prefyxed in makynge sacrifyces to his goddis / after the solempnyte in suche a caas by the troians accustumed. And he hym selfe, as prynce and example of his people slewe a white bulle as crystall, to-fore the face of his goddys / And of the bloode that yssued of the same, wyth herte deuoute bysprange[1] ryghte humbly, and by grete loue and ardour of dylection, the hostel vpon the whiche the goddis were sette:

[* sign. B iiij]

*grete tresours

and begin to build a city.

It progresses slowly,

so they hold a feast and sacrifice.

[1] *orig.* besprinkled

¶ How Eneas sacryfied to his goddis in the place where Polydorus had be slayn: Capitulo. iij°.

CAP. III.

NOw, perauenture, it happened that Eneas made the celebracyon of the sacrifyce to-fore sayd, in the selfe place / where as Polydorus hadde be slayne and buryed in the sande / by the see syde, By the inhumanyte and wyckednesse of Plasmator / In whiche place there hadde be accumyled, or heped, of sonde a lytyl hyłe or mountycle / vpon whiche * by the space of tyme / aboute eyghte or ix. yere, were yssued oute of the erthe smałłe busshes or lytył trees, by humydite and hete, depely enroted in the erthe, and vpon the lytyl hylle growen on heyghte, the whiche trees were named in frenshe murtyłłers cornyłłers. And on the side of the hiłłe was an hye plotte, so nyghe that it shadowed by grete space the place where as was made the sayd sacryfyce: Thoo trees apperceyued by Eneas came thider in entencyon to cutte and hewe doun some of the bowes and braunches, for to apparayłłe / and make fayr the place of his sacrefyce / Lyke as we englysshe men doo whan we halowe ony solempnyte in the tyme of somer / In strowynge wyth herbes, and settynge vp of grene trees and bowes, in the chirches and chappełłis for to refresshe the people there assembled, by cause of the fest & solempnyte there to be halowed

The sacrifice was held on the spot where Polydore was buried.

[* B iiij, back]

Aeneas goes to cut boughs to ornament his altar.

Part Caxton: see p. 189, col. 2.

The English custom of setting up trees and boughs in churches in summer.

¶ How Encas, in makynge the forsayd sacrifyce, hewe the troncke of a tree / oute of the whiche yssued bloode: And how Polidorus declared the sygnyficacyon and the maner of the sayd myracle, and the wyłłe of the goddys. Capitulum iiij

CAP. IV.

ENeas thenne, by ardeur of grete deuocyon, and for affection that he hadde humbly to halowe this festyuyte, as sayd is / toke an axe cuttynge on bothe sides, And as I suppose, it was after the facion of a glayue or guysarme / wyth whiche he hewe and smote doun wyth grete myghte those trees, for to arraye and make fayr the sayd aulter. The whiche trees, soo cutte and entamed by the sayd Eneas, yssued oute in an habondaunte cours a sourge of blacke bloode droppynge doun to the erthe / And on the same axe, in manere of grete droppes of bloode; by whiche *shewynge, Eneas was gretly abasshed and dredefull, merueylynge what thynge that myghte sygnyfye. And for to haue knowleche of this myracle and of alle the faytte therof, The sayd Eneas knelyd doun on bothe his knees, bi grete humylyacyon of herte and[1] deuoute affectyon, his hondes Ioyned, to-fore the sayd aulter, in makynge requeste vnto the troian goddys and to the goddys of the forestes, that they, by theyr diuyne and ineffable inspyracyon, wolde gyue to hym knowleche of this materyalle vysion / The whiche prayer ended, and wythoute hauynge ansuer of the goddys troians by hym adoured and callid on / After, by courage more haultayn, wythoute ony proude thoughte / purposed in hym selfe to arache or plucke vp a gretter tree whiche was there, whiche empesshed and letted hym / by force, vygour / and naturalle myghte, wythoute socoure of ony instrumente artifycyalle. And for to demeane this to effecte / Eneas setto thenne one knee vpon the sonde, and that other ayenste the branche growen and comen oute of the lytyll hylle where as was buryed Polydorus / And on that other side he toke the braunches of the sayd tree, and by grete myghte and bodyli strengthe / enforced his puyssaunce for to arache and plucke vp the same tree. Durynge the whiche efforte, was herde

Blood issuing from trees as he cuts them

[* leaf B 5]

alarms Aeneas.

He prays for explanation, but receives no answer,

so endeavours to pull one tree up by the roots.

[1] *orig.* aud

a voys feble, as of a persone alle sorowfulle and bywepte / and nyghe alle fayHed and deed. The whiche sayd, "alas, Eneeas! this is but lytyll prowesse to the, to proue and excersice thy robuste puyssaunce ayenste a body pryued frome his lyf / or vpon a deed corps to take vengeaunce soo Inutyle / And by cause, my ryghte dere brother and my goode frende, I, very sorowfull whiche so moche haue loued the whan the lyf was in me, and that the naturel hete of blood humayn comforte my membris, & made *theym vegytalle wyth sencyble moeuynges / I swere to the, by the goddis whom thou seruest / & whom thou now in profounde deuocyon hast requyred, that thou cease to trauayHe and poursiwe me deed: For herof I make the certayn / that I am Polydorus, sone of Pryame, kynge of Troye, he lyuinge / whiche haue ben by cruel deth and trayson, hidde & couerde vnder holy amyte, putte oute of this worlde by plasmator, kynge of this countree and Regyon / For the aueryce Insacyable whiche was in hym, And that had hardynesse to commyse and doo this cryme soo moche deffamed, and full of so excecrable cruelte arrettyd / O cursid and false deceyuable auaryce / whiche blyndeth the voluntees humayn / and maketh by his subtyl arte the ryche men suffretous and poure; and ferther for to gete rychesse, to commyse cryme and homyside by dampnable treason / And I, Polydorus,[1] ferthermore shewe and manyfeste to the / that the haboundaunce of bloode whiche thou haste seen yssue oute of the trees / which woldeste haue cutte and plucked vp / is not orygynally of thyse trees / but the sayd trees haue taken theyr foundemente and firste begynnynge of theyr rote in my body; and by that moyen is the sayd bloode largely comen, and hath aroused the erthe, and yssued oute of my body, and nowher elHis / And for this cause I the exhorte and

CAP. IV.

Polydore then speaks from his grave.

[*B 5, back]

Tells them who he is,

and that the blood from the trees is his.

[1] *orig.* Plyodorus

CAP. IV.

Polydore reminds Aeneas of his marriage with his sister,

counceyHe / that thou ne defoyHe nomore thyn hondes wyth my bloode. And holde it by cause of my suster crusa, the whiche was gyuen to the for wyf, of my parentis and frendes, in maryage /

AND by cause that thou, Eneas, haste bygonne to edyfye and bylde a newe cytee in this Royalme of Trace, in the perfection of the same thou procedyng, hast now, vpon ye grete materyaH foundements, made basteHes of werke & ouuerage maynyfyke: but ye wyH

[* leaf B 6]

of the goddis haue ordeyned * and concluded by a counseyl emonge theym selfe, that this lande shaH not receyue ne socoure the / But shaHe be chased and fugytyf fro Troye / but bi the sentence irreuocable of theym / is destenyed to the / the swete countrey of ytalye, ful of fruytes / for there to be releued, And to comforte myserable heuynesse whiche thou haste longe suffred, by cause of thyne exyle / Soo departe thou thenne fro this londe, maculate, and full of fylthe and ordure, by the blody faytte vppon me doon by the false and cruel Plasmator, kynge of thys Regyon / And goo thou in-to the countrey whiche is ordeyned for the and thyne, by the prouidence, benyuolence, and prouysion of the goddis."

and tells him he must not stay there, but that he was destined by the gods to go to Italy.

SO moche Polydorus hadde opened and declared to Eneas the secrete of his vysions / that eneas was surprysed wyth drede Inestymable, aHe in a traunce, And soo abode a longe tyme ynough, lyke a corps wythoute entendemente / And wythoute party-cypacyon of sensityf moeuynge. And for tymorysite, and thyng not acustumed, merueyllous & Insolute, as sayd is, his tonge abode & clyued to the palate of his mouuth in suche manere / that durynge the langorous tyme that polidorus tolde this vysion myserable, It was inpossyble to hym to excercyse thoffyce of his tongue to hym destynate by nature / neuertheles, after that nature hadde stablysshed his

Aeneas is struck dumb with astonishment.

wytte and spyritte, and giuen to eche of theym faculte & power to excersice theyr offyce and wordes / The sayd Eneas ordeyned that the cause[1] of Polydorus, yssued of his bloode and genealogye, sholde be restored and halowed honours funerałle / And to his goddis make sacryfyces apperteynynge for to gete the grace of theym / that they might rendre theym selfe benygne, mercyful / debonayr / and propyce vnto the helthe of polydorus.

CAP. IV.

[1 *for* corpse]

On recovering Aeneas resolves to perform funeral rites to Polydore.

* ¶ Thobsequyes of Polidorus. Capitulum V.

[* B 6, back]

CAP. V.

FOr the obsiquyes funerałł of Polydorus to bryng to effecte, so was the aulter establyssshed for to halowe the sacrifyce / And therupon putte & sette the goddes of troye / which were of colour sangueyn & reed; and eneas, & his felaushyp*pe* chosen by hym for to make and exhibete the sayd sacrefyce, weren ałle generałły symple, & enuyronned wyth bendes of his whiche enuyronned vnder the throte, mountynge vppe to the temples bytwene their frontes & eres, vnto the toppe of the heed / And vpon theyr hedes they had chapelettis of brau*n*ches of cypresse, whiche grewe nygh the montycle or lityl hyłle where as Polydorus was buryed / whiche is a tree sacred and ordeyned to the ende that, by the vehemente odour and swete smełle of the same tree, maye surmounte the infecte odour of the caroynes of the dede bodyes / And the wymmen of Troye whiche had folowed Eneas whan he departed fro troye, were tofore the sayd aulter with oute apparayłł, ne wythoute retchynge ought by theym selfe in ony wyse. For the sayd wymmen were ałle dyssheuelled, or bare the heed, makynge meruelogus synacles, as theyr custume was in that tyme in that co*u*ntre also, and semed better, wymmen oute of theyr wyttes, than porueyd of co*u*ntenau*n*ce or constau*n*ce.

Aeneas sacrifices in honour of Polydore.

Costume of the sacrificers.

CAP. V.

The cymphs or buckets used in sacrifice.

For ye consommacion of the said sacrifyce, eneas ordeyned to take many cymphes, *that* ben vessels ordeyned for to make suche sacrifyce, & ben in maner of lityl bokettis, or lytyl shippes, of a strange stone, & of dyuerse colours / as iaspre, porphire / of whiche som were fulle of blood of bestis sacrefyed, & other ful of mylke clere & clene / the whiche vessellis, in habundaunce of deuocion, they cam about ye sayd montycle or lityl hille of polidorus / in recomendyng ye sayd polidorus to [*leaf B 7] *the debonnayr clemence and mercyful iustyce of the goddis.

THenne Eneas and alle his sequele made theym redy for to accomplysshe & leue the sayd countrey of Trase, by the admonestement of the sayd Polydorus, sone of pryame, kynge of Troye / mounted vpon the see. And was there long and many[1] dayes / Soo thenne we shalle leue to speke of Eneas / And shalle retorne to speke of dydo / And firste to shewe the dyfference of Iohn bochace and of vyrgyle, to putte in bryef the falle of the sayd dydo recounted by bochace / and after by the sayd virgyle.

Aeneas and his companions go to sea.

Dido.

Difference between Virgil's and Boccaccio's account of her.

¶ Here bigynneth thistorye, how dydo departed from ye countrey. ¶ ca . . vj°

CAP. VI.

That other daye, in passyng tyme, I redde the falle of noblys / of who mIhon bochace hath spoken, & in brief, ye aduentures of fortune harde & dyuersly excecrable / & in alle destructyue of theyr personis / honoures / goodes / and chyuaunches; of whom the somme haue ben cause of ther harme & euyl, & of the destruccion of whiche some be yet. and how be it that thei ben pourueyed moche more *that* it apperteyneth to theym, seen theyr scyence, prowesse, vailhyantyse or seruyce after thestate & their vocacion, in the whiche eche ought to holde and be content / like as saith

Boccaccio's Fall of Noblys.

[1] *orig.* mauy

CAP. VI.

thappostle, wythout doyng grief or ony nuysaunce / ne to bere dommage, ne myssaye ony other / this notwystondyng, alwaye they be in awayte / & delite themselfe to seche often tymes meanes for to grieue, & to saye wordes detractiues / wherof foloweth ye perdycion of moche peple, & of them selfe in the ende / whiche therin haue medeled ¶ And after certayne space I hadde been in beholdynge the peryłous aduentures / and fortunes ryghte sorowfułe / of many kynges, prynces, or knyghtes, and many other / I fonde the fałe of dydo, somtyme quene and foundresse of the noble cyte * of cartage; the whiche in redynge, I was abasshed, and had grete merueylle / how bochace, whiche is an auctour so gretly renommed, hath transposed, or atte leste dyuersifyed, the fałe and caas otherwyse than vyrgyle hath in his fourth booke of Eneydos / In whiche he hath not rendred the reason / or made ony decysion, to approue better the his than that other. And yf ony wolde excuse hym, and saye that he hadde doon hit for better to kepe thonour of wymmen, And wolde not treate ne saye thynge of theym dyshoneste, but that myghte be to theyr auaunceмente, ¶ This reason hath noo place: For he hath putte in many places other grete fałes, ouermoche infamous, of some quenes and ladyes / and hath not suffyced to hym to speke ałe in generał, but hath made expresse chapytres / In blamynge the complexions of theym; By the whiche partyculerly he sheweth the dyssolucyons and peruerse condyeyons that ben in the sexe femynyne / And for to shewe euydently vpon the sayd caas and falle, the dyfference whiche is of vyrgyle and of bocace, I haue enterprysed to shewe ałe a longe the texte of vyrgyle / The causes and occasions of the laste extynctyon, and dolourous deth and despyte of the recommee of dydo, otherwyse callyd or named Elysse or Fenyce ¶ But

Boccaccio's Fall of Noblys.

[* B 7, back]

His account of Dido.

The French writer wonders why Boccaccio differs from Virgil's story in the Aeneid.

Boccaccio often shows the perverse conditions of the sex feminine.

Dido also called Elysse or Fenyce.

CAP. VI.

fyrste and to-fore, for better, and to vnderstande the mater, I haue purposed to recyte here the caas / and falle, after the oppynyon of Iohn bocace, whiche sayth as here after shall ensiewe and folowe :—

YF In ony maner fayth oughte to be adiousted vnto the wrytynges and dyctes of olde and auncyente cronycles or historyers / Or to theyr letters, cronykes and historyes / Vnneth maye men fynde ony of soo grete langage ¶ And dygne to yeue magny-

[* leaf B 8] fycence / *and somoche deuyne renommee / as to the

The name of Fenyce.

hye name of Fenyce / whereof the rayson maye be this / how be it that thauctour putte not precysely

Letters invented by the Phoenicians,

dedycte wythoute texte / by cause that the Fenyces were the fyrst Inuentours of carecteris dyfferencyng that one fro that other, of whiche were fourmed lettres for to write & redyng in remembarunce perpetual, ye thynges that they desireden to late be knowen to theyr frendis / or otherwyse for the conseruacyon of theyr dedes / fayttes, & scyences / to thende that they myghte reduyce in souuenaunce or remembraunce, by thynspection and lecture of theyr wrytyngys, that whiche by lengthe of tyme, & debylyte of entendement, sholde be wythdrawen / Or otherwyse sholde haue be forgoten it, and put in oublyaunce, that the fenyces

who first made red initials for decoration of books.

fonde to note wyth rede colour or ynke firste the sayd lettres / of whiche our bokes ben gretely decorate, socoured & made fayr. We wryte the grete and firste capytall lettres of our volumes, bookes and chapytres, wyth the taynture of reed coloure :

THe name thenne, and Royalme of Fenyce, hath be moche hiely decored by merueyllous artes / and myryfyke / In ioyouse preysynge and laude wherof, the clerenes and fame of his ouurages hath ben dyuulged & shewed vnto the laste clymate of londes

Dido, daughter of Belus, King of Phoenicia, and sister of his

habited wyth lygnage royalle ¶ Oute of the whiche Fenyce and prosapye auncyenne / as it is to byleue by

theyr wrytyngys / yssued a kynge named Belus / Aftcr CAP. VI.
the dethe of whome / one his sone, named pygmaleon, succeder Pygmalion, is
succeded hym / And obteyned the Royalme of the married to Sychæus or
Fenyces ¶ He hadde also a daughter named Elysse, Acerbas of Tyre,
whiche afterwarde was named dydo, & was maryed to
one named Acerbe / otherwyse called Sychee (his vncle
was preest of hercules), honoured wel in the royame of
thy*re, and the gretest of alle the countreye after [*B 8, back]
the kyng of the same / This gentylman was moche
fayr to byholde / yonge / & playsaunt, of grete reuer-
ence / ryght honorable emonge them of the countre / of
grete audacyte / and of name magnyfyque, ryght moche to whom she
byloued of Elysse / Thenne his wyf, whiche thenne is tenderly attached.
he loued also moche of fyne loue wythout fayntasie,
whiche sone after fayled by his deth anguysshous,
wherof thenne it happed after the Iugemente that to
hym was fortunat / that he was so bienewrous that he
was emonge all other estemed to be most in Ioye &
gladnes, considerynge the beaute and bounte of dydo
his wyf, And also of grete rychesses / of whiche Wealth of
Acerbe, otherwyse callyd Sychee, was moche endowed, Sychæus.
& hadde preemynence in ryght grete habundaunce:

BY the couetyse of whiche goodes & rychesses / Pygmalion
pygmalyon, brother of Elysse, and kynge of the
countrey, was sore esprysed / For whiche cause the
deth was conspyred of the fayr Sychee, the sayd
pygmalyon thynkynge in hymselfe to doo slee hym,
And by this moyen he sholde attayne to thende of his
desire & wyll insacyable and full of couetyse, And
soo to hym selfe he sholde alle vsurpe his grete &
Innumerable rychesses / and lyke as he thought / he
dyd / and dyd do slee Acerbe or Sychee / Thenne murders
dydo, his swete & amyable spouse & wyf, bare Sychæus for his riches.
it moche inpacyentli and sorowfully / & in suche
anguysshe of herte / that she swowned, syncopysed,
& syghed / And oute of her fayr swete eyen / &

CAP. VI.

Dido mourns grievously for Sychæus,

tendre, flowed teeris assyduatly and contynuelly, that they better seemed two grete sourges wellynge vp grete affluence of teerys, whiche ranne doun by hir fayr & freshe vysage / And thus the sayd dydo suffred grete payne for the grete and harde syghynges & heuynesses, by cause of y^e^ grete, horri[b]yle / nephande / & *detestable cryme, perpetred and commysed in the persone of sychee, her swete and late amyable husbonde / longe tyme demeaned she suche clamours wythoute ony hope euer otherwyse to lyue; And alwaye she considerynge the causes of the sayd cryme / and the couetyse of her sayd brother pygmalyon / And that many tymes by dremes and other admonestements was ofte tymes incyted and counseyled to seche some place sure and secrete / And thenne of thobeyssaunce of the sayd pygmalyon / for the surete of hir persone, she comened wyth the prynces of the same contrey, & specyally wyth the pryncipall whiche hadde be frendes of Sychee, late hir husbonde / and shewed to theym the causes by the whiche she hadde conceyued this grete hate ayenste her brother pygmalyon / whom she drewe to her part and side, and were content to doo alle that / whiche by hir sholde be aduysed / for to wythstande the cursed enterpryse of hir sayd broder, whiche had concluded in him selfe, and to-fore thought /

[* sign. C j]

and thinks of leaving Tyre on account of the covetousness of Pygmalion.

Thenne sone after a wyke, Elysse faynynge that she ne myghte no lenger duelle in the hous of Acerbe, late her husbonde, by cause that she was ouermoche moleste and greued by recordynge continuel in rememarbunce pietous of the swete mayntene and semblaunce of the sayd Sychee, her preteryte husbonde, But she incyted, frequented ofte the places in whiche she had firste seen her true frende and loue sichee / And therfore wyth alle the hauoyr and other goodis of the sayd Acerbe that he posseded in his lyfe, ryght gladly she wolde dispose hir self to goo vnto the Royame of fenyce, the

CAP. VI.

countrey of her nayssaunce and byrthe, vnto pygmalion hir brother / whiche, whan he herde of it, was moche Ioyous / supposynge[1] by that moyen to come to his insacyable and cursyd auaryce / for to haue alł the rychesses & other goodes[2] to-fore sayd. Forthwyth *the sayd pygmalyon sente vnto his suster dydo a flote of shyppes, welł manned and garnysshed, for to brynge wyth her the goodes and rychesses of the sayd Royame of Thir, in-to fenyce vnto hym / But dydo / by other barate, as she then hadde ordeyned / and that alwaye thoughte to eschewe and gaynstonde the fraude of hir sayd broder, toke and hydde priuely in a certeyn place of hir shippe alłe the grete tresours & hauoyrs of hir sayd somtyme husbonde sichee. And in the place where they were, she sette many sackes fulł of brasse & coper, the whiche, alłe manyfestely or openly in the presence of alłe hir people, whiche supposed thenne / that it hadde ben the tresour of her late husbonde / And dyd it to be taken from thens, and to carye and bere hit to the shippe at euyn, wyth thoo people whiche to-fore is made mencyon / And the messagers of the sayd kynge pygmalyon, whiche were comen to fetche hir / mounted vpon the sayd shyppe for to goo in-to fenyce. And whan they were welł on the waye oute of the lande, in the hye see, she commaunded to caste oute the sackes of brasse and coper / where they in the ship hadde supposed that it hadde ben the tresours that she broughte wyth her; And that doon, she sayd to theym, wepynge, these incitatyf wordes:

Dido proposes to go to Phoenicia to her brother,

[* C J, back]

who sends her a fleet.

She puts on board many bags of sham money, and sails, and

then throws overboard the bags.

"Dere felawes and frendes of our nauye / I doubte nothynge but that ye haue the wyłe for taccomplysshe that whiche I commaunde you / wythoute to aske or wył to knowe ony wyse this whiche ye haue doon / But for to saye & telle to you the cause whiche haue

She addresses her men.

[1] *orig.* supposyuge. [2] *orig.* grodes.

CAP. VI.

moeued me thus to doo, I haue moche lieuer to haue loste alle the richesses of Acerbe, late my frende & husbond, the whiche ye haue now drowned wythin the bely of the see / than I sholde delyuer theym in-to the handes of the ryght cruel kynge Pygmalyon, my brother; for the whiche rychesses to haue[1] of me / after that he * hath taken the lyf awaye fro my swete and true husbonde, he hath sente you hider for to brynge me to hym wyth his shippes / And therfore thynke veryli that it behoueth you presenly to doo and holde me companye, or elles deye / or flee from hym / ye haue[2] knowen ynoughe his grete and cursid auaryce, And how he hath doo slee Acerbe or Syche, my late husbonde, for to haue of him his tresours. Wherfor I doubte not that now, after the rychesses loste, yf we goo to hym / he shall be soo surprysed wyth angre and furyouse woodnes / whan he shall see hym selfe soo deceyued & put fro his entente, that he shall moche sore tormente vs / and at thende put vs to dethe; the whiche, sith that he hath wythdrawen & taken awaye hym / whiche was alle my wele / I shalle take it in gree & gladly. But I haue compassyon of you, whiche in this caas haue no culpe ne blame / of the grieuous paynes & myserable tormentes of whiche he shall make you to haue by afflyctyon / And therefore late vs treate by one acorde / yf ye wylle flee from the countrey of my brother wyth me / and eschewe his gret furour / I shall abandoune my lyf wyth you, my good cytezeyns, whiche be here in dangeour of myserable deth / And offre my selfe to brynge & conducte you in-to some other * place of surete, where as we shall lyue more at our ease, in places of Ioyous dwellynge, wythoute to haue more drede of hym / ne of the grete doubte & fere of his cruel tyrannye" / thus were moeued & attyred by thex-

[* sign. C ij]

Dido advises her men to seek a refuge elsewhere with her,

to avoid Pygmalion's anger if they go empty-handed to him.

She offers to guide them to some other place.

[1] *orig.* hane. [2] *orig.* hane.

CAP. VI.

hortacyon of dydo, & her swete monicyons and pyetous prayers / aℍe the maronners, of one accorde wyth aℍe the other, in the shippe How wel it was to theym moche harde a thynge to habandoune & leue the swete countrey of theyr natiuyte / AℍO that notwythstandyng, they accorded & greed to doo aℍ hir wyℍ / & the prores or forship whiche lay toward the countre of thir, *tourned anone towarde the Royame of Cypre, for to goo in-to that countrey / There fonde they the preste of Iubyter, wyth his wyf and aℍe his meyne, vaticynaunte or prophecyeng thynges moche merueyllous, in pronostycacyon righte ℏappy of their fleeynge and voyage; the whiche, wyth his wyf and meynage, wente anone wyth theym, and not knowynge in-to what countrey, for to soiourne and passe forthe theyr yongthe, in some place of peas and of surete for to abide. Also to thende that their name perysshe not wythoute remembraunce for faulte of lygnee / And a while they abode in the countree / whiche were weℍ pleased wyth theyr conuersacyon, and maryages of theyr doughters to theym, in eschewynge to faℍe in-to olde age, not socoured wyth children & maynage / whiche sholde yssue of theyr lygnage for tenhabyte the countrey, and maintene theyr name and remembraunce perpetuel / And in conclusion, they decended from their shippes to the lande, and at the ryuage of the same they toke indede lxx maydens, and anone putte theym in-to their shippes, the whiche, after the custome auncyen of the cypriens thider comen, receyued for to wynne y^e^ duete of maryage wyth men of aℍe countreys and nacyons that thider came fro aℍe partyes / And syth after, made festes and sacryfices to venus the goddesse. For after duryuge their maryage / to be obserued, holden and kepte chaste aℍe the tyme of theyr lyf, as yf they offred to the sayd venus theyr laste sacrifyces & obsequyes for to goo oute fro hir

Dido's men all agree to go with her.

[* C ij, back]

They land in Cyprus,

take on board 70 maidens,

and sacrifice to Venus.

CAP. VI. subiectyon, and to be from hèr exempte from thenne forthon:

CAP. VII. ¶ How dydo arryued in Lybye, a straunge countrey, and boughte as moche londe or grounde / as she myghte conteyne wythin the space of the hide of an oxe. in whiche she buylded and edyfied the cyte of Cartage / Capitulum vij.

[* sign. C iij] * And from thens departed dydo, wyth aHe hir nauye, in passynge the see; and alwaye wythdrawynge fro the sayd londe of fenyce, arryued vpon the Ryuage of affryque for to repayre hir shyppes / And there boughte of thynhabitauntis of the same countrey, as moche lande or grounde / as she myghte enuyronne wyth the hide of an oxe / whiche dyd doo corroye weH, and after dyd doo cutte hit soo in a thonge so smaHe and longe, that she enuyronned moche more quantyce of the grounde of the sayd countrey than the Inhabytantes seHars supposed sholde euer haue ben. In the sayd place, durynge the tyme that dydo and her felawshyppe, whiche by longe tyme hadde ben in grete trauayHe vpon the see / whyche moche hadde greued theym, and throwen theym in mani dyuerse countreys, were thenne vnder the proteccyon and swete reconsilyacyon & rest / they dyd doo repayre theyr nauyre / & sette it wyth / grete peyne, aHe in poynte, wyth aHe thynges to theym necessarye. Thenne thenhabytauns and theyr neyghbours by / began to treate wyth theym curtoysly, and ofte vysited theym, wythoute to doo to theym ony grief / moleste, or thynge that oughte to dysplease theym / but wyth aH gre and frendlynes, wythoute puttynge on theym lothlynes as straungers. They of the countree bygaune to holde parlyamente wyth theym, and toke amytyes & alyaunce wyth theym /

Dido arrives in Africa, and buys as much land as can be contained by an ox hide.

Her people and the natives become friendly.

CAP. VII.

& admynystred to theym marchaundyses, and dyd alle other thynges whiche is acustumed to be doon bytwene neyghbours and good frendes: Thenne dydo & hir barons, seeyng the fruytful dysposicyon and bounte of the sayd place, semed to theym that they oughte to make an ende of their fuyte or fleeynge / and anone elysse or dydo, to theym dyscouerde the fraude that she had don / & shewed wherfore she had throwen in-to the see the sackes a-forsayd, ful of brasse & coper / se-mynge that hit had ben the tresour of Sychee, her late husbonde / whiche thenne she shewed to theym, wherof then they were moche Ioyous, & gretly encoraged wyth goode hope / & concluded anone to buylde & edefye a newe cyte there / And caste & toke the foundement for to make a cyte there / and there they abode all to gyder / And in soo makyng, they fonde wythin the grounde, in diggyng to make the foundementes, the hed of an horse, whiche gaaf to theym hardynes / courage & destyne to preysinge of the place to be propyce and acceptable, the whiche was thenne purposed to be closed & enuyronned wyth wallis autentyke / And the cyte was named, as some saye, Cartage, by cause that the cyrcuyte of the place was enuyronned wyth the thonge of a skynne or hyde, as to-fore is sayd. And the castell of the toun was named biose, takynge his name of the hide of an oxe / whiche they hof Tir called burse:

Dido shows her people that she had deceived them, and still has her husband's treasure. [* C iij, back]

They found a city,

called Carthage, and its castle is called Biose.

Derivation of the names.

THis cyte in shorte espace, for the commodytees of the same, and situacyon plentyuous, was strongly enhabited wyth moche folke & peple / Of whom dydo was lady & quene, and gaaf to theym lawes & manere of lyuynge, and gouernaunce of goode maners / & admynystred entiere iustyce to hir subgettis / in hir housholde & menaige / she mayntened her ryght honestly / And the purpose of hir holy chastite, she enterteyned & kepte wythoute to breke it / thus thenne

Dido is Queen of Carthage.

CAP. VII.

elysse, presidente as quene ouer aℍ the people / cam to ℍir entente desired / & in stede of wepynges, vnmesurable sorowe whiche she had suffrid, & had ben in gret afflyction in Thir, for the nephande deth of hir sayd somtyme husbond / she was in *that* place, cartage, wel adourned of vertues / wherof thenne hir good fame & renomee florysshyng, shone & resplendysshed merueyllously in the countreys circumiacent & neyghbours, in suche wy*se that they whiche had lyued after the maner of that countree, whiche was all dissonaunt & dishoneste in regarde of *that* of dydo, toke the guyse / the facons / & the industries of the cartagyons, in leuyng their auncyent customes / whiche anon after vanysshed awaye as thei neuer had be vsed / But this notwythstondynge, fortune inpacyente, whiche maye not suffre the pe[r]sone longe to dweℍe prosperous / ne good werkes wythout enuye / sette & imposed vnder the feet of the righte chaste quene, thyng slypper & lubrik, for to make hir to ouerthrowe, & to brynge hir in-to exyle lacrymable fro the place where hir glorye & exaltacion ought to be replenysshed, encreased, & manyfested. for lyke as euery daye the beaulte, chastyte & prudence augmented vnto all nacions straungers ferre & nyghe / and the delectable name of hir cyte grewe & reysed in praysing / A certayn kyng of the musitaynes or momydes, neyghbour to that countrey, was right feruently esprised in ye loue of this quene, thenne beyng wydowe / as sayd is, of hir firste husbonde sychee / and sente to some prynces of that cyte, whom he requyred to haue this quene dydo in maryage / sayenge by grete menaces, yf he had her not / that he sholde reduce that cyte into ruyne, & sholde put aℍ the people therof in-to exyle / This thyng, seenge the sayd prynces, & knowyng the ferme purpos permanable, whiche ye quene had to enterteyne hir pudeyque chastyte in perpetuaℍ wydowhed / durst not at ye firste manyfeste

Carthage flourishes greatly.

[*sign. C iiij]

Fortune never allows prosperity to continue long.

The King of the Musitaynes or Momydes desires her in marriage with threats.

the petycion & desire of the sayd kyng, but by subtyl meanes entendyng to drawe from hir som wordes seruynge to theyr intencion / & vpon the whiche they myghte fynde foundement & rayson indycatyf for to moeue therto the sayd dydo / they reported to hir *that* the kynge, for to lede a lyfe more honeste / demaunded them for to haue some prynce of thyre or thyrayn / for tenstructe hym in doctrynes & good ma*ners & condycyons, to lyue after the manere of theyr countre, whiche to hym semed more honest & aggreable than his owne / whiche for to doo they knew no man convenyent & propyce, for so moche that none of the countrey, but yf he were constreyned, wolde leue his owne londe for to goo vnto suche a kynge, that vsed so vyle / terryble & straunge lyf; And alwaye, yf ther wente none to hym / he menaced and thretenyd to make warre & fyght wyth theym, wherof myght falle other aunger & grete peryl to their newe cyte. The whiche prynces, the quene repreued / shewynge to theym that, for one man onely, ought not be cause to lose all thother, & to habandoune theyr countrey & lyf accustomed, and to vse suche as beestes sauage doo / as werkes synystres & barbaires / "O right good cytezeyns, yf it happened that one muste deye for the salute & wele of your countrey, be ye not concluded so to doo & suffre / For he is right vnhappy, that for his partyculer wele wyll leue y^e^ publike & comyn wele / & contrary wyse, he is blessyd that Ieopardeth hym to the deth for y^e^ comen wele of his countrey:"

Dido's nobles misrepresent the King of the Musitaynes to her.

[* C iiij, back]

Dido reproves them, and answers that the man who gives his life for the public good is blest.

¶ How a kyng, neyghbour to cartage, dyde demaunde to wyfe the fayr dydo, quene of[1] Cartage, the whiche, for the loue of hir

[1] *orig.* yf:

CAP. VIII.

late husbond, had lieuer to slee her selfe, than to take the sayd kynge.

Capitulo. viij

Dido's nobles then tell her she is sought in marriage by a neighbouring king, and they desire her consent.

AND thenne seeyng the sayd wordes seruynge right wel to theyr purpoos, & to hir preiudyce / Notefyden vnto the quene / how the sayd kyng had requyred her in maryage / and had made to theym the sayd menaces / in caas *that* they wolde not soo accorde to hym. The whiche knowleche to be achieued in the sentence by her pronou*n*ced, And that she her selfe was cause of her perdicyon, byganne moche strongly

Her grief.

in flegyble lamentacyon to calle longe by dolour and

[* leaf C 5]

* excessyue sorowe, the swete name of Acerbe hir preterit husbond / But in the ende they hadde determyned, consyderynge that hit myghte be none other wyse, but she muste promyse to make this maryage / the whiche she accorded to theym, and helde for

She demands 3 months' delay,

greable / And demaunded Induces and space of thre monethes, In whiche tyme she sholde doo her dylygence for to accomplysshe alle theyr wylles / In this tyme durynge, as it maye be presupposed, yf ony

and fortifies Carthage.

deffence was in the cyte whiche was not sette and ordeyned in couenable fortyfycacyon / She dyde it incontynente to be sette in poynt. And after this, she

She curses her beauty.

blamed longe her beaulte, in cursyng it by grete execracyon, wyth the grete enuye that fortune hadde vpon her, and the Ioyous aduentures, and prosperous, whiche were in late tyme comen to her / So that the grete playsaunce whiche she hadde taken with the swete reste of her thoughte / in whiche that she had repelled thauaryce of hir brother, by her well happy fleeyng,[1] and her noble cyte edyfied newely / whiche thenne was accomplysshid, & wyth grete people enhabyted, alle subgette and obeyssau*n*t vnto the lawes

[1] *orig.* fleeymg

of her seygnorye / thenne conuerted and chaunged into grete anguysshe myserable. After whan the terme of thre monethis approched, the lady whiche was faⁿe ayen in lacrymous and playnynge sorowes whiche she had hadde in tyme passed for the deth of Sychee, her somtyme husbonde, Dyde doo hewe doun and gader to gyder a ryght grete multytude of busshes and woode / for to make a cruel fyre terryble and merueyllous in the hieste place of the cyte / and faynynge to mak sacryfyce in the pyetous commemoracyon playsaunte to the pryue goddys for the laste obsequyes of the funeraⁿe seruyce of Acerbe or Sychee, her sayd husbonde, In payenge the extreme tribute *of remembraunce yteratyue / ne other wyse in ony maner the fagottis or woode clouen and broken / toke the swerde in hir honde, & mounted vp aⁿe on hie vpon the woode redy for to sette on fire, in the presence of aⁿ the peple. byholdyng by grete admyracyon what she wold doo, bigan to say: "my ryght good citezeyns, after your ordynaunce I goo to the man;" that is to saye, that she was disposed to goo and marye her to the kyng fornamed / & sodaynly aⁿ attones she lete her selfe faⁿe vpon the poynt of the swerde / whiche termyned & ended in that hour hir lyf. Thenne for the deth, & hir innocente blood whiche maculate & bysprange aⁿ theym that stode by, she extyrped aⁿ thynges sinystre whiche had mowe torne in preiudyce of the cyte & peple of cartage, for the reffuse of y^e^ same maryage / yf any wolde haue gaynsayd it / The whiche thyng seenge, they of cartage consideryng the charge soo cruel whiche the sayd sorowful lady had suffred for to kepe hir cyte & the cytezeyns vnⁿurt & exempt from oppressyons of y^e^ peple barbaryke / in whom they were subcombed by cause of the sayd mariage, yf ony had be made / maden grete wepynges & right long lamentacions in lacrymous playntis, syghynges, by-

She is in great sorrow, and makes a large funeral pile,

[* leaf C 5, back]

on which she commits suicide,

to avoid marriage and save her people.

CAP. VIII.

Dido is greatly lamented, and afterwards worshipped as a goddess.

wayllenges, & other sorowfull wordes. Thenne all the peple were concluded & brought to, by cause of the deth of theyr quene dydo / bywayllyng & halowyng funerall exequyes contynuel by many dayes / longe tyme after bi grete waillyinges, in pyetous remembraunce of theyr ryght goode quene / whom they callyd from thenne forth on moder of theyr countrey / & enforsed theym to attribute all honours humaynes & deuynes by manere of the cruelte of hir deth / whiche hath broughte thynges welle fortuned to the prosperous lyf of hir cytezyns, was by theym in pyetous commemoracyon recompensed / And after that they hadde ryght affectuously *recommaunded her vnto the souerayn goddis, and inferyours / that she myghte be blessyd as longe as cartage sholde abyde inuyncyble / And they shold make temples & aultres dedyed & halowed in hir name / In whiche she sholde be enbraced & honowred as a goddesse.

[* leaf C 6]

Thus says Boccaccio.

¶ A comendacyon to dydo : Capitulum ix

Praise or eulogium on Dido dying to save her country.

O the fortytude viryle of wymmen, or loos & pryce of chastyte femynyne, digne & worthi of honour, celebreed & magnyfied in grete loange & preysynge, wythoute ende perpetuel. thou louest, & haste lieuer to submyse to fortune aduenturous of deth cruel, for to kepe thy pudyke chastyte vnhurte, wythoute ony spotte / than to rendre or yelde thy selfe in applycacion of lyf perysshable to dyshonoure, ne to make foul the holy purpose of thy castymonye / by thuntrue note of lubryke & slypper luxurye / O quene / ryght venerable, wyth one onely stroke / thou haste wylled to termyne and fynysshe thy labours mortall / By whiche thou hast goten fame & renommee eternal of the grete kyng barbaryn / by whom he is repressed fro his lybidynous desire / the countrey is in surety, delyuerd from bataylle by thy ryght dolorouse deth, whiche hathe

quenched the playsaunt fygure of thy grete beaulte. by thy fruytful deth, & placable to thenhabytants of thy noble cyte, hast destyHed the blood resplendysshannt yssuynge aHe oute of thy breste chast & not corrupte, in tytle flourysshynge of thy loange / preysynge / & good renommee / of whom the spyrite, by thy lyf fynysshed so moche made fair wyth sorow myrifyke, was translated to the sieges & contrees therto ordeyned after thi demerites / To the, thenne, in aH affection crayntyue, I addresse my thoughte deprecatyue / Yf in ony wyse that haste strengthe or puyssaunce towarde the goddys of hyghe magestye in theyr pryue mansyon, whyche for *the, wylle some thynge doo / that it maye playse the to entende to the correction of the maners lubryke / Inconstaunte and euyl, of our matrones inpudike and folyshe / and to rendre theym from theyr lacyuyte, in-to pudike / mystike, and shamefaste chastyte / and in-to benygne & uery obedyence, so moche that they abyde wyth the / in thy name and fame venerable / The whiche, wythoute ende knowyng eterneHy, we maye see by thy merytes thoneste of chaste clennesse maternaHe to be augmented & growe in honour.

CAP. IX.

Eulogium on Dido.

Prayer to Dido in heaven

[* leaf C 6, back]

to reform the evil manners of modern matrons

THe whiche caas here presupposed, is in accordaunce ynoughe, whiche speketh of the lygnage and maryage of dydo / Of the deth also perpetred by pygmalyon, kynge of Thir, in the persone of Sychee, firste husbonde of the sayd Elysse or dydo. And after, of her departynge / of the maner of doynge. How after she bare awaye the tresours of her somtyme husbonde Acerbe. and of her comynge in-to Lybye, vpon the ryuage of the see in the place where she byganne firste to edyfye Cartage, And of the fortunes aduenturouse whiche happened in that soo makynge, that byfeHe to her and to theym of theyr companye ¶ But for to shewe the difference that I fynde of the deth of the

Boccaccio's and Virgil's stories are the same up to the founding of Carthage.

CAP. IX.

Virgil's version of Dido's story.

Persecution of Aeneas on his voyage by Juno,

on account of Paris's judgment.

[* leaf C 7]

She engages Aeolus and Neptune to raise a

storm to hinder Aeneas's voyage,

promising them rewards.

sayd dydo / I shall reherce here after now in a nother maner, whiche is to be presupposed was moeued of the grete hate & euil wyll that Iuno the goddesse conceyued ayenst parys / his frendis, parents / & alyes. and by cause of ouer sodayn iugement *that* he made / whan he gaaf thapple to venus, as the moste fayrest of theym all / & to him holden & moost dere. bycause of whiche hate / whan eneas, sone of venus, & nygh kynnesman of paris wold departe from troye / after the siege of ye same, for to goo into the conquest of the prouynce of ytaly, to hym promysed by the goddis at request of his moder; & Iuno, ye ryght noble *goddesse, wyllynge tempesshe and lette his gooynge / dyd doo calle and assemble yolus and Neptunus, goddis of the wyndes and of the see, prayenge & exhortynge theym moche swetely, that it myghte playse eche of theym to putte theym in payne, & doo theyr deuoyr, to empesshe the goynge of the sayd enterpryse, and makynge to breke and destroye alle the nauye, in plongynge vnder the water and parellys ayenst the roches, for hastely to drowne and destroye alle the hooste of Enee, the sone of venus, whiche enforced hym to make werre in the goode Royalme of ytalye, whiche was in his desire pryncypally aboue alle other. In whiche thynge soo doynge, she wolde rewarde theym wyth suche guerdons as apperteyneth to grete and hie goddys to be stypended / and shall doo honoure to theyr frendes / and treate theyr lygnage and veray alyes / and socoure theym wyth alle hir myghte / whiche that the goddys hadde graunted to hir right gladly. And they made theyr preperacyon, euerych in his regyon / for to warre vpon Eneas :

CAP. X.

¶ How Iuno, for tempesshe thooste of Eneas whiche wolde haue goon in to ytalye / prayd the goddys of wyndes / that eueryche by hym selfe sholde make concussyon and tormente in the ayer.

Capitulo x°

ENeas thenne sailynge bi the see, was recountred by yolus, whiche smote wythin the sayłłes grete assaultes, effortes & batayłłes in many maners / And made to come the foure windes to gyder / one ayenst another, wyth all theyr sequele / Of whom was surprysed all the nauye, and terryble troubled ¶ There myghte ye see sayles rente, Cordes and ropes broken, And crampons of yron wrythen a sondre and plucked oute. the shyppes *& vassayłłes lyfte vppe highe in the ayer / and after plunged in the see in such wyse that neuer was seen suche a merueyłłe / On that other syde cam vpon theym Neptunus wyth all his vorages, & wawes alłe full of scume / as a wulfe enraged brayeng in the botome of the see, his grete gulłe or throte wyde opene / redy to swolowe & to deuoure alłe thooste, cryenge & brayenge vnder the shippes, temppestes horrible of the woode see / oute of whome yssued in-to thayer on hie a clowde, and after decended impetuously vpon the flote, whiche semed somtyme alłe to be drowned & couerde wyth water / And anone after, they were lyfte vp on hie wyth the wawes / whiche sodaynly braken & departed / that alłe the nauye descended nyghe to the bottom of the see / whiche were anone recuyełłed by other wawes, & remysed in a momente vp on łighe / and separed & transported in-to dyuerse places, And in dyuerse wyses were tormented wythoute hope of socours / Longe tyme dured this

Aeneas's fleet is overtaken by a dreadful tempest

[* leaf C 7, back]

raised by Yolus and Neptune.

Violence of the storm described.

CAP. X.

troublous tormente / whiche caused grete fere & drede vnto the coun*t*reys nygh neyghbours, & also ferre of. This assemblee, the whiche after grete losse & perdicyon, as weⱡ of Anchises, fader of Eneas, as other dyuerse / and also fortunes whiche longe be to recyte, passed / The nauye arryued almoste aⱡe to-broken vpon the coste of the see of lybye, nygh the sayd place of Cartage / whiche Elysse dyd doo edyfie / by grete and subtyⱡ moyens, of the whiche I passe ouer / And in descendynge and comynge a lande in to that countrey, was reculed and receyued by dydo, And opteyned her grace for to soiourne for to refresshe alle his people and his nauie ¶ In whiche doynge, he toke grete acqueyntaunce / and ofte repayred vnto the palays / and wyth the ladyes byhaued him soo queyntli swete and curtoys / plesaunte and amyable, *fayr and well byspoken / merueyllous hardy in fayttes / a grete enterpryser, loued of aⱡe men, & preysed of his people / he was moche noble / and a ryght fayr persone. by cause wherof, dydo toke grete playsir in his con-uersacyon / and deuysed wyth him moche gladely / wherof folowed that she was greuously hurte wyth the darte of loue / And the wounde nourysshed by longe tyme enbraced wyth the swete assemble inuyncible in hyr stomacke, considerynge the grete vertues of whiche his persone was decorate / his noblenes & honour of the peple of Troye / his grete beaulte & swete langage / whiche she *en*prynted in her remembrau*n*ce / that her membres refuseden the swete reste of slepe / And kepte this thoughte in her selfe by ryght longe tyme, in suche a wyse / that in a mornynge / after that the lyghte of the daye rebouted & putte a backe the shadowe of the nyghte aboute the lampe / and the sonne rysen for to shyne on the erthe,

Anchises is lost in the storm.

Aeneas's fleet, sadly shattered, arrives on the coast of Lybia.

[* leaf C 8]

The strangers are kindly received by Dido, who becomes enamoured of Aeneas.

His beauty and noble qualities are here described.

¶ How dydo counseyllid wyth hir suster anne : Capitulum xj

CAP. XI.

THis lady bythoughte herselfe, and purposed to dyscoure and manyfeste her faytte vnto one hir suster, whiche was named in that tyme Anne, sayenge to hir in this manere / "Anne, my suster and frende, I am in ryght gret thoughte strongely troubled and incyted / by dremes admonested, whiche excyte my courage tenquire the maners & lygnage of this man thus valyaunt / strong / & puyssaunt / whiche deliteth hym strongly to speke / in deuysing the hie fayttes of armes & perillys daungerous whiche he sayth to haue passed / ne-weli hither comyn to soiourne in our countreys. I am so persuaded of grete admonestments that all my entendement is obfusked / endullyd and rauysshed / I byleue certaynly that the man of whome I speke to you ys nyghe kynne and parent of y^e^ goddis / or that verytable by one comyn assentmente *they haue assembled theym selfe to destyne his berthe in delyuerynge and gyuyng to hym allone alle the highe vertuouse yeftes, whiche nature hath of custume partyculerly to yeue to dyuerse creatures / and maye be supposed that she hathe produced hym in excellent dygnyte, for to make one fayer chief werke / to thexemplayre of alle other / For they whiche ben borne of basse parentage, ben ouer moche ferdeful & couuerte in theyr fayttes / and drede theym fleynge, and kepe theym oute of the palayces & courtes of grete lordes / And yf it happen theym to entre, anone they retourne or hide theym in corners vnder the tapytes, or byhinde the grete fote of the yate, for to yssue and goo oute first wythoute makyng ony bruyt or medlynge, ne seche nothyng but thyssue for to flee, yf there were ony medlee / ne neuer by theym was there ony valyannce proued, as it is sayd / But god forbede that

Dido confesses her love to her sister Anna.

She thinks that Aeneas must be of divine birth.

[* leaf C 8, back]

She describes those of base lineage.

CAP. XI.

it may be sayd of Eneas, that fortune, vaynquyssheur of grete batayłłes, comynge to the chief of alłe enterpryses, to haue reproche by ony of our sayd wordes / For yf it [1 *for* if that it] that[1] ne were that I haue purposed fermely in my courage to abyde and be in wydowhede alłe the tyme of my lyf / after the deth dolourouse & cursid of my somtyme husbonde Sychee, whiche bare awaye my firste loue wyth hym / whan he was leyde vnder therthe, by thenuyous remors & greuous remembraunce of my passed maryage, wherin I haue had so many goodes of honour and curtosie, of whome the remembraunce sleeth me & scourgeth me alway / I sholde lyghtly haue consented to thallyaunce of this man. Anne, I confesse for trouth that, sith the myserable deth of Sycheus, & wycked to saye, commysed in the hous of my broder / of whiche the goddys be alłe maculate / This man onely hath molyfyed my wyttes, and perturbed the corage of myn opynyon firste, and hathe *reduced to remembraunce the delycyouse traces of myn auncyent loue. But not for that / I desire and wysshe that erste thabysme of thobscure erthe swolowe me / or the grete fader almyghty to plonge and submerge me vnder the botomes of the depe palusshe infernałłe, rather than to my pudyque chastyte sholde be doon by me ony wronge ne vyolence / nor that thy ryght I sholde contrarye nor breke, for no thynge that euer can happe to me by no maner wyse in thys worlde / Alas, he that me spoused firste / hath my loue entierly wyth hym / wherof inreuocable a yefte I doo make to hym; soo byseche I hym to kepe hit wele wythin his graue vnder the colde marbyl stone, and not to be separed from his soule." This requeste, sighynge, made she to hym / and tendrely wepynge, called ayen the olde sorowe, whiche smote and wounded her to the herte, so moche that the bosome of that sorowful lady was entyerly Replenysshed alłe wyth teeres:

No one since Sychæus's death

has moved her heart but Aeneas,

[*sign. D j]

but she will still be faithful to her old love.

¶ Thansuer of Anne to hir suster dydo Capitulum xij

CAP. XII.

THan Anne, her benygne suster / hauynge pyte of her sorowe, consideringe the waye salutary to reuerte soone her sorow in-to gladnesse / sayd to hir in this manere. "O suster, more loued of me than the lyghte ıllumyned wyth grete bryghtnes / How haste thou determyned to lyue alone, consumyng thyn yongthe in perpetuall heuynesse? Remembre the of the swete dysportynges. the grete consolacions and Ioyfull playsures wherby the children reioyisshen their moders / the swete kysshynges and the fayr pase-tyme that they take therat / Also the ioye and consolacyon that the men do on-to theyr swete spouses. putte awaye this sorowe / thees lamentacyons, thees grete sighynges and sorowful teeres; take ayen corage, and make thy selfe ferme wyth hope / Troweste thou that the bones of Sycheus, or his tombe / the *shadowe of his soule. take peyne, or care, to kepe thy loue / thynke it not no-more than the sperkell yssuyng oute of the fyre wyth the smoke / whiche is soone reduced and broughte to noughte, wythout to haue ony vygoure more, ne other puyssaunte, to make fyre, lyghte, nor flamme / Lyke wyse whan the soule of Sycheus was oute of the body, and from hym separed / alle his werkes and wordly voluptees were extyncted and broughte to nought / Nor wyth hym remayneth nother free arbytre or wylle of goode or euyll / care ne solycytude of thy loue / And yf thou wylte lyue in sorowe & heuynesse, or that otherwyse were / that thou dydeste marye / and woldeste vse thy dayes in maryage, alle is to hym as ryght noughte / and no thyng there nys that coude lette hym, or doo hym ony socours / but onely the

Anna encourages Dido's love for Aeneas, and

[*sign. D j back]

assures her that her present action can be of no concern to Sychæus now.

CAP. XII.

meryttes of the werkes by hym made, conuersynge in this worlde / Nor noughte for somoche, that thou makest cahynges, complayntes, shighynges / and lamentacyons fuH of reuthes noyous, vpon a dampnable mynde and folysshe remembraunce of thynges that ben inpossyble. thou canste not drawe nor brynge oute of the infernaHe mansions the soules of whome the shadowes, or otherwyse the asshes / ben wythin the tombes separed from the bones, for to reuyue and putte hem ayen in-to the bodyes longe syn destroyed & conuerted in-to poulder / Syth that it is so / and also of that other side, that neuer man, how grete a lorde that he were, kynge Yarbas, pygmalyon of thyre / they of libye / many other of Affryque, the ryche countrey that norysshеth soo many prynces / myghte neuer moeue thy courage to be byloued of the, And that to this man whiche is so moche renommed / preu and valyaunt, thy wytte is enclyned in swete loue, wythoute ony contraryete of free wyHe that ther vnto admonesteth the, wyH thou commytte & * vndresette thy lyberal arbytre to thynges Impossyble, Repulsynge ayenst the incitacyons moeued by natureH dylection, whiche commen of thy self, with out ony othre induction? Hast thou proposed to moeue werre ayenst thy persone / gaynsayng thyn owne wiHe / inclined to the loue desyred / In plaisaunt Remembraunce of suche a prince puyssaunt, dygne of this meryte / Haue in mynde and recordaunce the setuacyon of thy cyte, newely fowunded in this lande emong the most crueH folke of the worlde. thou hast at the one syde the citees and the people getules / whiche ben folke insuperable, Ryght daungerouse in batayHes, and inuyncible in armes / atte the other syde ben the myrondes, that are folke without Rule and without mesure / And than the Cirte regyon and the deserte countrey, whiche is aH inhabited by defawte of folkes fllodes or ryuers that shulde tempre

No one can restore the dead to life.

If no other king or prince have ever moved her before, why should Dido resist this inclination?

[* sign. D ij]

Then her defenceless situation,

CAP. XII.

the erthe that is all drye, and as ded for thurst / After, is the people of Barches, all furiouse and vagaunt In the countrees, Hauynge noo certaine mansyon to dwelle Inne / And more, there is the Region of thire, wherfrom we haue wythdrawen and brought furtyuely all this people that we haue / Whiche shall mowe of lyght aryse, and make werre ayenst the, with the helpe of thy germayn Pygmalyon, whiche the wolde haue frustred of the grete tresours & Rychesses that he awayteth to haue of thy somtyme husbande Sychee / Thynke in thy self, who shalle mowe the deffende, a woman all alone / ayenst somoche folke, without eny other helpe of somm prynce puyssaunt? In certayne I byleue truly *that* the goddes in their destynacyes haue fauourisshed the well with Iuno, ye grete goddesse, for to transporte in-to this regyon ye ryche nauye of troye / thynke, my suster, what shalbe of thy cyte, & in what domynacion * puyssaunte shalle thy Royame be, by the alyaunce of one soo grete a maryage / Consyderynge the glorye and honour of Cartage, whan she shalle be Ioyned wyth the troians / and by theym defended / Where is he that shalle be soo myghty for to vndertake to make warre ayenste the, thus alyed / take agayne courage, ryght welbyloued suster, & putte oute of thy remembraunce ye fortunes passed / crye mercy vnto the goddis, yf by ony wyse afore this thou hast offended theym / prayng theym that it wolde playse theym to be vnto ye[1] fauorable to the perfourmyng of this alyaunce / atyse & drawe theym by sacrifyces / Requestes & oblacyons of herte contryte, & carefull thoughte; & be desirous to serue theym, all thynges layde a side, in that / whiche thou shalte mowe knowe vnto theym aggreable. Aduyse for to fynde the meanes to make Eneas to abyde / deuysynge vnto hym, that he oughte to doo soo / Seynge and considerynge

her dangerous neighbours.

What a defence would the Trojan alliance be!

[* sign. D ij back]

Let Dido try to conciliate the gods,

and persuade Aeneas to stay.

[1] thee

CAP. XII.

Anna shows Dido how the stormy season is approaching.

the wynter that is alle dystempred, the grete orages, the sygne of Oryon that rendreth the watres to be proude and cruelle / Also the shippes that ben alle crased of the grete tornementes that haue hurte theym here byfore, saylyng in the see, The influences of the heuens so spytefull / & dyuerse contradyction moeuable, one apposite ayenst another, causynge dyuersite perturbatyffe in the lowe elementes / whiche myghte be cause of his destruction, yf he vndertoke ony vyage atte this tyme, passinge the see from one lande to a nother / By these Raysons, and other that by the desirous affectyon of thy wylle shalle be vnto the aduysed and shewed, to the perfectyon of thys thynge, thou shalte mowe peruerte the oppynyon of Eneas for to seiourne in this countrey, that byfore was alle determyned for to goo." The whiche *thynges, & other persuasions seruynge to the mater whiche enflamed the corage of Elysse, esprysed wyth brennyng loue towarde Enee / gaue a stedfast hope to her sorowfull thoughte, leuynge by dyspense abstractyue / her first vowes of chastyte promysed /

[* sign. D iij]

Dido thinks of abandoning her vow of celibacy.

¶ How Eneas, aftre grete fortunys of the see, arryued in cartage; And How dydo, for his swete behauoure and fayre spekynge, was esprised of his loue.

Capitulo / xiij.

BOthe togidre of one assente, wente the two sustres[1] fore named, to the synagoges and temples, where bifore the aulters thei offred sacrifices with grete supplycacyons and prayers / and slewe sheep weders for to doo sacrefyces destynated vnto the noble goddesse Ceres, to Appolyn, and to Bachus / and specyally vnto Juno, the goddesse of wedlocke / whiche is lady / mas-

The sisters, Dido and Anna, sacrifice to Ceres, Juno, &c.

[1] *orig.* sus-sustres

CAP. XIII.

tresse, and wardeyne, of the connexes or bondes aminicules / to whome they offred in pacifique Immolacion a white cowe, by-twix the hornes of the whiche / Dydo, by grete deuocyon, shedde the fyole fulle of the holi libacion / makynge the consecracion ouer the sacryfyce, there dedied and doon in diuerse wise, by solemnyte merueyHouse, aftre the custome that was vsed at that tyme / Dydo wyth her suster Anne[1] went In to the temples and symulacres, knelynge before the awters, makynge Requestes and prayers, and aftre loked In to the entraylles Interiores of the bestes there slayne / For to fuldo the sacryfyce, In delyuerynge and sechynge / aftre the moeuynge of them / the comynge of the future maryage / But what ouerserche nedeth more to be enquered / wherof thys folysshe thoughte cometh to the woman thus a-tysed wyth *the swete flamme of loue esprised in-to the mary and synewes, whiche inseparably goeth thrughe the bones, as depe as the veray hertys roote / To goo sekyng wythyn the symulacres the consentynge of lyght whyche is alredy determyned for to be accomplysshed. Thys lady hathe norysshed pryuely in her thoughte the wounde of ambycyouse desyre / whyche is so procured that she can not hyde it noo lenger / She is graffed and myserably sette wauynge and tournynge here and there wythin her cyte, embrassed and take wyth loue insacyable in contynueHe thoughte / As a` personne furyouse, lyke as an hynde that is rought to the herte wyth an arowe / goeth rennynge by the forestes and mountaynes / Thynkyng vpon her sore onely / wythoute to conceyue ne comprehende the wele of her abydynge / Aftre, wyth Eneas / goeth thys lady deuysynge thrughe the towne, to shewe hym the grete rychesses that she hath broughte from the partyes of Thyre, asketh hym his aduyse of the edyfyces of

Dido pours the holy oil between the white cow's horns.

[* sign. D iij bk]

Her love for Aeneas has struck to her heart's root.

She shows him the treasures of her town.

[1] *orig.* Aune

CAP. XIII.

Dido strives to entertain Aeneas in every way she can think of.

Cartage, cherysseth and enterteyneth hym to her power in aHe thynges that she thynketh to be playsaunt and agreable vnto hym / and atte last, she yet spekynge, her speche deffayHeth aHe sodeynly, and can not kepe purpos ne countenaunce, as a persone transported from her vndrestandynge, and ouertake wyth oure grete loue inestymable / Of it that other parte, she doeth make grete appareyHes for to feeste Eneas ryght highely in dyuersities of metes entermedled wyth some Ioyous dysportes, playsaunte, and in syghte aggreable. After she taketh a delectacyon in his talkynge playsaunte / requyrynge hym that, for her loue / he wyHe recounte some grete *fayttes or other aduentures that he hath seen in hys tyme in the werre of Troye; And taketh her Ioye and consolacyon in his swete wordes and drawynge / that atysen and enterteyne her in a con- tynuaHe thoughte towarde hym / Soo that after theyr departynge from eche other, that tyme the mone obscure comynge in his ordre / supprymeth the lyghte of the sonne, and the sterres launchynge theyr bryghte spark- eles, excyte the appetyte of slepe / The lady that alone entreth to her chaumbre / tryste and pencyfuHe, leuynge her bedde reste, syttynge vpon tapysserye werke / or other parte, aHe solitarye and desolate, as a thynge habandouned / Desirynge the presence of Eneas by Imagynacyon impraynted wyth-in the faun- tasme of her entendemente, Her semeth that she seeth hym there presente, heringe after his wordes playsaunte / And deuysynge wyth hym / and there she passeth ouer a parte of the nyghte in suche medytacyons and contynueH thoughtes.

[*sign. D iiij]

She is madly in love with him.

At intervals,

¶ And emonge, she taketh in her lappe Ascanyus, the sone of Eneas, otherwyse caHyd Yolus, and holdeth hym bytwyxe her armes / byholdeth / kysseth and colleth hym, Considerynge the beaultye and grete delectacyon of the fadre, In whiche she is rauysshed

she nurses Ascanius.

by the representynge of his sone: And no thynge there ys soo gretely greuable, but that it is aHe ynoughe facyHe vnto her to be experymented for the entre-
4 teyngnge of her loue, wherinne she myghte be deceyued for the grete serche that she doeth wythoute ceasse for to eschew aHe thyñges that in this caas myghte be nocible and contrarye to her:

8 * And for by cause of the whiche forsayd occupacyon or contynueHe thoughte wherinne she is Inexplycable occupyed, as transported and rauysshed, AHe the werkes and doynges of Dydo are taryed, and lefte
12 in the astate of Inperfection. The werkes of the grete ystes / toures, and othre edyfyces that were begonne for the perfectyon of Cartage, be lefte wythout eny more werkyng, aHe Imperfyt: the exercyse of armes is
16 dyscontynued; the noble men were robuste and rude, wythout exersice of fayttes of werre; The brydges / poortes and passages ben lefte wythoute warde / And the deffences ben voyde and[1] emptye wythoute entre-
20 teynynge / redy to receyue the enmyes wythoute ony contradyctyon: AHe werkes ceassen and appyeren interrupte for defaulte of conductours / The stones of the waHes that are bygonne, whiche appyeren aHe
24 awry sette, croked, bowed, and counterfette / by cause thei be not fuHy made and polisshed. Shewynge theyr teeth to threte and byte in to the other stonys redy to be masonned / whiche oughte to haue be contynued and
28 Ioyned, to perfourme the enterprise thus lefte as aHe tocutte and perysshed. The grasse groweth faste, and roteth on theyr heddes / theyr teeth ben spredde wyth mosse aH to-tourne / rusty and fuHe of lothlinesse.
32 The grete edyfyces are lefte vncouered in dyuerse places / And shortely, alle falleth in-to ruyne, by cause of her grete furoure.

[* sign. D iiij, back]

and neglects everything;

the works are stopped,

the city left defenceless,

and grass grows over the unfinished buildings.

¶ But Iuno, the noble goddesse, wedded wyff and

[1] *orig.* add

CAP. XIV.

spouse of Iubyter, seeynge that the goode renomme of Elysse myghte notte contryste ayenste her grete desire embrasid wyth the swete flamme of loue / Considerynge also that the *goodely and grete chere of Dydo myghte be cause[1] to make Eneas to abyde in Cartage / wythoute to passe eny ferther towarde ytalye / wolde speke to the goddesse Venus for to doo conuencyon of Eneas wyth the sayd Dydo / and thenne byganne to saye vnto her, by a maner of derysion, the wordes herinne wrytten / "Certes, Venus, thou and thy sone Cupydo are gretely to be praysed, and ye shall doo a grete conqueste, whereof ye shall be hadde in perpetuell renommee / yf a woman myghte be by you two vaynquysshed, wherof the motyue that hath attysed you to that / & the cause whi ye haue ynoughe induced elysse to condescende to the loue of eneas, ys, to my semyng, come for the drede that ye haue of the tyrauntes, and of theym of affryque / & also of theym of the highe walles of our cytee of cartage For the wyhyche drede to pease, ye wyll doo alyaunce wyth theym by meanes of the maryage of dydo wyth eneas, whiche thynge myght be broughte to effecte / so that ye wyll be fauorable and gracyous towarde eneas, wythoute to bere hym fro hens forthe eny moleste or lettynge / And for alle debates to accorde and pease / and to brynge alle noyes atte an ende, I gyue myn assente to a peas eternalle, for the constructyon and makynge of the sayd maryage as ye doo desire; to the whiche shalle mowe dydo eassyly acorde durynge this / that the grete furour enflammed wyth brennyng desire of loue esprysed wythin her sinewes / perse y^e^ bones of her presently; & thenne, of one comyn assent, we, Iuno and venus, goddesses, shall haue all the domynacyon & gouermente entierly of thise two peoples / that is to wytte, of the troians, in soo moche as toucheth

[* leaf D 5]

Juno, perceiving Dido's love, and not wishing Aeneas to go to Italy,

proposes to Venus the marriage of Dido and Aeneas,

which will put a stop to all differences.

and give the two goddesses entire control over Carthage,

[1] *orig.* canse

CAP. XIV.

theym of Eneas, that shalle be taken in dowayr to Dydo for her maryage, and lyke wyse them of Thyre, that are comyn *wyth Elysse, shalle thenne be subgette vnto Enee, the whiche we shalle Ioyne togydre; And of theym two, we shalle make alle one people / Whereof Cartage shalle be peopled, and also the countrey:"

and the two nations,

[* leaf D 5, back]

Trojan and Tyrian, that shall inhabit it.

THe whiche thynges thus sayd / Venus, that doubted leest Iuno wolde accorde the forsayd maryage, to the entente that Eneas sholde abyde in Cartage for this cause, and sholde leue the enterpryse by hym made, to goo and conquere the royalme of Ytalye / that Iuno sayd that she hadde in her gouernaunce / was well gladde, feynynge to vnderstonde otherwyse the entencyon of the sayd Iuno, wheronto she purueyd welle afterwarde; And aunsuerde vnto her, sayenge / "he that wolde gaynsaye this alyaunce / and wyth the, Iuno, to stryue, for to lette thy deliberacyon / sholde well be oute of his wytte. Yf thou woldeste accomplysshe by effecte, this that thou maynteneste be thy wordes / but I am not well certayne / yf Iubyter, the puyssante god / that hath / the dysposicyons of alle thynges in his hande / shalle be contente that the tyryns and the troians shalle people in comyn this cyte of Cartage wythoute some deuysion; And also yf our maryage and alyaunce for to speke, shalle be vnto hym aggreable / And by cause thenne, that vnto the, Iuno, that arte his wyffe and felawe, apperteyneth more better than to ony other to knowe of hym hys playsure, Thou shalte vndertake this charge, yf hit playse the to goo wythout taryeng, and I shall folowe the all of nyghe /" Wherof Iuno, takynge in hande the conduytte of this werke / was wel content / & sayd in this manere: "*syth that I haue taken the charg of this werke, I wol telle and shewe clerly howe the thynge shalle mowe be broughte aboute. Eneas, and dydo sore taken wyth his loue, haue purposed for to goo chasse and hunte the wilde bestes,

Venus's cautious answer.

She does not express disapproval, but thinks Jupiter should be consulted, which she advises Juno to do.

Juno undertakes

[* leaf D 6]

to manage the matter.

CAP. XV.

incontynent that the sonne, makynge to morowe hys rysynge, shal haue transmysed hys shynynge bemes for to Ihustre clere alle the erthe / And whan they shal be to the vttir-moost of the game, welle chaffed aftre the bestes, I shalle sodaynly make the ayer to wexe obscure, and alle blacke replenysshed with hayle / rayne, and horryble tempeste by the ayer, and by the erthe wyndes and grete orages / I shall girde alle the heuens wyth thondres, lyghtnynges choruscacyous[1] and merueylHouse tourmentes that shalle rayne the countrey ouer ryghte Impetuously, so that alle the ayer shalle seme to be couered wyth the nyght fulle blak and obscure / Thenne shalle alle the hunters flee awaye, and othre, fro the sayde chasshe, wyth so grete haste that they shalle not wene to fynde sone ynoughe a place for to be in sauete / And by thys manere I shalle doo that the duke Eneas and Dydo fleynge the wedrynge, shalle rendre hemself bothe togydre alle alone, as by veraye destynacye, and by rencountre of aduenture, vnder a grete hylle, withyn a caue atte the ende of the forest / And there they shalle fynde me, Iuno, that am lady of the maryages, and doo couple them two wyth my sone hyemen, whiche is named the god of weddynge / And / therfore, yf I wyst that thou, venus, were not of accorde fo[r] the maryag of eneas to dydo, I shulde make hym fyrst to departe wythout eny respyte /"

Aeneas and Dido shall propose a hunt early next day.

Juno will raise a tempest and disperse the hunters,

so that Aeneas and Dido shall meet together in a cave,

unless Venus were unwilling, in which case Aeneas had better go at once.

¶ Of the grete tempest and storme[2] atte maryage of theym /

¶ Capitulo Decimoquinto

[* If D 6, back]

*VEnus was thenne welle contente, wythoute ony contradyctyon / and byganne to laughe strongly of the perfytte begylynge that Iuno hade fonnde soo soone for to accomplysshe this maryage / Wherof she

Venus does not contradict, but laughs at Juno's

[1] (?) *for* choruscacyons [2] *orig.* storne

CAP. XV.

was syn after wℓℓe deceyued, by cause that she made it to couertely and close, wythoute testymonage / and wythoute the knowleche of Iubyter: The whiche enterprise thus made / after that the sprynge of the daye and the poynte of the sonne hadde putte awaye the nyghte tenebrose, the brackener hadde dystourned the herte in to his busshe, and caste his trayne / The hunters wyℓℓe that men spredde and sette the deffences, putte theym in grete appareyℓℓe for to goo to the woode / where as sholde be the chasse / Assembled theyr rennynge houndes, two and two togyder / and chose theym one from the other, for to assorte theym beste in the pathes; Some wyth the brakkenere, for to be atte the reysynge of the beeest, for to renne after; The other for to be sette atte the relesse; and the other for to entermedle and redresse theyr brackes, retches, and bloode houndes, for to take the beste better wyth force. Toke theyr staues, and theyr hornes, and other thynges necessarye for to fuℓℓ make and accomplysshe the better a fayr dysporte in huntynge, behouynge to a chasse royaℓℓe ¶ And after, of a nother parte, the barons, the knyghtes and esquyers of the noble quene Dydo, dyde putte theym in araye, and came there to the palayse aℓℓe redy, waytynge that she sholde come oute for to mounte vpon her fayr palfrey, whiche, wyth other for her ladyes and gentyℓℓ women, was in the courte aℓℓe preste, appareylled and couered wyth a grete cloth of purpre, gnawyng his bytte garnysshed wyth botones of golde, *aℓℓe charged wyth the scume of the horse. And soone yssued oute the lady, moche nobly accompanyed, that hadde a grete mauntelℓℓe of veluet cramoysin, pourfyℓℓed rounde aboute wyth brawdrye, moche enrychedwyth precyous stones, after the custome and manere of that tyme / Her herys bounden wyth thredes of golde / and her ryche gyrdeℓℓ, that appyered moche precyous, aℓℓe a-boue her raymentes / She hadde also a fayr

design, which afterwards fails, because Jupiter had not been consulted.

Preparations for the hunt:

arrangements those of a later mediæval character.

Assembling of the hunting party at the palace,

[*leaf D 7]

Dido and her horse both richly apparelled in similar fashion.

CAP. XV.

tarcays, couered wyth fyne cloth of damaske, aHe fuHe of arowes / and therwythaHe the bowe for to shoote to the wylde beestes, and otherwyse atte her playsaunce. Thus appoynted / she mounted on horsebacke for to goo to the sayd chasse, wyth hir barons, knyghtes, and her gentyH women / and also the lytyHe Yolus or ascanyus, that hadde putte hym selfe in poynte for to conduytte the quene wyth his fadre Eneas / the whiche, wyth a ryght grete and fayer companye ridynge afore the lady, appyered aboue aH the other, wythout ony comparyson, the moste fayre / Lyke as the beaulte of the god Appollo, that is, the sonne, doeth appyere and shewe vpon the flode of Exanco, whan he cometh in wynter in-to the cyte of Pathere in lycye / to gyue his aunsweres,[1] and kepe the courte of his grete godhede / And fro thens, whan the syx monethes of the wynter ben passed / and that he wyHe retourne in to the Isle of Delon, for to make semblable his aunsuers duryng the syx monethes of the somer, the places partyculer of Crete, as Agatyrse and Dryopes, doo ryse and goo ayenste hym / for to see his grete beaulte / whan he, comynge, casteth his bemes vpon costes and mountaynes of the countrey in manere of golden heres descendynge from his hed, and as the lighte of torches *sparklynge, weH enflammed, wherby aHe thynges renewen them at his commynge, as the trees that to theym maken garlandes of leues grene / the erthe taketh a newe cote fuH subtyly weued aftre y^e^ werke of fyn gras, powdred with floures of a hundred thousande maners of colours / The byrdes renewen theyre swete songe gracyouse / The bestes becomen fyers, and of proude manere; The ayer purifyeth and clenseth hym selfe for to receyue the Impressyons of influences of this god Apollo, to his newe commyng, whiche is so fayre and sore desyred of aH thynges / Lyke wyse in aHe exceHence surmounted

Yolus is there,

also his father Aeneas,

who in his beauty is like Apollo, god of the sun,

of whom a fanciful description is given,

as well as of his favourite haunts.

* leaf D 7, back]

Yolus exceeds

[1] *orig.* anuswers

CAP. XV.

the yonge yolus aꝯ the other that were in y^e ladies felaushiꝑ for to goo to the sayd chasse. And when they were come in the dales and narowe wayes of the busshes, vpon theire courses for to destourne the bestes that yssued oute of theire dennes, with grete effortes renny[n]ge in the playne vaꝯeyes and mountaynes by dyverse places, the one opposyte to the othre in confusion merueyllouse / The lytyꝯ Ascanius or Yolus, that in this toke grete playsure, Ranne aftre vpon a corrageous hors alwayes Redy for to renne, so that he ouer Ranne often the bestes, and was before them / And some tyme abode behynde, aꝯe wrothe of the grete cowardyse of these bestes / Desyrynge to Recountre a wylde bore, or some lyon that fledde not, for to fyghte with hym / ¶ Durynge the tyme of the whiche chasse, And that aꝯe the assistents were departed, And stronge chaffed, rennynge aftre the bestes In many and dyuerse countrees / Iuno the goddesse, wyꝯynge accomplysshe / the maryge of Eneas to dydo, thrughe suche meanes as ben spoken here aboue, byganne to make the ayre to be troubled, And to couere the blewe cote of the * heuens azured, with cloudes blacke and obscure, fuꝯ of wynde Impetuouse / of Rayne and of heyle / of thondre & tempeste, aꝯe medled togydre / Of the whiche the forsayde hunters apperceyued them not, nor made no force for it, withstandynge the grete entermyse and besy occupacion that they had In hande, to the poursiewte and destournynge of the bestes, wherof euery of hem was atte astryffe who sholde doo best, for to be praysed and acquyred the grace of the ladyes / vnto the tyme that the sayde cloudes were weꝯ thyk gadred with the stronge wedrynge that surprised them aꝯ atones, and soubdaynely enuaysshed them and tormented Rygth asperly with Rayne myseꝯ, and grete heyle stones amonge / Aftre, cam a stronge wynde lowe by the grounde, that agetted theym in suche a wyse that they

all the rest in beauty.

They begin to hunt.

Prowess of Yolus.

Juno, to accomplish her design, brings on a storm.

[* leaf D 8]

The hunters are dispersed by an awful tempest,

rain, hail, and tremendous wind,

CAP. XV.

were lyfte vp on hyghe fro the grounde / and were caste backewarde / forewarde, and atte eyther side, whan they wende to haue drawen hem selfe, one towarde other, by the thondre and tempeste that descended doun from the clowdes, and ranne by the grounde aHe enf[l]ammed, in suche moeuynge and perturbacyon, that it appiered of prymeface / that the heuens were broken and parted a sondre, wheroute yssued fyre ardaunte / whiche IHumyned attones aHe the erthe / And aftre that this lighte was goon, the ayer retourned in-to a grete derknesse / for the grete Impetuosite of the orage, as thoughe it had be nyghte / For the whiche cause, the tyryns and the troiens, wyth the hunters / and other of the sayd chasse / and also the lityH Yolus, sone to the sone of Venus / that is, Eneas, and neuew of dardanus his grete vncle, whyche was the firste prynce that edyfied Troye / were constrayned for to flee / and to seche, euery one after hys power, some vyHages or habitacyons for to wythdrawe theym selfe, whiles that the faHyng *of the reyne russhynge doun from the mountaynes descended in to the valeyes. Also of a nother parte, the quene dydo and Eneas, in fleeynge, founden a caue vnder a grete roche, in y^e[1] whiche they hidde theym selfe bothe togyder alone / & ther the goddesse Iuno, quene and patronesse of the commocyons nupcyaHe, by the assente of venus, that lyghtened the torches fo[r] to receyue hiemen, the god of weddynge, accompanyed wyth the erthe, moder to the firste goddes whiche for to doo this / hadde prepared that secrete place, and the reyny wedre therto / propyce and conuenable whan they hem selfe, goddesses of the watres & fontaynes russhyng doun in grete haboundaunce from the toppe of the mountaynes / assembled & made thenne the forsayd maryage / of Eneas and of dydo, wythoute other wytnesses to be by / but the god & the

dreadful thunder and lightning.

The hunters disperse.

[* leaf D 8, back]

Aeneas and Dido, alone, take refuge in the same cave.

[1] *orig.* y^t.= that

goddesses that be declared aboue / wherof folowed after / that this daye was the firste cause of the grete euylles and deth of dydo, the whiche coude neuer be dysmoeuyed from the same, by her grete vertues and merytes, ne her laudable renomme, and wolde not kepe her secrete, as she dyde afore / but in publique, for to gyue a coloure to her falle / confessed hym to be her husbonde / And therof was grete spekynge made, that sone ranne thoroughe the cyties of Lybie and of Affryque / wherby arose one euylle goddesse callyd fame or renommee, whiche is more lighte than ony other thynge / and by mobylite vygorouse encreaseth her forse in rennynge / Atte the firste she is ryghte lityll, for doubte that she hath to be seen; and anone after, she maketh her selfe grete, and mounteth vp in-to the ayer / And in vyagynge thrughe the landes, hideth her hede betwyx the clowdes / And thenne she vttreth and sayeth alle that she wylle, by cause that she is ferre from the partyes. And it is not to be merueylled yf she be wycked, as I saye, *for she was wickedly begoten, and for an euyll occasyon / the erthe, granmodre of the godde, was ones wrooth wyth theym, And for to doo hem a grete Iniure, engendred two horryble monstres / the fyrst hight Seceo, and the seconde Antheledo, whiche were geauntes, stronge and puyssaunt aboue alle othre men of that tyme, and exempt from the subiectyon of alle the dyuynite, and had a suster named renommee or fame, that was the last procreated / and in signe of a mocke, was to her youen the facultee and power for to reherce and saye alle thinges that sholde come in her mouthe / and to speke ayenst all folke, be it kynges, princes, or lordes or othre knyghtes, ladyes, gentyll wimen / marchauntes, labourers, and maydens, goddes, goddesses, & theyre sequele, withoute hauyng rewthe ne regarde to no manere of lesynge, no more than to the trouthe of the dede; & to her were gyuen wynges alle

CAP. XV.

This the beginning of Dido's sorrows, as she would after acknowledge Aeneas as her husband, and that in public.

Description of Fame.

[*sign. E j]

Her birth.

her functions.

her wings.

CAP. XV.

of fedders, and fete and handes and body and hede, wherof was made a monstre fulle terrible, that hath as many eyen in her hede, euermore wakynge, and alle wyde open / as she hath fedders vpon her, and as many eerys / mouthes, and tonges in lykewyse, that speken stylle without ceasse / And for her talkynge, neuertheless cesseth not to herken, and hereth welle a[l]waye that that she hereth. Alle the nyght she fleeth betwix the clowdes / and renneth ouer the erthe, spred abrode, rushynge, and makyng grete noyse as thondre & tempestes, nor can neuere wake so longe that she can gete luste to slepe She sette herself somtyme atte the gates of the townes, castelles, fortresses, and of grete lordes houses, with the porters and mynystres, for to questyone theym what rewle is kept in the towne / of the astate of the kynge and of the princes, and of theyre moost famylyer seruauntes / Aftre, she goeth vp in to the halle, and somtyme within the chambre and *hyde herse[l]f in corne[r]s, and behynde the tapytes ; a nother tyme vpon the highe pynacles and toures / and wyth theym that kepe the day watches, whiche beholden alle the towne ouer ; & nothynge is there so secrete, be it in house or in strete, but it is sone manyfested vnto her / The grete cytees & bygge townes, she doeth trouble somtyme wyth sorowe and yre by her reportynge / Alle is goode for her / and alle is to her paye. Alle thynges wherof she aduyseth herself / be it good or euil, trouth or lesynge, she telleth and reporteth alle to her guyse. This meschyne of whome I speke, that Ioyeth her to recyte aswell the euyll as the goode, and more lesyng than trouth, byganne to renne by the townes, cytees castelles & other places / recountyng vnto all theym that she fonde / how Eneas, of the lynee of the troians, was come in Cartage, of whom the fayr dydo had enamoured herself, and bothe togydre helde hemselfe alle the winter, passynge the tyme in grete playsaunces /

Fame—her eyes and tongues.

She haunts all places, and

[*sign. E j, back]

finds out and spreads abroad everything.

She spreads reports of Aeneas and Dido over Africa.

festes / playes & sportynges, all occupyed In theyr delices / wythout to puruey to the gouernaunce of theyr Royalmes lordshypes, as though they had forgoten it, alle dedycated to theyr playsures & wylles / how be it that it was other wyse / And in passynge throughe the landes, reportynge all thise tidynges, was aduertysed that the kynge Yarbas, resident in the same contrey, and sone adressed her selfe towarde hym the streyght cours / And to hym recounted the manere, How dydo hadde esprysed her owne herte wyth the loue of Enee / and alle the thynges here a-fore wryten / wherof this Yarbas, that was kynge of the grete Libye, hadde a grete dyspyte, by cause that this lady hadde somtyme refused hym, that was a grete lorde / and of the lynee of the goddes, sone to god Iupyter a renouse, that men adoured in Lybye / and of one Nyuyse, goddesse of the fontaynes, * doughter to Gzamas, that had be rauyshed. This Yarbas was ryghte deuote, and in his tyme had construed, edyfyed, and made an hondred temples wythin his royalme, wyth an hondred othre sacraryes, in whiche he had consecrated the fyre brennyng without ceasse, that he called the daye watche pardurable of the godde: And made there contynuelly so many sacryfyces, that the erth alle there about, was alle made fatte and molyfyed wyth the blode of the bestes that were there Immolated to the honoure of the goddes / And replenyshed wyth alle manere of good odours & swete smellynge,[1] for the grete haboundaunce of the garlandes made of floures that he gadred in that place. And whan he was adcerteyned of the dooynge of dydo and of Eneas, he was therof vtterly dysplaysed / wherby a grete acumulacyon of yre and wrathe he begate wythin the roote of hys herte; and as tryste, sorowfulle, and besyde hymself, wyst not to whom complayne / but onely that he wente in to the temple before the awter / and in Ioynyng his

CAP. XV.

The reports come to Lybia.

Anger of Yarbas, King of Lybia, on hearing them.

[* sign. E ij]

His temples

and sacrifices.

His wrath.

1 *orig.* smellyuge

CAP. XVI.

Yarbas prays to Jupiter.

handes togydre, made the prayer and requeste that foloweth / ¶ " O Iupyter, almyghty god, for whome folke of Moryenne, where is made the roughe tapysserye in pycture aℓℓe dyuerse: haue made an assemble magny- fyque of metes and of wynes for to kepe a solempneℓℓe feste in the worshyp of thy godhede / knowest thou not oure sorowe? hast thou for euer determyned to solace and dysporte thy self euermore wyth the thondre and weddrynges, for to gyue vnto vs tremoure and feere / wylte thou feere vs onely wyth thy fyres, by the sodaynly sente throughe the cloudes in grete tempeste and murmure, and occupye thy self aℓℓe to that, wythout rightwisnes to be by the made vnto euery chone / "

Will Jupiter only frighten mortals with his terrors?

[* sign. E ij, back]

* How Yarbas complayned hym to Iupiter of eneas that edefyed the cyte of Cartage / and how Iupyter sente sodaynly Mercuryus towarde eneas, for to make hym to retorne in to the coun*n*trey of ytalye.

¶ Capitulo xvj

He complains to Jupiter that Dido has rejected his love

" WE co*m*playne to thy ryghtwysnesse, of a woman whiche is come in to the lymytes of our londe, habandonned & as lost, named fenyce or dydo / that hath take vpon her to edyfie a cyte of lityl pryce, that she doo to be called cartage, to the whiche by curtoysie we haue gyven londe habytable, & lawes for to gouerne her peple / and haue required her ofte tymes to be our wyf & spouse / but therof she made none aco*m*pte / and hath habandon*n*ed hersilfe in aℓℓe manere poyntes to receyue the false eneas, as maister & lord of aℓℓe her londe / The whiche seductor of ladies, as parys that enwedded y^e^ fayr heleyne, kepeth himself in maner as a woman, in their companye, wyth his longe heres that he maketh to be enoynted & kemed for to be yelow as golde, makyng theym to be boun*n*den in a

and accepted Aeneas,

coyffe rounde a-boute his hed / wythout to thynke vpon none other thynges, but only the delites of wymenly love, wherin he is contynuelli ocupyed wyth her; and we, that alle the tyme of our lyf haue serued to thy temple / doon many sacrifyces & oblacyons to thi lawde & praysinge / are dyspysed & habandouned, wythoute to bryng there-from some rewarde or avauntage." the whiche yarbas, makyng this his complaynt and prayer within[1] the temple, byfore the awters, the god almyghty Iupyter, that wolde exalte his requeste, tourned hys loke a side towarde the walles and habytauntes of the cytee of Cartage, where he knewe the two louers, wythoute remembraunce of theyr first goode fame that they hadde forgoten: And thenne called to hym Mercuryus, whiche ys * inter-pretour of the goddes, And commaunded hym to doo the message here wryten, saynge / "¶ My sone mercure, goo lyghtly, take thy wynges empared with fedders / Calle the swete wyndes, and goo doune wyth them towarde Eneas, the duke troien, whyche is nowe taryed wythin Cartage for to enhabyte there / hauynge noo mynde ne recordaunce for to goo conquere the cytees that by-fore haue be youen vnto hym / shewyng vnto hym that his modre venus, the fayre goddesse, dyde not promytte vnto vs that he shulde be suche a seductour of wymen, and of lyf determyned to communyque wyth them / Whan atte her requeste we kept and saued hym two tymes ayenst the grekes hys enemyes, And gaffe hym vyctorye one tyme ayenst Dyomedes, and a nothre tyme ayenst Achylles, whan atte bothe the tymes he enterprysed for to doo armes ayenst theym before the grete Troye / But vnto vs dyde promyse hys sayde modre, to make hym more cheualerouse than eny othre of hys tyme, in suche a wyse that he shulde be dygne by excellence aboue alle othre, to obteyne by

CAP. XVI.

while he, Yarbas, is despised after all his piety.

Jupiter hears him,

[* sign. E iij]

and sends Mercury to Aeneas,

with a rebuke and a message.

[1] *orig.* wrthin

CAP. XVI.

batayłłes the conqueste vyctoryouse of the ryche and second empyre of Ytalye / And that thrughe ħys grete worthynesse and hyghe fayttes, he shulde brynge vp ageyne the grete and fyrst renomme of the troiens, and alłe the worlde subgeit to ħys lawes / And yf he had hys herte so harde Inclyned to the playsure of his fowłłe delyces, That the desyre gloryouse to conquere one suche lordshyp / coude not mowe bryng hym there-to as touchythe honour of hys owne persone / Atte the leste that he have *con*sideracy*on* that his sone ascanius, to whome aftre his deth are due his grete domynacy*ons*, be not putte ther-from thrughe hys deffawte / What mystreth hym to edyfie cartage, & enhabyte em*ong*e his enmies, for to leue & forsake the no*ble posteryte of ytalye, and the ryche possessyons of lauyne / goo thou forth incontynent, to gyue hym commaundement in oure byhalue, that he parfournyshe hys vyage; for this is in effect thy message, and ende of thy legacyon /" The whiche Mercuryus, desyrynge to acomplyshe the commaundement of his granfadre Iupyter / appoynted hym self fułłe soone for to fułłefyłłe his wyłłe / and fyrst he made fast atte hys heles hys grete wynges ouer gilt, that bare hym with the wyndes, aswełłe ouer see as ouer erthe, hyghe and lowe, where sòmeuere he wolde be, and toke the cepter Imperyałłe of hys dyuynyte / by meanes of the whiche he drewe some sowles out of helłe, and made hem to come vp ahighe to the lyghte / the other he toke out of lyff, and sent hem in to helłe / Also wyth his rode he made some to fałłe a slepe, without neuere to wake; and the other he made to watche without ceasse / And with this rodde fleeynge, he, deuysed the foure wyndes, and departed the troublouse clowdes that he recoumtred in hys waye / And trauersynge from one lande to another, he perceyued in lokynge alłe of ferre, the hyghe sholders and sydes of the strong Athlas, that

If Aeneas is so given to pleasure as to forget his honour and Italy, he should at any rate remember his son.

[* leaf E iij, back]

Mercury puts on his wings and takes his rod.

Powers of his rod.

He flies towards the earth.

susteyned the heuens vpon his hedde. This Athlas was a geant, strong and myghty a-boue alle other / & bycause that ye heuens were not stedfast of one syde, & sometyme dyde bowe atte other part, the goddes dide tourne hym in to a hyghe mountayne, for to susteyne the heuens. And vpon his hed, in stede of herys, he is all garnysshed of sapyn trees and of hooly trees, that be contynually beten & cast of the wyndes, and sore couered with clowdes fulle derke / his sholdres are couered with snowe atte alle season of the yere; & out of his grete chyne, issuen grete flodes, & fontaines rening doune without cesse alonge his terrible berde, of whiche the borders and shores in stede of *heres ben garuyshed wyth thycke yse / And incontynent the sayd mercuryus drewe thyderwarde, for to festye the sayd athlas, *that* was his vncles brother, vnto his moder named laye / & sette hymself vpon his sholdres, where he was a whyle to reste hym / And after toke his flyghte as a byrde, streyght towarde the see of lybye, fleyng lowe, & syn hie, restynge hymself vpon the roches alonge the shores of the see, takynge hys dysportes as a byrde that pruneth or pycketh her / so that he cam by processe of tyme, from a-boue the sholdres of his sayd vncle, vnto the sandy shores of the see of Lybye / & from thens he entred wythin cartage, where he fonde eneas, that buylded towres & other grete edyfices, all ocupyed for to make vp the cytee of cartage / and had a bystorye or wepen crysolite / as it were a lityl swerde crosseles, that hafted was wyth iasper, wel enryched & garnysshed wyth fyne golde, hangynge at a silken lase by his side / and hadde a sleue vpon his lifte harme, of fyne cremoysin alle drawen ouer wyth golde wyer, right wauntanly wouen / whiche the ryche dydo had made wyth her owne handes, & had gyue it to him; to the whiche eneas, the sayd mercuryus adressed him, & said in this manere / " Man effemynate, wythout honour,

CAP. XVI.

Mercury rests a space with Atlas, his uncle, who supports the heavens,

[* sign. E iiij]

and then flies to Lybia, where

he finds Aeneas building in Carthage.

CAP. XVI.

Mercury rebukes Aeneas sternly for his effeminacy and forgetfulness,

rauysshed in to dileectacion femynyne, that hast lefte & forgoten thi royame, & habandouned thyn owne thynges, for tentende to ye strange; why wylt thou edyfie this citee, thus moche magnyfique, wherof thou hast taken the foundementes in this place that is not thyne / That same god regnynge in the clere heuyn, that of his godhed doeth moeue bothe the heuens & therth / hath commaunded me to come hastely towarde the, thrugh the hie regyons of thayer, to brynge vnto the his commaundementes. What cometh to the byfore / that thou wyl rebuylde here? what hope hast thou to abide ydle in this landes of Lybye? *wylt enhabyte thiselfe in a strange contrey, and leue the conqueste of thyn oune herytage / And yf the glorye of this thyng / whiche vnto the oughte to be desiderable / can not moeue the therunto / dredynge the peyne & the traueyl of the conqueste, whiche thou oughtest to attrybute to honour magnyfyque as to thy persone / atte leeste byholde wyth pyte thyn heyre Yolus / to whom the royame of ytalye / & the ryche contre romayne, are due after thy deth by ryght heredytaħ; & doo bi suche manere of wyse, that the loeuynge be vnto the attrybuted / to haue made conquest therof / " The whiche thynges thus sayd, the sayd Mercuryus / yet spekynge, vaynyssed oute of eneas sight, as a thyng that one see of ferre / alwayes drawynge from hym abak, tyħ that it is seẽn nomore: Wherof this eneas was sore afrayed, of the grete vysion deyfyque that he had seen, soo that he abode as a man rauysshed out of his wytte, wythout speche; his heeres byganne to greseħ, & dresse vpward / the arteres formatyue of speche were stopped wythin hym / in somoche that he myght not speke for the grete horrour & fere that he had had, desiryng abowe aħ thynges, to flee & leue this swete contrees of cartage, for to fynde a place of surete, thynkyng in hymselfe te be in daunger of his persone / as longe as he dweħeth

[* leaf E iiij, back]

delivers Jupiter's command for him to go to Italy,

and vanishes.

Aeneas is at first confounded,

there / wythstandyng the inuectyue monycyons doon to hym by the commandement of the goddis, & knowe not what to doo / so moche he is esprysed of sodayn sorowe immense / nor by what wayes he maye notyfye thees thynges to Dydo, ne what termes he shall take at the begynnyng of his wordes / hymself to valyde, & to gyue a coloure to his byfalle / & abode longe in this thoughte doubtouse and varyable, wythoute to sette his purpose to condescende to ony parte of that he wold do, vnto * the ende that it semed hym for the beste to calle thre of hys knyghtes / One named Nestor, a nother Sergeste / and the thirde is the stronge Cloant; to whome he commaunded, that alle secretly they sholde doo make redy his shyppes / assemble theyre folke / take theyre armeures and alle other appareylle, for to depart incontynent that he shold ordeyne; And that they sholde doo this couertly, in dyssymulyng their goyng / to thende, that yf it were aperceyued by some waye / men shold wene that it were a manere of a feynynge:

CAP. XVII.

not knowing what to do in this emergency;

[* leaf E 5]

then calls Mnestheus, Sergestus, and Cloanthus, and bids them prepare the fleet secretly for departure.

¶ How dydo, knowyng the departyng of eneas, ranne thrugh the cytee of cartage, as a woman disperate, and from herselfe.

Capitulum xvij

THe felawes right gladly dyd fulfylle ryght soone the commaundement of eneas / the whiche, trowynge that dydo sholde neuer haue thoughte vpon y^e^ brekyng of soo grete a loue, nor that he wolde habandoune & leue her, stroof wyth hymself / by what wayes he myghte signyfie it vnto her, in what wordes / or what hour / and in what maner, moost honeste, for to gyue her lesse sorowe. But the quene dydo, atysed of the grete couetyse, enflammed wyth desirouse loue that can neuer be sacyate ynoughe / felte firste this barate / by cause that the fyne louer that alwayes kepeth hym

They obey gladly.

Aeneas doubts how to break the matter to Dido.

Dido suspects Aeneas.

CAP. XVIII.

selfe wythin his warde, and fyndeth noo thynge soo sure but that he putteth it in adoubte, can not be lyghtely deceyued. For fame, that euyll goddesse, reporteth vnto her that Eneas made his nauye to be armed and repayred, wherby she ymagnyeth fyrste / that he dyde soo for to departe / and goo oute of her lande; & Incontynente, as alle furyouse, & oute of her wytte, toke to styre her selfe, & ranne thrugh ye citee of cartage as a mad woman, as thyas ye grete prestresse dyd in tyme *passed, whan she wente to incyte and somen the matrones and yonge maydens, to renne furyously and wythout shame, thrughe the towne by nyghte to the feest / and sacryfyces of the goddes Bachus and Venus, atte the daye of theyr solempnyte

Dido hears of his preparations,

and rushes out madly into the city.

[*leaf E 5, back]

¶ How dydo sorowfully bewaylled the departynge of Eneas, by swete and amyable wordes Capitulum xviij

Rushing wildly about the streets, she encounters Aeneas, and tries with loving words to persuade him to remain,

AND thus rennynge aboute, she recounted Eneas, to whom by grete dyscomforte, reforced wyth merueyllouse sorowe / wherof her herte was surprysed in gret accumylacyon of extreme dysplaysur, she sayd these wordes, halfe by manere of a reproche, in dolaunte lamentacyons, rewthes and complayntes / " O ryght dere eneas, sedycious & ryght cruel / how haste thou had the herte so vntrue, to thynke so grete a treson / as for to wyll departe out of my lande sodaynly, wythout to make me a-knowen therof / Is there thenne nothyng in the worlde that can make the to abyde here? nother the grete loue that is bytwyx vs bothe, wherof we haue somoche loued eche other, the grete recuel that I haue doon to the / the grete ayde & secours, the worshyp that thou hast had of me, whan I receyued the in-to my londe / that tyme that thou come firste to me / as a man exyled and naufraged; nor the deth horryble & cruell that for the I must receiue, wherof I shall redyly

reminds him how she received him after his shipwreck,

slee my selfe at thoure of thy departyng / nor the paynes & traueylles that thenne I shall must endure. CAP. XVIII.

O man, of all other, the moost forcened oute of thy wyt, warns him against the winter tempests.
& doled out of y^e^ sure waye / how in this harde wedder of wynter, *that* the wyndes ben in their furye / y^e^ see full of tempest & of grete voraygeouse wawes, & the tyme alle indisposed more than euer it was / hast *thou* purposed to mou*n*te vpo*n* y^e^ see, & to flee from my p*re*sence / for to goo with a lityl puissau*n*ce to *werre and bere [* leaf E 6]
greuaunce to ytalye, a strange londe / wher-from thou and the danger of going to Italy;
shalt be sone expelled at thys tyme / For yf thy wille were to goo to troye, thyn owne londe / yf she were yet in her beyng / & that thou were well sure to be there honestly receyued / yet thou oughtest not to goo there, nor to take the see now, wythstandynge the dau*n*geours aforsayd / Alas, flee thou not from me! therof I requyre the, & admonest the, for pyte of the sorowe that I bere, and for the grete teeris flusshyng dou*n* from myn eyen, that this to doo incyten & somone the, by the swetnes / by thy well wyllynge, and by the yeftes & alle other thynges that I haue doon vnto the, alle at thyne owne wyll, in suche a wyse that no thynge I haue reserued for my selfe / but that it was alle habandouned vnto the, more redyli than to myn owne body / By oure kyssynge and swete cullynge, by oure invokes their past loves and pleasures
byhauynge and louely countenaunces / by our Ioyes and playsures delycyouse, in fyne loue bytwyx vs mutuell, wherof we haue loued eche other soo that in noo wyse my dyligente thoughte hadde neuer no wylle to be cruell anemste[1] the, but hath be atte alle tymes [1 anent]
desirous for taccomplysshe, wythout ony gaynsayng, alle *that* I knewe was to thy playsur / And thenne yf to induce him to stay;
I haue deserued to haue some good of the / & yf thou euer toke playsu*n*ce in ony thyng that by me cam, playse the, thenne, to haue mercy of this poure desolate frende, that shalle be sone broughte to the poynte

CAP. XVIII.

recounts the dangers his going will expose her to from the Lybians and Tyrians,

mortaℓℓe, and my cytee dispeopled / and to grete ruyne, delyuered by thyn infortunate goynge; And wyℓℓ chaunge thy courage / yf my requeste and prayers can haue place of merite to acquyre mercy ayenst the. thou seest that the folke of Lybye / the crueℓℓ tyrauntes of Myronde, and they of the cytee of Thyre, that many tymes I haue offended, hate and haue enuye atte me;

[* leaf E 6, back]

for the; *my chastyte pudyque and aℓℓe hee praysynge

laments the loss of her good name,

is there loste; And my first fame & goode renomme, wherbi I was electe & taken vp to the sterres as a veraye goddesse / is now, by thy departynge, sodaynly extyncted. why wolde thou thenne habandoune and leue me, thy kynde loue, dyscomforted, Redy to deie / for to flee, passinge by this countrey, lyke as an hoste that lightly forgeteth his lodgynge and the place that he goeth fro, & departeth Ioyously wythout to haue eny rewthe / therunto haa I perceyue weℓℓ, that of the I wende to haue my frende, my true ℏusbande & espouse / & no thing abideth with me nowe / but onely the name of an hoste. what can I wayte for nowe?

fears she will fall into the hands of Pygmalion or Yarbas,

O, what recomfort may I haue, that am voyde from aℓℓe hope / and noon other is there / but to faℓℓe in-to the handes of Pigmalion, my crueℓℓe brother, kyng of Thyre / that shaℓℓe comme take my cyte, and put aℓℓe to destructyon, and brynge me to mendycyte; Or that Yarbas, kynge of Gectuses, that I haue so ofte indygned / for to auenge hys Iniuryes, shaℓℓe reduce

and laments that she has no child to remind her of Aeneas.

me in-to captyuite / Atte leste, yf afore thy harde departynge, I had had of the, som lynee, or som lyteℓℓ Eneas / that I myght haue seen often playnge in my haℓℓe, for to take theratte som comforte, wheryn I shulde haue take my dysport / thinkynge vpon the remembraunce of the Ioyfuℓℓ playsaunce that I haue had of thy presence / whyche shulde asswage the harde dysplaysaunce that I shaℓℓe haue of thyn absence, I shulde thynke that I were not so sore

wasted, nor alle togydre habaundouned, as presently I am /" CAP. XIX.

¶ How dydo, alle in a rage, complayned her to Eneas and to the goddes.

¶ Capitulo xix.

OF the whiche wordes, Eneas not moeuyng hym self in nowyse / but in holdyng hys syght alwayes / Immobyle atte anothre syde than vpon dydo, & sighynge sore * in his herte for the loue that he had hadde to her, [* leaf E 7]
sayd in this manere / "Certes, quene, I answere not, but that thou haste deserued of me moche more of goodes than I can nombre, or by som wyse thynke ne telle; and so shall I remembre elysse as longe as lyffe shall abyde wythin me / and by cause that thou hast spoken first, I will telle & shewe vnto the that I wold not haue departed furtyuely out of thy land, vnknowen[1] to the, but sholde haue sygnyfied it vnto the / Also I am not come hider determyned to wedde the / nor neuer toke presumpcion in me for to do so, nor to take aliaunce wyth the for suche a cause. And yf the goddes wolde suffre that I myghte vse my lif to myn appetyte, & to be at my fre will / I shold take habytacion in the grete troye, wyth my kynsmen & other that are there abyden, escaped from the distruction / And yet sholde troye be made vp agayn by me / but the god Appollo of the cytee of tymbre, wyth the oracles, in short, preceptyue of the lande of lycye / commaunden me to goo in to ytalye. and syth that it muste be thus doon, it is my lande[2] & my desire to accomplyshe alle theyr wylle / And it semeth that *thou* oughte not in no wyse to reprehende me, ne to haue[3] enuye vpon y^e troians, of theyr goynge in-to ytalye, a strong lande, out of theyr nacyon / sith that *thou* art of thire, come from the meane regyons

Aeneas acknowledges her deserts, says he would not have gone secretly, and had not presumed to marry her.

His own wish was to rebuild Troy,

but Apollo commands him to go to Italy, and he must accomplish the will of the gods.

[1] *orig.* unkonwen [2] Fr. pays. Strong, l. 32, is *estrange.* [3] *orig.* hane

CAP. XIX.

of fenyce, to enhabyte in libye, & to take thy playsure in thy grete edyfyces of cartage, that thou doost make presently for to preside in hit / forsakyng the swete grounde, moder to thy byrth. For to a peple yssued out of strange lande, is licyte to seke strange places for

Both on his own account

theyr / dweℓℓynge. And it sholde be a shame to me, that haue enterprysed the conquest of ytalye, to reside in this land of lybie, wythoute to accomplishe my wyage; whiche thynge for to doo, I am incyted in dremys by the soule of my fader Anchisis / the whiche, atte aℓℓe

[* leaf E 7, back]

* tymes that the nyght obscure couereth the landes of her shadowes humyde / whan the sterres togyder maken theyr rysyng / apyereth byfore me vndre the speche of a terryble ymage / strongely indygned, and ayenste me sore moeued. Also of a nother side I am sore conturbed wyth a drede merueyℓℓous, for the grete

and his son's he must go to Italy and carry out his destiny.

Iniurye that I doo to my dere sone Ascanius, whiche, by my longe taryenge, I doo pryue of the possession of the royame of ytalye / wherof the successyon is vnto hym due of ryghte heredytaℓℓe / and by veraye destynacy after my deth / but there is no more / by cause that thou shalte not wene / that of my selfe I haue enterprysed this besines for to leue the / yet in trouth, and also I swere it by thy hedde, and also by my owne,

He tells of Mercury's message to him,

that Mercurye, the gret messager and grete Interpretour of the goddys, hath ben hastely sente fleyng by the ayer from Iupyter, souerayne god, whiche hath brought me maundemente for to departe aℓℓe incontynent / I haue seen hym manyfestly, in lyght of godhed, to entre the walles of thy cytee / & aℓℓ clerly of hym herde his voys wyth myn eerys properly. wherfore it ought weℓℓ

which ought to satisfy her.

to suffyce the / wythoute to presse me wyth wordes ony more, sith that the goynge and enterpryse that I muste doo in ytalye, is not of myn owne wyℓℓe:"

IN sayeng the whiche wordes by eneas / dydo lokyng at one side, torned hir eyen sodaynli, wythout to

CAP. XIX.

speke neuer a worde / as a persone furybou*n*de & furyous: and or euer that she coude saye ony thyng, as rauysshed / helde her sighte aⱡ mobyle, wythout to areste it vpon one thynge of a long while / and after, by gret yre, gadred by immense sorow intrysiuque wythin her hert, sayd to hym in this wyse: "o man right false and vntrue, *that*, what someuer men sayen, was neuer borne of no goddesse, nor procreated of RoyaⱡHe lynee *comyng of the puissaunt dardanus, fyrst founder of the grete cyte of troye, but arte engendred of Caucasus[1] / whiche is a mou*n*tayne terryble in ynde, aⱡ ful of harde stones of dyuerse fygures, of merueyllous height that recheth almost vnto the heuyns / soo that neuer ony birde myghte passe ouer / where groweth hungre that was neuer satysfyed, to exstirpe & waste aⱡe the goodes comyng oute of the erth, The whiche, how be it that she hath chosen there her habytacion, for to deuoure aⱡ thynges that comyn vnde[r] her; Aⱡ this nethelesse suffiseth her not / but sendeth dou*n* her colde messagers / as snowe / froste, heyle / & tempeste, transported & caste of the ayer by the colde wyndes into the lowe regyons, and after doeth peryshe the trees & the herbes, the corne, & aⱡ other thynge growyng oute of the grou*n*de / and this doon, whan she hathe no thyng more, [s]he parforseth hyr self, wyth hir grete teeth to ete the rotes vnder the grou*n*de, that haue hidde hemself wythin the entraylles of tⁱerthe their moder / for to achieue that aⱡ were brought to destructyon / as *tho*u wylte doo of me, in folowyng the co*n*dycions of y^e^ subsiduous modre that hath made the to be norysshed and fedde wyth the mylke of the tygres of Yrcanye, that are made wythoute to haue pyte of ony thynge that is borne in this worlde; what holdeth me / but that I shaⱡe sone goo fro my wyttes, replenysshed of grete madnesse / why is it that I dssymule to goo aⱡe oute

Dido bitterly reproaches Aeneas,

says he is neither of divine nor royal descent, but

[* leaf E 8]

born of Mount Caucasus, where grows hunger that devours all things,

and whence come cold, snow, etc., to destroy vegetation;

or he has been fed with the milk of the pitiless tigresses of Hyrcania.

[1] *orig.* Cancasus. Fr. Caucassus.

CAP. XX.

from my wyttes? wherto wylle I thenne kepe my selfe, nor lyue more from hens forth / syth that this euyll man / & a traytour, for what wepynge that I make, dayneth not gyue oute one only syghe, nor torne his eyen to loke ones vpon me / nor haue no pyte of me, his sorowfull loue / for to styre hym to one sighynge only, or to a tere descendyng out of his eyen / what I ought to do / ne what parte to torne me, *what I may saye / to what ende shold my wytte mow begynne / nor where to haue recours / I wote not / O goddes celestial, and Iuno grete goddesse! O Iupiter, and alle othre goddes, gyue socours to me, thys vnhappy / and wul permute rigoure to equyte, in this bihalue."

Dido upbraids Aeneas's want of feeling,

[*leaf E 8, back]

prays to Juno and Jupiter,

¶ How dido, with grete cursynges, gaf leue to Eneas / ¶ Capitulo // xx

recounts her benefits to him,

"ALas, I haue receyued this man, poure, myserable, and naufraged vpon the ryuage of the see / and, as euyll aduysed, haue kept hym, and well entreated, and lyghtly & gretly coloqued, aboue the moost grete of my lande / his nauye I haue do make ayen, that was reduced all in peces; his folke, that were alle perisshed, and alle lyuered to deth, I haue delyuered them therfrom, and receyued in-to my cyte / not onely receyued / but entreteyned / furnyshed and susteyned, as them of my house / And nowe, for to rewarde me therof, I haue the rage of furoure atte my herte. O what anguyshe / what lesyng, what treson full of desperacion / how he swereth that the god Apollo, by his aunsueres and auguramentes[1] / the sortes preceptyue of lycie, and the interpretour of the grete god Iupiter, Mercurius, messager of the goddes / haue pressed hym strongly, by ryght grete commaundementes, for to goo ryghte sone in-to ytalye / O alle puissaunt lyght permanent / before whome no thynge, be it

disbelieves the prophecies and divine messages he speaks of,

[1] *orig.* angurementes

CAP. XX.

neuere so secret nor couertly hept, can not be hyd, how weneth this man, by his false and deceyuables wordes, made stronge with right grete and horrible othes, to make me to vndrestande / that ye aⁿe ben about for to make hym goo from me, as that ye ⁿad non othre besynesse but only to send doune youre knyghtes messagers towarde hym / O, how thou art a ryght stedfast lyar, that dredeth not to caⁿe the true goddes in testymonage for to con*ferme thy lesynge; and yet more, to Impute to theym that they ben cause of thyn vntrouth / Now goo, thenne, syn it is soo / into what someuer partyes that thou wylt / for I haue not the kepynge of the / I holde the not in no wyse / nor wyⁿ not that thou abyde for me. crye strongly, and caⁿe the wyndes / and doo the worste that thou canste! calle after Yolus & Neptunus, for to lede the in-to ytalye! hie the, and make it shorte / mounte vpon the see, and tarye no lenger / For I truste that the goddes of equyte pyetouse, haue suche puyssaunce, thou shalte abyde naufraged wythin the see / thy shyppes broken ayenste the roches / and shaⁿe caⁿe me often to thyne ayde, in grete complayntes & merueyllouse rewthes, that thou ⁿaste thus habandouned me, dydo, dysplaysaunte and desolate / that sone shalle folowe the / by fyre mortaⁿe inflammed. & whan the colde deth shaⁿ haue separed me, and taken awaie the soule from the body, my spyrite shaⁿ aproche the nyghe in aⁿ the places of thy flageⁿacyons, peynes & tormentes, for to see thy sorowes, and to here thy wepynges and sobbynges, and grete lamentacyons; wherof I shalle make my reporte vnto the pryue goddis, beyng in the lowe sⁿadowes:"

calls him a liar,

[* sign. F j]

and bids him go,

hoping he will be shipwrecked,

and threatens her own death,

and that after that she will in spirit haunt him, and hear how he laments in his troubles.

¶ How dydo felle doun in a swone / and how & in what manere she was borne awaye by hir wymen; and also how

CAP. XXI.

dyligently the nauye of eneas was made redy for to goo in to ytalye.

Capitulum xxj

IN sayeng the whiche wordes, how be it that dydo hadde purposed to saye moche more / she brake her speche alle atte ones by ryghte grete sorowe; Toke and dystourned her eyen from the lyghte where she was inne / And felle in a swoune, as alle ded to the grounde. she was soone take vppe by her wymmen, that bare her in-to her chambre marbryne, & leyd her vpon a lityl bedde. Wherof Eneas, *how be it that he had grete pyte and compassyon of her, and desired sore to comforte her wyth swete & amyable woordes, for to assuage her sorowe in grete sobbynges / for grete displaysure & sorowe *that* he had, to see his swete loue suffre suche[1] a peyne / Alwayes he determyned hymself, & went his wayes for to see his shippes / Thenne whan his folke and maryneres sawe hym / they dyd hie hemselfe yet more fast to werke, for to haste their goyng / transported the moste parte of the nauye, that was talowed / & welle garnysshed wyth pytche / oute of the hauen in-to the rode; made oores of wood alle grene, comynge new out of the forest / and toke also ryght grete trees, and foyson of other tymbre, for to apropre to their other besinesses, in grete desire to departe sone hens. ye sholde se troians of alle sides, that ranne, some dou*n*warde / and thother vpwarde, alle of one wylle to haue furnysshed theyr shippes, euyn soo as pysmers are wou*n*te to do, dredyng sore the wynter / whan they haue founde a shokke of whete or other corne, goo sone oute of theyr nest, and alle by one waye, for to bere awaye their proye / Some lade themselfe / som helpen the other, and thother drawe after theim *that* / that they can not bere; that other co*m*mau*n*deth and setteth hem alle in

Meaning to have said much more,

Dido swoons,

[*sign. F j, back]

and the Trojans continue their preparations for departure.

They are compared to ants, whose method of working is here

[1] *orig.* snche

ordre; a nother forseth hym self to swepe the place; a nother kepeth, that other bystoweth it; And the other incyteth to make dyligence / one renneth, a nother cometh agayn / and that other seketh what to lade hym selfe wyth aℓℓe. a nother hath somoche laden that he late faℓℓe som by the waye / And thenne he caℓℓeth for helpe, soo that the waye is neuer deliuered of theym, tyℓℓ that they haue doon theyr besinesses.

curiously described.

¶ Alas, Dydo, where is thy wytte bycome, thy fayr maynteyn and swete countenaunce? what goode, what Ioye / and what playsure, nor solace of Ioyefuℓℓ remembraunce, maye thou *haue, byholdyng vpon thyse thinges / What terys[1] and grete sighynges / what complayntes, caℓℓynges and lamentacyons, dyde yssue that tyme out of thy swete brest, whan thou were in the highe lofte[2] of thy grete towres, and sawe the see aℓℓe troubled and tourmented with shyppes and orys /

Dido is in great trouble.

[*sign. F ij]

¶ O right grete loue Importunate, to whome aℓℓe thinge diffycile / semeth to be facile for to come to her entent / how hast thou so grete strengthe ouer the corage humaine? This dydo, for to serue the nowe, fonndreth aℓℓ in teeris; after, parforceth herself by praiers; and after, submytteth hersilf to aℓℓe daungers / and to aℓℓe thinges dyuerse; leueth nothinge, how stronge that it is, how sharp, harde nor grete / but that she wyl parforce herself for to experimente them aℓℓe, or euer she delybere herself vtterly to the dethe /

The power of Love over human strength.

After she dyde doo caℓℓe anne, her suster germayne, and to her recyteth a part of her sorowe; and with grete rewthe byganne thus to saye vnto her / "Anne! beholde and see how this folke haste hemself, & assemble from euery syde in-to the hauen / they haue drawen vp alredy theire hyghe sayℓℓes vpon the grete mastes of theyre shippes, aℓℓe spred abrode ayenst the wyndes, desirynge[3] and waytynge after the storme, for to

Dido sends for her sister, and shows her the Trojans preparing for departure.

[1] *orig.* treys [2] *orig.* lotfe [3] *orig.* desiryuge

CAP. XXI.

lede hens the nauye alle attones, whiche they haue garnyshed wyth floures, and garlandes, and with crownes in sygne of Ioye & gladnes, that maketh my sorowe and heuynes to be moche the greter / Alas! yf I had welł thoughte to haue fallen in the Inconuenyent where I fynde now myself ynne, I wolde haue purueied therto in suche wise / That I shulde not haue come by noo waye to thys greuouse tourment of mortalle sorowe where I am so ferre come, In to the bytternes of grete myserie / that by noo wyse I can not bere it noo lenger / socorus to the, must I thenne seke, my swete suster, & my right dere frende / * saue my body! saue me my lyf! and for to doo this, I praye & requyre the, that one message only it playse the for to do for me, towarde that traytour, that man of euyl corag, that hath loued the gretly / and hath vttered his secretes vnto the entierly, so that thou knowest his condicions & his dedes / the places / the houres & mouementes, and the oportunyte of the tyme moost propyce for to speke wyth hym. Goo thenne anone, my suster, wyth alł humylite / to requyre myn enmye mortalł, the false eneas, whiche is ayenst me so fyers, shewynge vnto hym pietously / how I haue not be in no wyse / thynkinge nor consentyng in the cursed yle of Aulite, whan of one assente alł the grekes folke swore that troye shold be distroyed / The harde conspyracion of the same grete excysion was made ferre from my lande; and neuer socours ne comforte by me, nor of my supporte, was gyuen to theym, for to doo that my shippes nor my armye were neuer sent thyder for to gyue greuaunce to the troians / nor neuer of me came euył vnto them, nor no thyng that was to theym nuysible. Also I haue not rented, vyolated ne broken, the pyramyde of his faders sepulture. I neuer dyde amys, nor neuer offended ayenst hym / wherby he ought to leue me aside / Infestaunce obprobre ne

The Trojans' joy at going enhances Dido's sorrow,

which she can bear no longer,

[* sign. F ij, back]

so comes to her sister for help,

and prays her to go to the false Aeneas, and show him that she had no part in the Greek conspiracy against Troy,

neither has she offended him in any sort of way;

vytupere to anchises, whan he liued, that called hym fader of Eneas, nother to his soule after his deth / were neuer doon of my behalue / Alas why, suster, in shewynge thyse thynges vnto hym / wyte of hym / why he hath me in suche indygnacyon / that he refuseth to lene his eeres / for to vnderstande my wordes, that ben soo iuste and resonable, as thi self knowest: O! he wyll now goo soo hastely, atte this tyme whiche is so daungerouse / atte leeste that it maye playse hym to graunte a yefte to me, his sorowfull loue, that is onely / that he wyll tarye and dyfferre his departynge vnto *the newe tyme / that the swete wyndes shall putte hemselfe vp in pacifycacion of the see pestilencyall, that thenne shall permytte hym facely & lightly for to do his vyage safly. I do not somone hym for taccomplysshe his promyse simulatyue of the mariage of vs two / nor *that* he leue his purpose for to goo in-to ytalie / but I requyre only that he putte this thyng in delaye for a certayn space of tyme / Duryng the whiche, I may induce my self to sorow, & that infortune admynystre to me my sorowes by proces of tyme, one after a nother, wythout to suffoke me now vtterli in-to the depe see of amaritude, wythout ony reysing / soo doo, I praye the, my suster, hauinge of me remembraunce / that it playse the to goo & make vnto hym this my present requeste / & thus doynge, I shall make thee myn heyre, to enioye & receyue, after my deth, ye renues of all my londe."

CAP. XXII.

and to ask him to put off his departure till spring,

[*sign. F iij]

when the weather will be less stormy.

She does not ask him to fulfil his promise of marriage, but only to delay his departure a little.

If Anne does this she shall be Dido's heir.

¶ How eneas brake the oken tree for the grete loue of dydo Capitulum xxij

The whiche thynges, thus sayd by dydo, Anne her suster went incontynent towarde eneas, to make vnto hym her feble legacion. the whiche he wold not graunt, by cause that the dyuyne commaundementis inhibytores, that had stopped his eeres of pite, were contrarie to the same; and many goynges &

Anne goes to Aeneas.

CAP. XXII.

comynges were there made of the sayd*anne from one parte to thother / that fynably were all frustratoire / and percisted eneas / like as a grete oke tre, antyque & in-uetered of many yeres among the grete stones harde, strongely roted, whiche is ofte caste of many wyndes & orages, wherof the foure wyndes happen ofte to assemble togider, one ayenst *that* other, for to ouerthrawe hym doune, & wyth their grete blastes taken his hie braunches, whiche they shake & bowe un-to ye grounde / & make hem to braye & crie by impetuouse moeuynges,[1] tendyng to distroye hym vtterli / wherof ye gret tronc *auncient, that the more that he is olde / hie braunched / spacyouse & grete, the more thicke & depper ben his rotes spred wythin therthe, & related bytwyx th[e] harde roches, abydeth euer styl ferme, & moeueth by no wyse. In lyke wyse dyd semblable Eneas, that, how be it *that* he was strongli impelled in his corage by ye persuasions & harde lamentacions confyte in pietous teeres rennyng doune the swete face of dydo / that he somoche derly had loued, & by her was restored from deth to lyf / from anguishe & calamyte, in-to right grete prosperite / wherof ye remembraunce greued hym ryght sorowfully by incytacion compatyble, whiche admonnesteth hym to socoure this dolant lady / the whiche by her suster maketh hym to be induced to doo the same / by many exhortacions & pyetous remonstrances excytatiue of all well wyllyng noryce of loue in dylection mutuelle of swete charite / condolaunt ouer them *that* ben affliged / all this nethelesse, the resolucion intrinsque of his courage is euer reduced to thobeyssaunce of ye goddes, & to their deuyne commaundementes, the whiche, all thise thynges reiecte from hym, he enterprised for taccomplysshe after his power :

Aeneas resists temptation as an oak does the tempest,

despite all blasts.

[*sign. F iij, back]

The older it is, the more firmly fixed are its roots.

So stands Aeneas,

though sorely moved by pity for Dido,

and her sister's remonstrances and appeals.

ANd what wylle ye swete fenyce, foundrynge in teeres / *that* for ony thyng that she may saye / do, or thynke, can not conuerte the courage of eneas? she

[1] *orig.* moenynges

CAP. XXII.

taketh her recours to wyshe deth, ouer moche noyeth her to lyue lenger in this worlde / fleeth all mondayn playsurs / fleeth recomforte & all companyes, fleeth y^e palayces & her chambre arayed, fleeth y^e lyghte of y^e daye / fleeth the sonne, & the heuyn shynynge / In her closet hideth herself, sore sighyng, makynge grete sorowe. But yet, for to augmente more her sorow in desperacion, thus hid, & makynge her secret sacrifyces wyth y^e lyght of the fyre brennyng & enflamed vpon her pouldres of frankencens,[1] wherof she decored her oblacions for to Immole byfore thawtres of her temples, *she sawe & aperceyued horryble thynges that made her fulsore affraied, moche more than she was to-fore / that is to wite, the holy waters dedicate to the sacr[i]fice, became blacke & obscure, & chaunged in horrible licoure. And also apperceyued how the good wynes of swete odour, ordeyned for the lybacions or washynges of the sacryfices, were conuerted & tourned in spece of bloode cruell, all dede, & almost rotyn, whiche for certayne was to her a harde thinge to beholde / wherof a grete malencolie enuaded thenne her herte & her wittes, all ynoughe troubled of the thynges precedent / whiche thinges she kept clos & shette withynne the shryne of her sorowfull thoughte, without to notyfye them to eny body lyuynge / alle were he neuer so gretly her frende, not oneli to her suster anne, that afore had well knowen all her secrete thoughtes & other pryue thinges; amonge the whiche she hadde a lytell sacraire of marbell, made in manere of a temple, in remembraunce of Sycheus, that his brother pygmalyon had putte to destruction / whiche, duryng the maryage of hem two, dede haunte there full ofte / and made it to be welle ornated & hanged with fayre tappytes white, & crowned well rychely with crownes of golde, well enameyled, & ryght curiously & proprely

Dido's great distress.

She avoids company and the light of day.

[* sign. F iiij]

Her sacrifices go wrong.

Her visions and delusions are dreadful, but she keeps them secret.

Her shrine in remembrance of Sycheus, her first husband.

[1] *orig.* frankenceus

CAP. XXII.

kerued / & of other somptuouse thynges in grete honoure & reuerence / out of y^e^ whiche sacrayre, w[i]thin the temple aforsayde, after that this dydo had vtterly submytted & dedicate her-self to eneas, out of the place of maryage, in brekynge her first feithe promysed to sycheus / her semed that she herd come ther-out often some voyces of her sayde late husbande, Sycheus, hym complaynynge, and blamynge her by cryes and lamentacyons, in right grete wepynges & quareilouse plaintes / and after, atte euen, about y^e^ gooyng vnder of y^e^ sonne, whan y^e^ derk night taketh y^e^ landes vnder her gouernance / she, beynge alle alone *in her secrete and pryue houses / vnderstode & herde at euery owre the owle, whiche is a byrde fleyng by nyght, ferynge y^e^ lyghte of the daye / wherof the song termyneth in pyetous extermynacion, whiche dooth quake & fereth thertes of the hereers, & constristeth theym wyth a sorowfull mynde; wherby it is sayd that he is a byrde mortalle, or otherwyse, denouncer of mortalite, And conuerseth often in the chircherde, vpon the temples & symulacres, & in places that ben solitare & pestylencious / this byrde a-boue declared, cam almost euery nyght vpon the temples & hie pynacles of the palayce & cyte of elysse, in syngyng of fyne manere, in grete draughtes & of a longe brethe, his right sorowfull[1] songe / soo that ryght often he moeued of dydo the corage, in-to grete teres & sobbynges malencolyouse, full of trystesses & merueyllouse thoughtes. and of another side, come to her remembraunce the grete iustyces & dyuynacions presagyous & aruspycyous, vnto her tolde, & somtyme denounced, by the auguryes[2] & prenostycatures of her harde and aduerse fortunes, that to her were frustred / wherof the most parte she had well knowen & approued to haue ben veritable / that contryste her alwayes to sorowe more than afore / After

From this shrine she seems to hear her husband's voice.

[* sign. F iiij, back]

She hears the owl,

the bird of ill-omen and darkness,

which sits almost nightly on her palace,

and moves her to weeping with its moanings,

to her prophetic.

[1] *orig.* sorowfull [2] *orig.* anguryes

CAP. XXII.

whiles that she is lieng in her bedde, wenynge to slepe & take some reste, horrible dremes & cruel, comen tofore her in hir mynde / that tormente her in tremoure merueyllous; her hert semeth somtyme that eneas foloweth her of nyghe, as alle forcened, replenysshed wyth rage & tormented in furoure, for to distroye her, & vtterly subcombe her in-to persecucyon extreme / And after seeth herselfe lefte all alone wythout companye, goyng by longe wayes, dystroied, deserte & vnhabyted, as a woman loste, vagaunt aboute the landes vnknowen to her / where she goeth. After, wyth this dreme cometh to her aduyse, that her cyte and landes of Cartage are aH dystroied *and[1] tourned in exyH / wherfore she fleeth, for doubte to be taken, and retourneth towarde the marche of thyr, wenynge for to come to a place of sauete; but sodaynly commeth tofore her in her remenbraunce, the grete Iniurye that she hathe doon to the tyrynes / withdrawen theire folke, & taken theire goode, and aHe the rychesses of sycheus / the whiche to be had, pygmalion, kynge of aHe the lande, made hym to be slayne and mordred falsly; wherfore she doubteth lest asmoche shulde be doon to her yf she went thidre. And thus she remayneth in this poynt desolate, without eny hope of some refute to haue, as aH tourned from herself for grete sorowe in-to a rageouse franesye; euen thus as was the sone of pantheus cardynus, whan, in his grete furyosite, was conuerted and tourned by Acho out of his witte, so that hym semed that he sawe the felawes of the Emmendes and aHe theire excercyte / that is to wite, Thesypho, Megere, and Atheleto, thei thre furyouse goddesses, infernaHe, incytatyue to aHe euyH thynge, that dystroyen and bryngen aHe to nought, kutten and choppen / breken and marren, aHe the werke and subtyH artyfyce that men haue made / Clotho and also Latheser,

Dido dreams that Aeneas follows her to destroy her,

[* leaf F 5]

also that Carthage is destroyed,

but she fears to return to Tyre, dreading Pygmalion's vengeance.

She is like Pentheus tortured by the Furies.

[1] *orig.* aud

CAP. XXII.

that neuer ceassen to spynne and weue / To sette to gyder and to coagule aHe natives for generacyon / Wherof are produced aHe the creatures that out of the erthe ben heued vp to the ayere. Of another syde she saw also, to her semynge, two sonnes shynynge one by another, that presente hemself by symulacyon wythin the fantasme of her entendement, aHe troubled in grete confusyon of dysplaysures and sorowes excessyue, aHe dyuerse in contrary qualyte / And y^e^ two thebes, grete citees morueyHouse, that appieren in aduysion to be bifore her eyen / whiche to her semyng are bothe properly one lyke another / How be it that there was neuer *but one, whiche a kyng of grece caHed cadinus, made somtyme, that founde first y^e^ lettres & the arte of writyng, whiche he sent in to diuerse countrees, & pryncipally in the land of fenice, wherre he made scriptures, grete bokes & cronicles / lerned the folke to rede & to write / wherof right grete lawde was to him attribued, to haue founde by subtyH artyfice suche a manere of waye, that men may doo knowe aH his wiHe, & notyfie it to whome he wiH, by one symple lettre, be it nyghe or ferre, be it of peas or of were, of amyte, or of eny other thing / without to departe himself from his place, but onely by a messager whiche is sent ther / whiche haply shaHe knowe nothing of the matere / & aHe be he dombe or specheles, yf he take the lettre vnto hym whome it is dyrected vnto, howe be it that he were atte roome or in nauarre, in hongary or in englande / he shaH therby vnderstande the desyre of hym that hath sente suche a messager vnto him / wherbi yet atte this owre, with a good right & a Iuste cause, is lefte of the god cadynus here in erthe his grete loenge and good renommee, that neuer shal be extyncted nor anychiled, nor here after abolished. But in token of this, that the first lettres wherof he was inventour, came out of fenyce, equypared to purpre coloure, By cause that in that countrey were

The Fates produce all creatures.

Dido sees two suns.

Two cities of Thebes.

[* leaf F 5, back]

Cadinus (Cadmus) of Thebes, the first inventor of letters and writing.

A digression on the art of writing.

The first letters were purple.

CAP. XXII.

the pourpre clothes fyrst made, and the coloure founde / We wryte yet in oure kalenders the hyghe festes wyth rede lettres of coloure of purpre / And the grete capitaHe lettres of the bygynnynge and princypal[1] of the psalmes and chapytres wythin oure bookes, ben aHe mayde fayre ther wythaHe. ¶ But yet the grete trybulacon of Elysse is equypared to that of horrestes, the sone of Agamenon, weHe ofte recyted in the comedies senoyses, makynge mencyon Howe, In sygne of vengaunce of the dethe of hys fader, And turpytude *dyshonest of clytemestra his moder, after thocysion of her, & *that* he torned himself in-to furiosite, him semed *that* he sawe incessauntli his saide moder clitmestra / or proserpine of heH, the gret goddesse / or the moder of ye emendes that I haue named aboue, aH enflamed in ye face with fire brennyng / & the hed aH fuH of right grete serpentes, graffed there-vpon as thike as heerys, that pursued hym at aHe houres, in aHe places, for to distroye hym, in makynge vyndicacion of the deth of his sayd moder / And forto distourne & haue himse[l]f a-side from there waie / was conseiHed by piladis for to goo or transporte himself in-to delphos, & to flee anone hastly aH streighte vnto ye temple of appoHo / the wiche horrestes, trowinge by this subtyl meane to be escaped / whan he was come byfore ye gate of the sayd temple, or there aboute / he fonde the forsayd goddesses infernaH, that sette there ouer thentre of the sayd temple, as a-waytyng there after his comyng, whiche was to hym more greuous a thyng than it was a-fore / wher-by he lost thenne the hope of his entent / The sayd elysse, vaynquysshed & ouercome of the grete anguysshes, sorowes & heuynesses, whiche dyde flowe at her herte in grete haboundance, one vpon a nother / as admonestementes & incytacions whiche somono to procure ye deth / proposed thenne to

Red, i.e. purple, letters are still used to signify feasts in our calendars, and to head psalms and chapters.

Dido's sufferings compared to those of Orestes,

[* leaf F 6]

who for the slaying of his mother was horribly tortured by Proserpine,

and attempting to take refuge at Delphi, was anticipated by the goddess, and so lost all hope.

[1] *orig.* priucypal

CAP. XXIII.

habandoune herself, & vtterly determyned for to deye / & dyd delibere in herself of the manere more honest / & of the tyme couenable to *that* same, how & in what manere she myghte do hit / & shortly expose herself to deth / & she beyng in this tryst thoughte, after her conclusion taken, & her fayt arrested / sent to her swete suster anne for to come toward her / & couered her tryst thought wyth a manere of gladnes ynough, not wilfyng to manyfest, ne bi no wise to declare vnto her, the caas nor the conclucion *that* she had taken of her deth / but assone as she was com, went & said to her in this ma*nere :—

So Dido loses all hope.

She sends for her sister.

[* leaf F 6, back]

¶ Of the wordes of dydo to hir suster anne.[1] Cap̄ / xxiij

MY right dere suster & parfite frende: wil ye reioysshe my corage to the recomfort of my sorowes and bitternes? Veryly I haue enquyred yf it were not possible for to fynde som waye to pease & make swete the grete euyles wherof I am esprysed, & to departe myself without heuynes from the grete loue that I haue to eneas, or to make hym to remeue & retourne toward me without tarynge. & so moche I haue doon by my dilygent inquisicion / that I haue founde a thinge ryght merueylous / It is trouthe, my swete suster, that about the lymytes of the grete see that men calle occeane, in the marches or the sonne goynge-vnder, right nyghe to *that* place where he lyeth at the endes, vpon his last part of therth there habitable / where conuerse thethyopes, is a certeyn contre of habitacion merueylous, where as men sayen the grete athlas, *that* susteyneth vpon his sholders thaxtre of ye moeuyng of theuen with his sterris brennynge, that maketh hym to moeue & tourne to what syde that he wil / maketh hys princypall duelynge. In this

Tells her she wishes to find some way out of her sorrows,

and tells her of Mount Atlas, where is the axis of the heavens.

[1] *orig.* nne

CAP. XXIII.

place, thenne, wherof I telle you, as I haue be aduertised, is a right holy woman, whiche is a prestresse & wardeyne of the faire temples of the Operydes, whiche are the doughters of athlas / she is theire maistres, theire tutryce and techer, that lerneth and enterteyned hem / & incyteth & techeth them for to doo sacrifice to y^e^ goddesse / & for her grete witte & knowynge, & also for her grete science, that be knitte togider with *that* experience *that* she hath within her of all thinges / was taken vnto her y^e^ cure and gouernement of *that* tendynge & of the norryture of y^e^ fiers dragon that had that tyme the kepyng of the holy braunches of the tree with golden frute, that bare apples all of golde / & prepared to hym his mete, alle after his complexion, somtyme wete thinges humyde, whan he was wexed lene, for to haue hym soone vp ayen / Another tyme, powdres and *graynes of poppy & other soedes, for to make hym soone a-slepe, whan he was ouermoche traueylled / and admynystred to hym his metes after that he was dysposed / This lady knoweth many thynges / and emonge other, wyll vndertake, and promytteth, by her sortes and charmes, to deliuer pure and playne the affections and courages that ben bounden and enterlaced in loue one towarde an other, to them that she is playsed, and hath theym attones, wythoute prolongacion ne taryeng from y^e^ grete loue merueyllouse; and to the contrarye, putteth loue sodaynly in-to theym that happely thinketh not vpon. But yet this is a lityl thynge to the regarde of the other grete artyfices and werkes that she can doo, as to tarye & areste sodaynli the flodes & grete ryuers, that they goo no ferther doune; And make their bygge stremes rennyng, to remounte vpwarde; the sterres also, and all the fyrmamente she maketh to retorne abacke / the soules pryuated & lowe, that be descended in-to helle, constrayneth theym often by nyghte tyme to speke

There is a wonderful woman, priestess of the Operydes (Hesperides),

and nurse of the dragon that guards the tree with the golden apples,

[* leaf F 7]

who can work wonders in affairs of love,

and do still greater miracles

in things material and infernal.

CAP. XXIII.

wyth her / she maketh therthe to calle & crye, whan she tredeth vpon, and somtyme tourmenteth it in so

Dido continues to recount the witch's powers,

dyuerse manere that she all to-shaketh it, & pulleth oute the grete trees, & maketh them to falle doune from the mountaynes, by her grete wyndes & terryble orages & tempestes *that* she draweth & sendeth in to

but swears she will not avail herself of the aid of magic.

dyuerse contreys. But I swere to y^e^, my dere suster germayn, by alle thy goddes & thy hede debonayr / that in all thartes & scyences magicque, wherof this lady & prestresse entromytreteth herse[l]f / I wolde neuer sett my selfe therto, nor enquere no thing therof / and this that I haue enterpryssed for to doo / it is by grete prayer & constraynt, & in my body defendyng / alwayes sith *that* I haue enterprised fermly my wyttes therunto / it byhoueth me thenne to doo *that* all that therto apparteyneth for to brynge better oure werke to an ende /

[* leaf F 7, back] *And bi cause that it is of costume & necessarie to haue euer fyre without ceasse, I requyre the, my swete suster, & praye, that in som place of my palaice moost secret, that men be not aware of it, thou doo a grete fyre to be made / And the armures of y^e^ man without pite, y^e^ false eneas, for whome I calle 'alas *that* euer he was borne' / whiche he hathe lefte hanginge in my

Dido begs Anna to make a great fire in some secret part of her palace and burn the armour, etc. left by Aeneas.

chambre, with alle his habilimentes & other thinges, his of owne, lefte behinde in my priue closet, where I was perisshed & lay many a night, he & I togider, must alle be cast in to that grete fyer, for to brenne & conuerte theym in to asshes / as doeth telle & commaundeth, that woman of grete science / that men must doo perishe & oblishe, distroye & take alle out of memorie, alle *that* is abiden behinde of that traytour & cruell approued.

¶ How dydo in grete bewayllynges, praied her suster to make a grete fyre in a place moost secrete of her palayce, for to brenne

the harneys & raymentes of Eneas / & how, by dyuers sortes, she wende to haue dystroyed him. Capitulo xxiiij. CAP. XXIV.

AFter y^e^ whiche thinges, dydo kept herself stiłł, without eny wordes more to speke, alł pale & discoloured as a body *that* is taken out of y^e^ erthe, or fro som grete & sodaine peril, wherof anne her suster was moche abasshed / alwayes she doubted her self in noo wyse, *that* her suster wolde entende to doo a newe sacryfice, *that* afore *that* tyme had neuer be doon / *that* is, to sacryfye hir self with funeraiłles mortałle, by fyre horrible; & knewe not *that* she was accensed nor esprised in her corage of so grete a furour, nor *that* her sorowe had be wers / than was that, that she suffred atte the dethe of her late łusbonde Sycheus. And went and determyned her self for to fulfiłle the commaundement of her sayd suster Elysse, and to doo alłe by ordre that that she had charged her for to doo / The whiche thinges thus doon of the queene dydo / wiłłyng to procede to *her sayd sacryfice, went to see the place where the grete fyre shulde be kendled, whiche she founde alłe redy made, garnissed with a grete quantyte of logges, and vnder hem and rounde aboute, grete foison of drie fagottes & other smałł wood for to kendle the fyre lyghtly / & toke herself for to encence it, and to suffounge the place / And crowned it with garlandes made of herbes and braunches, that men haue of costume[1] to putte vpon the corces of the dede bodies, vpon theyre graues and tombes, and also ouer the ymage and fygure of eneas, that she had doo make after the semblaunce[2] of hym, for to be brente ther with her. And toke the swerde that he had left with her, that she hidded in the same place, for to accomplysshe y^e^ werke that she thought for to doo / Aftre,

Anna, unsuspecting, makes a fire as ordered by Dido.

[* leaf F 8]

Dido goes to the fire,

and crowns the pile and an image of Aeneas with garlands.

[1] custom [2] *orig.* semblauuce

CAP. XXIV. she wolde goo with the sayde prestresse to her sacryfice of magique that she had ordeined to be doo / and were the temples and awtiers weℓℓe prepared and garnyished, of oblacions and other thinges necessarye and conuenable to this present obsequye. And thenne

The Witch. came out the olde witche of charmouse magyque, in her raymentes made in dyuerse maneres, aℓℓe her hed shauen, for to fuldoo her sacrifyces / Atte the begynnynge of whiche, she inuoqued and called thre tymes

Her invocation of the infernal gods, by hidous wordes, thre hundred goddes infernaℓℓ / and the grete habitacyon of heℓℓ sem-pyternaℓℓe wyth their confusion / the moder of magyque, in her triple proporcyon, and the thre faces of the mone that shyneth by the quarfours, somtyme wyth two grete hornes, &

of the moon, somtyme as it were cutte by the myddes / A nother tyme she appyereth aℓℓe rounde, wherof many one ben merueyled / By cause that they ygnore the causes / the whiche, yf they knewe theym, they sholde not ℓappely merueylle. Also from wythin it is obscured moche more in some places than in some other. So

[* leaf F 8, back] that men myght saye that it encloseth, * that it is the

in which is the triple figure of Diana, tryple fygure of the vierge dyane, wherof maketh her Inuocacion this lady olde magicienne / And thus

the sprinkling of dark water. dooynge, she dide asperse the place with the waters obscure, venemouse and blak, representyng the lycoure of the hydous fontaynes of heℓℓe / After, she maketh to

The Witch uses herbs cut by night, and hippomanes. be brought to her certayne herbes, freshe and newe mowen & taken by nyght whan the mone shyneth, with sercles of coper, wherof the Iuse is passyng venymouse, and of coloure aℓℓe blake. And with this she taketh the lyteℓℓ skynne that remayneth of the secondyne within the forhed of the lyteℓℓ foole, that must be scraped awaye from hys forhed whan he is newly borne, afore that the moder lycketh it of / whereof, after that doon, he shaℓℓe not be knowen of his sayde moder / as it is sayde, so that she refuseth to gyue

CAP. XXIV.

hym souke / as it were not her owne / And also it is
named and called the skynne 'mortalle loue,' bi cause
that after the saide prestresse, the foole shal neuer
4 haue luste to souke hys moder, but yf she liketh or
eteth the secondying, or atte leste that same skinne
that he hathe in his forhede; and men shulde saie that
by the same cause shulde procede the moderly loue /
8 yf it were not that inclynacion naturelle purposed
ageynst the same / But alle that is sayde aboue, made
the forsayde magycyenne, Dydo beynge ther present,
that helde in her handes a grete stone alle rounde, with
12 one fote bare, and the other hosse on / Alle vngyrde,
and vpon her knees, as a vassall that doeth homage to
his lorde, of a parfytte corage, as she that is redy to
Immole herself vnto all the goddes, in syght of alle the
16 sterres, that ben coulpable of her falle by their con-
iunctions, and moeuynge, and influences celestyalle, that
sygnyfye and denounce the dysposycion secret of the
deuine prouydence / saynge, that yf ther be eny mercy-
20 full god and pyteous, that medleth hym to receyue and
beholde *the consideracyon of louers, that maketh theim
to enterteyne well togider wythoute varyaunce / that
it wyll playse hym, for his pyte, to corrige and punysshe
24 thoffence that Eneas hath commytted ayenst her, and
wylle retrybue hym iustely, alle after his demeryte.
After alle the whiche sacryfices / oblacyons, prayers &
requestes, thus made in grete deuocyon and affectyon
28 synguler, as aboue is sayd / and that the tyme after
the daye is paste and goon, whiche is couenable in all
landes for the bodyes humayn that haue traueylled, to
take reste, that thenne is to theym playsaunt and
32 agreable, was come to his ordre / that tyme that the
grete woodes & forestes / the see also / and all thynges
that ben cruell & nuysyble, take in hem selfe reste and
slepe / And whiles that the sterres ben in theyr courses
36 well yocked, whan alle the feldes ben in silence, the

Description of hippomanes or the skin 'mortal love.'

Dido, ungirt, on her knees, with one foot bare and a round stone in her hands,

[* sign. G j]

prays for retribution on Aeneas.

After which invocations and prayers, night comes and other things rest.

CAP. XXV.

byrdes / and bestes brute; and whan the grete poundes and ryuers, alle thynges aquatyque / the busshes and the large playnes / & alle that the erthe conteyneth, are in grete ceasse, and in reste vnder the grete mauntell of ye nyghte, that gyueth triews to alle labours / and by slepyng maketh swete alle peynes and traueylles that men hath suffred afore / Alle this neuerthelesse / she, fenyce, elysshe, or dydo, that thenne abydeth desolate and alone wythoute companye, can not by no wyse induce herself to gyue a reste vnto her eyen by a lityll slepe, wherby she myghte aswage the presente anguysshes that she bereth atte her herte / but redoublen her sorowes, and[1] her trystesses enforce more vpon her / the fore loue reneweth hym selfe, that torneth soone to madnes, whan it can not be recouered:

But Dido cannot sleep.

¶ How dydo made her lamentacyons repreuynge the periuremente of Laomedon. Capitulum xxv

[*sign. G j, back] * THis lady, by grete distresse tourmenteth & al torenteth her self. aftre, she thinketh in her courage what she may do / "alas!" sayth she, "poure & wery, where shalt thou mowe become / must I nowe thenne / sith that I am alle ashamed / that I habandoune my selfe, and retourne towarde theym that firste haue requyred me, and that I requyre humbly the companye of the myroundes, & of theym that so ofte I haue caste in-to dyssdayne, & refused to haue me in maryage / Certes I ought not to doo the same / and bettre it were to me for to folowe the nauye of the troyens, and to submytte myself alle togydre to theire mercy / They haply shalle haue recordaunce of the grete aydes and benefaytes that ben comen vnto theym by me / For often commeth in mynde, to theym of good recordaunce,

Dido's doubts; shall she seek the friendship of the Myrondes,

or follow the Trojan fleet?

[1] *orig.* amd

CAP. XXV.

the benefayttes that somtyme were doon vnto theym. And supposed that ene-as wold not haue me, nor take me in to his shippe, ther shall be some of the oost, after that he shall haue refused me, that shal be content to take me / but sorowfull, caytyue & lost. who bringeth *thee* in-to this folye / to thinke *that* this might be / art *thou* madde, or out of thi mynde? / hast thou lost thi knowlege? knowest thou not *that* the troie*nne* folke is alle yssued & desce*n*ded of the forsworne laomedon / this laomedon was the first fader that dyde enhabyte the grete troie, and brought there a grete nombre of peple that made right faire edifices, & also multyplied within a litell tyme in grete quantite, & well grete in nombre, for y^e^ good polycie *that* they kept, & also for y^e^ fertylyte of y^e^ grou*n*de of *that* cou*n*treye / And by cause that laomedon was all ynoughe occupyed for to make y^e^ palayces & other edyfices intrinsique of y^e^ cyte, & *that* hym thought ouer moche diffycile & to lo*n*ge a thinge / to make the walles closed rou*n*de aboute y^e^ towne, he made a co*m*posicion with phebus & neptun*us*, *that* ben *goddis grete and myghty / by the whiche he promysed theym, and conuenau*n*ted by his othe, to gyue theym a tonne full of golde, yf they were playsed to make the walles rou*n*de aboute the cyte of troye / The whiche goddes, hauynge confydence in trustynge his sayd promysse, dyde close hit wyth ryght fayre hie and grete walles. And thus doon, they somoned hym for to paye them, that / whiche he had promysed theym / wherof he wolde neuer doo ne paye ony thynge / And for this cause they submytted hym to suffre, bere, & susteyne perpetuelly for euer more, the detestable hate and reproche of a man forsworne.

Some Trojans recollecting her benefits, would surely take her on board.

But the Trojans are descended from Laomedon.

Her recollections of the treachery of Laomedon,

[* sign. G ij]

who cheated the Gods in the matter of building the walls of Troy.

His curse.

CAP. XXVI.

¶ Of the vysion that Eneas hadde for to departe towarde ytalye. Capitulum xxvi.

THis lady whan she dyde remembre the forsweryng of laomedon, of whom the troians are descended, made grete doubte to folowe theym / and stryuyng wythin her tryst thoughte to herself / sayd in this manere / "Alas, myserable sorowfuℓ! what may I doo now / oughte I to leue aℓ the fenyces, & theym that I haue wythdrawen from thyr, for to goo wyth the troians; or that, by puyssaunce & bi my hande strongly armed / I shold goo to destroye their nauye, & brynge theym to perdycyon? wythout fawte, I wote not what to saye; and me semeth to harde a thyng for to habandoune my good subgettes, whiche by weℓ subtyl meanes & grete difficulte I haue brought out of thyr, & out of the lande of fenyce, to expose & bryng theym now sone in daungers of the see, & to the harde peryℓ of bataylℓ / namly ayenste theym of Troye / whom they haue no quareℓe / Verely, whan I me aduyse[1] / it is better that I deye, as I haue weℓe deserued, And that my sorowe poure & myserable / be sone fynysshed by swerde. O, what hast *thou* doon, my swete suster germayne, of my teeres & emense wepynges / *thou* hast ben the first cause of the *grete furoure where I am now in / *thou* hast charged vpon my sholdres aℓ the grete euylles *that* I bere & supporte; thou haste absorbed me, & reclosed, in the grete see of amarytude / *thou* haste founde me weℓ pesible, but thou hast betaken me for to werre ayenst myn owne peas; *thou* hast broughte me from solysitude, & remysed into resolysitude; *thou* hast taken rest fro me, & hast brought me in-to ryght grete turbacion / thou hast abolysshed my fraunchise, for to entre in-to grete seruytude; thou

Dido doubts whether to follow the Trojans or destroy them.

Finds it hard to bring her subjects into trouble with the Trojans.

Thinks she had better die.

[*sign. G ij, bk]

Blames her sister.

[1] *orig.* aduy / seit

CAP. XXVI.

hast dyuerted my honour in-to dishonest infamye / *thou* hast conuerted my cyte in feere & drede perdurable; thou hast all *per*uerted my wyttes, & reduced in-to madnesse & forsenerie / thou haste deliuerde me my traytour & peruerse enmye, vnder hope of loue & benyuolence. what eyleth me, tryst, poure / weri, & full of teerys. O fortune euyll fortuned / why haste *thou* not permytted me & suffred, that wythout forfayte or ony cryme / I myght haue vsed the residue of my dolau*n*t lyf chastly, alone, wythoute companye of man, as the bestes in the forestes doo lye, as it apiereth full often, all alone by theym selfe. Yf thus I had mayntened myselfe / I sholde neuer haue come ne falle in y^e^ sorowes & displaysures / co*m*playntes & clamours, where I am now in, all doled, & of grete furour forsened / more than euer was woman of moder borne / vnto this tyme presente; but I beleue veritable *that* it is for to take vengeau*n*ce of the feyth & of the grete othe that I had first promysed to my husbonde sicheus / whiche I haue violated falsly, & broken wylfully / wherof I am falle in grete tormente, replenysshed with langour mortall / Alas! what harde destynacye happed to me that daye / that I was so ferre doled from my wytte, & so madde, to habandou*n*e my selfe to a man alone / For whom I haue loste all in a so*m*me / at one daye & at one owre / in somoche *that* I abyde all alone wythout co*m*panye, habandou*n*ed fro all comfort" / thus made this fenyce her rewthes & her sighynges * in suche a sorowe & so dolant termes *that* she fowndred all in teeris / duringe the whiche, aftre *that* alle y^e^ nauye of eneas was takled, & well nyghe redy for to departe, ther appiered to eneas, *that* nyght *that* he entred his shippe & was leyde a slepe, a certayne god, in *that* propre fygure *that* mercure appiered to hym first, for to admonneste him of his departynge, in suche manere of semblau*n*ce of voyce / of coloure / of heeris of golde, as well pro-

Dido's pitiful lament over her fall,

which is a judgment on her for deserting the memory of Sycheus.

[* sign. G iij]

Mercury appears to Aeneas in his sleep the night he goes on board his ship.

CAP. XXVI.

porcyned of membres & fayre facion / of yongthe & of fayre beaulte, *that* sayde to him in this manere / "O

Mercury rouses Aeneas.

eneas, y^e^ sone of a goddesse / how art thou so moche forsened to take rest of slepe in this grete daunger wher thou art now ynne? knowest *thou* not y^e^ fortunes & perillous aduentures *that* enuyronne y^e^ on all sydes? seest not thou y^e^ tyme couenable for to sayle, and the swete wyndes propice / why consumest thy self slepynge, without exploityng y^e^ in thy vyage, thou knowest not / what the fayre dydo prepareth for the / whiche is tourned in turbacyon, thynkyng in herself what frawde

Warns him against Dido's vengeance.

or decepcyon, or som grete myschef, for to doo to the a greuaunce / why feerest *thou* not lest she doo y^e^ to destruction, sith *that* she wyl brynge herself to the dethe? thynke thenne what euyles, what harde aduentures, what displaisirs & what grete decepcions & iniuries, she ymagyneth ayenst the / but more ther is: yf thou departe not with all diligence, thou shalt soone see the see alle couered with[1] vessells of werre, with grete strengthe, commynge ayenst the, with torches lyght, And cressettes esprysed of fyre brenny[n]g, for to brule and brenne thy nauye / And wythout respyte ne remedye *thou* shalbe dystroyed, yf thou be founde whan

Urges him to depart swiftly,

the [s]prynge of the day shalbe comen / Aryse vp quykly without taryenge, and abyde here noo lenger / For a woman is founde euermore subtylle in alle her dedes / As sayth the fable / A grete daunger is thenne to the,

[* leaf G iij back]

for whom she is thus / *endulled, and fallen in dysperacyon, to abyde in hyr iurisdyccyon nor to reside in her contree / And to thende that thou be not myscheued, yf *thou* loue me, thou shalt departe forwyth." alle the whiche thynges thus sayd, the god of whom I haue spoken here, presently remysed hym

and vanishes.

selfe in to a derke cloude, & vanysshed awaye sodaynly.

[1] *orig.* wtth

CAP. XXVII.

¶ How Eneas encyted the patrons & maysters of his shippes for to depart.

Capitulum xxvij°

And thenne eneas, aH affrayed of his grete vysion, awaked sodaynly from his slepe / and then*n*e he called to hym aH the patrons & aH the maystres of the shipes, & incytyng the maryners for to departe in aH dyligence, he made some to hale vp the saylles, & thother for to drawe thancres / & made theym to take their oores in han*d*e, recoun*t*ynge & shewyng vnto them aH theffecte of his vysion / & how & by what rayson the grete god of heuen co*m*maunded hym, by his messager, that he must departe ryght soone / And for to hast them yet more / he admonested them of newe for to sprede & dysploye the sayles & cordes *tha*t were wythin the shyppes, & to make soone redy aH thappareylle, & aHe that neded then*n*e for to departe incon*t*ynent / alwayes reco*m*mendyng hymselfe & aH his / to this grete god of maieste that had thus incyted & somoned hym / and to hym sayd in this manere: "We folowe the, right holy god debonayr / whosomeuer *tho*u be, in grete deuocion, redy for to obey thy co*m*maun*d*ementes, ioyful & glade wythout extymac*i*on; and to the we praye deuoutely, that *tho*u be of vs conduyttor, & benygnly helpyng to the prosperous dysposic*i*on of y^e^ cours celestiaH & regyon steHyferaun*t* / yf her moeuyng were irryted ayenste vs by pestyfere influences, & bryng vs sauffe & peassyble to the portes of ytalye!" And anone drewe out his swerde clere & bright, & cutte asondre the *cables that with-helde the shippe within the hauen, & also made the mariners to rowe myghtyli for to be hastely thens; the whiche with aHe dyligence forced hem to putte or sette their orys to the see, that soone was couered with the nauye

Aeneas awakes in alarm,

rouses his men,

orders them to make ready for immediate departure,

prays to Jove,

[* sign. G iiij]

cuts the anchor ropes with his sword, and puts to sea.

CAP. XXVII.

that sayłłed, partyng the waters asonder, whiche semed brayenge right Impetuously by the tourment & flagitacyon wherof the see was bette in righte grete violence, by the opressions of the shippes, that opressid her in their saiłłyng, so *that* thei carfe waie in the water / & yet the oorys that entred within her entraiłłes, smotte asonder her au*n*cient wawes, whiche she myght not suffre nor pacyently bere / but reputed it to be doon in opprobre and confusion, inhomynyouse & fuł of despyte / wherof it happed soone after, that the see wexed right sore inpacyent & indigned; wherfor they suffred moche whan the see was weł chaffed, and by their fayte ayenste them sore moeued, as it is more playnly spoken in the .v / boke of eneydos, where as the harde & sorowfuł admyracio*n*s that the*n*ne made palmyerus, *that* was maistre of eneas shippe, ben declared, whan he myght not withstande ne contreste the tourment, fortune & tribulacion of the see, but that she was maister ouer him & gouerneresse, and was constrayned to ħabau*n*doune ałłe ħis nauye to the fortune, that cast hem in to the ysle of cicyle, wherof was kynge atte that tyme, accestes, comen of the lynage troia*n*ne; and ther was be-grauen anchyses, the fader of eneas, that deyde in makynge the vyage from troye in-to lybye / And ałłe thus they left the hauene of cartage, takynge their way towarde ytalye / But or euer they coude make ałłe these dilygences for to departe, And that they were as yet nygh the hauen in syght of the cyte / And that the fayre lady Aurora, that holdeth the spryng of the daye enclosed wythyn her chambre wyth her swete spouse Tytan, Was rysen out of her couche / *weł arayed, and had opened to hym the gate for to go sprede abrode his newe lyght to iłłustre & iłłumyne the landes, & delyuer theym from the derknes of the nyghte / The quene dydo, that was not a slepe, seeng the first openyng of the daye, sore besi to cħasse the

The sea, angry at being oppressed by Aeneas's fleet, becomes impatient and stormy.

Aeneas is driven to Sicily,

where reigns Acestes, of Trojan lineage.

[* sign. G iiij back]

CAP. XXVII.

tenebres calompniouse away / arose vp lyghtly for to see out of her chambre wyndowes, & loked towarde the hauen, whiche she perceyued aH voyde & smothe, wythoute ony shippe there / And after castyng her sight ferder towarde the see / she sawe the saylles, wyth the flote of the shippes that made good waye. thenne byganne she, for grete distresse, to bete & smyte thre or four tymes wyth her fyste strongly ayenst her brest / & to pulle her fayr heres from her hed, as mad & beside herself / And spekyng to hirself / sayd in this maniere y^e wor.les that folowe / " O iupiter, souerayn god, and pryncipaH of aH other, shaH thus departe saufly the false & euyl man eneas, that tratoursly hath mocked me, & fraudulently seducted / Is it not to me weH licyte to send after hym, & by force of armes to dystroye hym, and bryng alle to deth / And that alle they of my towne & cyte, goo to confounde and destroye hym alle attones / and breke and brynge his nauye aH to noughte / Goo, goo hastely, and destroye alle incontynent / sette aH on a fire ! kylle & slee, and brynge theym aHe to perdycion / haue awaye thise oores & saylles ! brenne, & brynge aH in-to asshes / take hede that nothing escape ! haue no mercy ne pyte of ony man that lyueth / foundre & droune altogider in-to the botome of the see, & perysshe aH in a somme, to thende, that of theym be no memorye nor nomore spoken emong y^e lyuyng peple vpon erthe / Alas, poure dydo, what sayst thou ? in an euyl houre thou were borne / what thynkest thou doo / I trowe that thou art ferre out of thi good wytte, or eHis taken wyth right ewiH peruerse fantasyes, or that the goddes that ben wythout*te pyte & myserycorde, wyH peruerte & retourne thi grete clemence in-to furiouse cruelte / Alas, it is not possyble at this houre that thou sholdest now ouertake them / but this thou sholdest haue doon that tyme that thou receyued theym, whan they cam first, & arryued

Dido, arising early, sees Aeneas's fleet in the distance.

Her frantic grief.

She invokes Jupiter,

and prays for vengeance on the Trojans.

[* leaf G 5]

CAP. XXVII.

in-to thy londe afore that ony alyaunces hadde ben, by the, made wyth theym / Men sholde mow saye of the now / that thou were cause of his goynge / and that he bereth away wyth hym the pryue goddes that ben of thy royame, for to assyste to the obsequyes & consecracyon of anchyses, his olde fader / and that he is departed wyth thyne assurau*n*ce / by cause that in no wyse thou hast not letted nor gaynsayd his goyng openly / whan he dyde make his appareyl, for to make redy aH his nauye / whiche thyng thou knew, and[1] was doon in thy presence / Myghteste not thou, whan he was wythin thy royame & wyth the, haue dystroyed his persone, and his body to haue ben hewen in pyeces / and also his felawes to haue ben caste in-to the depe see / And in lyke wyse, his sone Ascanyus myghtest thou haue made to be alle tohewen and chopped smaHe, And to be soden and dressed, as it had be good mete, for to haue made hym to be eten of hys fader / And to haue sette hym in stede of other seruyse atte hys table / And yf he wolde haue be wrothe ther-wyth, and moeued werre ayenste me, Howe weHe that the fortune of ba[ta]yHe is doubtouse. Yet netheles I myghte haue doo brenned his shippes / and conuerte hem aH to asshes, to thende they myght not haue gone for to purchase ony socours / And durynge the same, I myghte haue doon brynge to the dethe, the fader asweH as the sone, wyth aH their parentes and frendes of aH their lynage, and myghte haue slayne, brent hem, or otherwyse haue doon wyth theym after my playsur & wyH; and then*n*e wythin y^e^ fire I myghte * haue cast my self, for to be ded after *that* I had be auen*g*ed of his falsenes & oultrage / O fayre so*n*ne, *that* shyneste fuH bright, *that* iHumynest with thy beemes aH y^e^ werkes & operacions of y^e^ erthe / O Iuno, the noble goddesse, vnder whome aHe werkes & operacyions humayne, with their solicitudes, are gouerned and submysed after theire disposicion,

Men may say Dido is cause of Aeneas's going, as she had not endeavoured to detain him.

[1 *orig.* & and]

Might she not have dⁱstroyed him and his son while they were with her, and served up Ascanius as food to his father?

Might she not have burned his ships and slain all of them, and then burned herself?

[* leaf G 5, back]

She invokes the Sun,

and Juno,

CAP. XXVII.

euerych in certeyne or-dy[n]aunce to theym sette & stablyshed by thy deuyne prouyd*e*nce; highe, puissaunte, grete patronesse, lady & mastresse of alle artes & scyences magyques, ryght often called with voyces vlutatyue, by the grete quarfours, and by wayes within townes & cytees and ellis wher / In tyme of nyght obscure / O cru[e]lle vltryces, wycked vengeresses / Furyes infernalle & Iusticers of helle; O alle goddes & goddesses, haue pyte on me, sorowfull Elysse, concluded & delibered to the deth, to y^e^ whiche I goo delyuere me vnto / Entende to my wordes, and enduce the cruelle goddes to punyshe the euyll men as they haue deserued / & playse you to receyue my prayers & oracions inuectyue *that* I doo make presently to you, yf it be so *that* the sacred destynacyes of y^e^ souerayne god Iupyter haue ordeyned that that traitour eneas, & vntrewe man, shalle come sauely[1] in-to som hauen for to descende alonde hole & soun*d*e, or *that* the ende of his lif be not yet come to his terme *that* prefixed was to him atte y^e^ first tyme of his birthe, at lest I prai you & requyre, *that* he may be vaynquisshed & reco*un*tred of hardy peple cruell / stro*n*g & rebell, & alle co*n*trary to him, vexed, broken, & traueilled of grete batailles & assawtes / rebuked, reduced, & chassed from his lande & lordshipes / alwayes putte ther-from without to recouere eny place of his lande, whiche alwayes be so stronge & myghty ayenst hym, that he be expelled euermore ther-from, namely of Ascanyus his sone, and pryuated,[2] ouercome, and exyled out of alle / his kynnesmen & * frendes. to hym also be gyuen by necessite to requyre ayde & socours wyth gret requestes & prayers / and yf it happen *that* some other doo hym ony plaisur or som good, he haue therfore a myscheffe, sorow, peyn, & perpetuel myserye / In grete assawtes & in bataylles, be he slayne, & put to a cruel deth, ferful & horryble / Alle his folke, wythout mysericorde afore his eyen present, be put to anguysshe, & not mow socoure

Diana,

and the furies, and prays them to have pity on her.

Dido's fearful imprecations on Aeneas and the Trojans.

If Aeneas's time have not yet come, at any rate may he be engaged in cruel war, defeated, exiled,

[* leaf G 6]

and his friends or allies put to a cruel death.

[1] *orig.* saueyl. Mr. Huth's copy has 'sauely.'

[2] *orig.* prynated

CAP. XXVII.

theym, for to encreace his torments / & whan he shall take ony triews or make peas or alyaunce / that it be all at his owne prayer in confucion & greuaunce to his folysshe enterprise, & his dysuaauntage[1] / to his gret vitupere, hurt & charge / in somoche *that* he may fall therfor in a rage & grete sorowe / And yf it be so, *that* god forbede! *that* by his tryews or alyaunce / som londe abydeth wyth hym for to make there his residence, he neuer be in a suerte to soiurne there pesible / but all atones, & wythout taryeng, he be cast therfrom shamfully / & lyue, like mendycaunt, a poure lyf and nedefull / whiche maye come to hym sodaynly afore all other werke, Sooner than to be sure of ony goode fortune; And that after hys deth wythoute sepulture, as an hownde or other dounbe beste, be he caste in-to the depe shadowes of hel, ther to suffre tormentes right horrible & cruel / this is in effecte that whiche I requyre. It is my request & prayer / that to you I do make wyth an hole herte, at the last poynt of my lif whiche I doo offre to you / redy for to deye at this houre / receyue now ye my soule, wherof I make to you[2] a present / O ye tiryns, & all they of fenyce *that* enhabite presently cartage, all your parentes & frendes alyed / & alle they of your affinyte that now ben present / And that are to be borne herafter, yf ye euer toke playsure to doo to me ony thynge aggreable, I requyre and admonest you, at thys tyme byfore alle other, that ye haue and bere enmyte[3] & mortall hate pardurable, ayenste *the false troians *that* goo for to conquere & wynne Italie. And yf it happe by ony wyse *that* they may haue dominacion, & conquere by theire puissaunce som lande or region / I exhorte & admoneste you to make eternall werre ayenst theym / this requeste & ordenaunce *that* I make vnto you now, it is my bequest, it is my testament & my last will, my con-

May Aeneas never have peace or quiet,

but live the life of a beggar,

and be buried like a dog, and his soul cast into hell.

This is Dido's dying prayer.

She bequeaths to her Tyrians an undying hatred of the Trojan race.

[* leaf G 6, back]

[1] *for* dysauantage [2] *orig.* yon [3] *orig.* eumyte

dicyHe, & my wiHynge inreuocable & permanent. And to thende *that* yf by som wyse ye wil not accomplysshe it, or that your children after youre dethe wold putte hit in oblyuion / I haue ordeyned & stablished that hit shalbe writon in harde stone, wherof my sepulcre shalbe closed, & right nyghe my bones it shalbe sette vpon my visayge, to thende *that* it shal bere testymonage ayenst you, yf in eny wyse ye putte hit out of memorie / *that* god forbede it shulde so come to / but deffyaunce, without to haue peas, and without benyuolence, werres / discordes & bataiHes, I wyl that ye haue euermore with theym / for of my bones & of myn asshes, after *that* they be rotyn in erthe, shaH yssue atte leste, how longe some euer hit tarye, a vindicatour, and a man of ryght grete courage & hardinesse / that shaH auenge this grete treison of y^e^ false eneas & of all his folke, whiche shaH brenne hem aH in a fyre & in flamme, & shaH slee & distroie them in diuerse manere, som by wepen, y^e^ other by hongre / som shaH be drowne in y^e^ see, some he shaH make to be byhedde, & theire membres to be broken & aH to-hewen, y^e^ other to be hanged / & the other within his prisons shalbe flain from hed to fote; y^e^ other he shal doo cast out of y^e^ windowes doun to y^e^ pauement; & to other he shal make theire eien to be puHed out; & many other euyHes he shall make them to endure. theire townes, theire castelles, cites, lordshipes & possessions, he shall take / theire captayns of werre, knightes & barons, he shall doo destroye, & banysshe out of theire landes, & shall tourne them in to grete mendycyte. Theyre * wyues, that thenne shaH be come to the astate of wydowhed, their doughters, & also their children / their grete treysours, & aH that they be worthe, shaH be rauysshed, habandouned / taken, & departed in-to an hondreth thousand shippes / chassed, caryed & transported & exyled from theyr contrey / and putte oute of their nacyon / the one slayne, the

This is Dido's dying and irrevocable bequest to her people.

She prophesies an avenger,

and terrible sufferings at his hands in future years to the descendants of Aeneas.

[* leaf G 7]

CAP. XXVII.

other in pr[i]son, in right grete seruage & captyuyte / they shalbe solde as wylde bestes / iniuried, defoyled, & beten / Theyr fayr doughters & their vyrgynes shaH be habandouned to men by force, & deflowred / and to a ryght grete shame deliuered, & vyolated ayenst their wyHe. A hondred thousande euylles shaH be appareylled for theym, more than men can recounte ne telle / Thenne shaH my shame be socoured, & the maculates taken from me, by HanybaH, that shaH be borne of myn asshes / whiche shal be a man of grete power & of grete renomee / preu, hardy, & cheualrouse aboue aH men *that* shaH be in his tyme, so that memore shalbe therof as longe as heuyn & erthe shaH last. but in y^e^ meane while I make a request to you aH / & after to your children, whan they shaH be borne, & to aH their lygnage *that* of theym shaH come, vnto thende of the worlde / that they make werre by armes & by batayIles / by see & by londe / by assawtes & shippes, ayenst y^e^ traytours troians, aslonge as they shaH lyue / & that y^e^ see whiche is in oure lond, & the ryuages & portes & the wawes, be to them repulsyng, contrare & rebel, euer more." thise thynges sayd by dydo, enraged from hir good wytte / troubled in courage more than euer she was, esprised fro aH partes, sekyng meanes moost subtil to thende of her myserable lyf, whiche she can support no lenger, soo weri she was of it / wyHyng to fynde som meane to voyde oute of hir castel aH them *that* were there / as she had of custume whan she wold do sacrifyces, & *that* she myght abyde alone *for to delyuer herself soon to deth / and *that* she were not empeshed there-from / she dyd caH *presently* a goode olde woman *that* made herself to be called barthe / y^e^ whiche long tyme afore, whan she dweHed in thyr, was noryce, as it was sayd, of hir late husbonde Sicheus / and kept herself yet alwayes styH wyth the sayd Elysse / as are wonte to doo thise auncyent good ladyes wyth theire

This avenger, who is to redeem Dido's fair fame, is Hannibal.

Dido requests her people always to war with the Trojans.

She finishes her harangue, and thinks of preparing to end her life.

[* leaf G 7, back]

She sends Barce to keep her sister out of the way,

firste mastresses;—but she called not her owne noryce *that* had kepte her in her childhode, by cause that she was decessed in the regyon of fenyce;—And sayd in this maner to the for-sayd barthe, for to be rydded of her: "My good moder barthe, goo lyghtly towarde my suster anne, & telle her that she make hast for to rise, & araye herself as it was of custome whan men wolde doo sacrifyce / and that she brynge wyth her promptely the shepe & other bestes, wyth the other pynacles dedycated to the sacryfice, that long agoo I dyde shewe to her / And also it behoueth of thy parte, for to admynystre the werkes, that thou take the vestymentes, & the myter vpon thy hede, for to fulmake thoblacyon to pluto, the grete god of hell, admyrall of the styge / whiche is a grete pounde of fyre brenninge, that renneth thrugh all helle / composed & made of brymston & of pitche: this immolacion I haue purposed to doo vnto hym wyth my besy thought, for to put an ende to my grete tribulacions & care ennuyouse / for the whiche cause I wylle kindle a grete fire, for to brenne the raymentes of eneas, his ymage, *that*[1] are lefte wyth me / wherwyth I shall do sacrifyce to y^e^ grete flood infernall, to thende he be moeued wyth hate ayenst hym / whan by deth his trist soule shalbe delyuered to him after thise thynges." this said, barthe went hir waye hastely, as her olde age myght suffre it; & lefte there her mastres dido, *that* quyuered & shoke of grete rage, & entred into a grete frensie, desiryng taccomplysshe *that* purpos of hir deth / wherof y^e^ dredfull remembraunce, redy to be executed, troubled hir in suche wy*se, that it made all hir wyttes to torne in to a wyked kynde, and in a mynde for to destroye the first composicion, coagulate in couenable proporcion for the entreteyny[n]ge of the spiryte vitall; wherof her fayre eyen, grene[2] and lawghynge, were incontynent tourned in-to a right hidouse lokynge mobyle, & sangwynouse to see / the swete balle of the eye,

CAP. XXVI.

on pretence of preparing a sacrifice to Pluto, at which Barce must assist.

Dido will burn Aeneas's raiment to move the infernal regions to hatred towards him.

Dido's agitation when left by Barce.

[* leaf G 8]

[1] *for* his thynges that [2] *orig.* greue. See p. 112, l. 25.

CAP. XXVII.

whiche is the veraye receptacle interyor of lyght visible / and Iuge of the colours by reflection obgectyf, whiche she bryngeth vnto the Impression cogytyue of the entendement / wherof she maketh a present to the suppost indicatyf, discernynge without interualle the differences abstractyue adherynge to theyr subgecte, was sone made obscure, & her lyght empesched from the veraye Iugyng in parfyt knowlege / her tendre chykes and vysage, that afore was playsaunt & debonnayre, of sangwyne coloure tournyng vpon white / becam alle pale sodaynly in hydouse manere, & all mortyfied for the cruelle deth, wherof the harde angwysshes had enuahyshed her alredy, & with grete furye betaken & cast, went & mounted the degres all[1] highe vpon her palayce, tyl *that* she came ther as y^e^ wode was assembled for to kendle ther a fyre. In whiche place, y^e^ habilements, the bed, & *that* other thinges, with y^e^ Image of eneas, & also his swerde, were brought for to be brente, & cast out of memorye; the whiche dydo, alle thus vexed & troubled in her wittes, drewe y^e^ swerde out of y^e^ shethe for to murder & slee herself. but or euer she wolde doo this, she dide loke vpon y^e^ habilimentes / the bed, & other remenaunt, *that* by other tymes afore had plaised her soo moche / & thenne she began somwhat for to lacryme & syghe vpon the bed, where she put herself, in proferryng her last wordes in this manere: "O right swete dispoillynges plaisaunt, well loued & honoured of me somtyme, aslonge as god & fortune wolde, I beseche you take my sowle, and delyuere her out of thys care, And from these sorowfulle peynes / * in whiche I am absorbed in the grete viage of heuynes / I haue lyued vnto this tyme presente, and haue fynysshed the cours of my lyffe that fortune had gyuen to me. It is now tyme presently that the ymage of my semblaunce be sent vnder the erthe / I haue had of peynes and traueylles by my brother pygmalyon,

Dido's appearance is changed by her distress.

She ascends alone to where the altar was made, and Aeneas's dress, image, and sword laid out.

She looks on these memorials and laments.

[* leaf G 8, back]

[1] *orig.* vlle.

CAP. XXVII.

that made to deye cruelly my first husband sycheus, wherof I haue ben ynoughe[1] auenged by me, and holde me content therof; I haue edified my cite, fayre, noble, puissaunt and riche; I haue seen the walles, and batelmentes, & the deffenses, accomplysshed. O felycyte merueillouse, wherof I shulde be well happy, and aboue alle other honoured, well loued and holden fulle dere, yf the nauye of the troyens had not come wythin my stremes of the see! O hard commynge, and cursed recepcion intrynseque / false, daungerouse, and full of grete dispite, that hathe brought me in-to confusion / O tryste machynacyon of trayson, approued full of frawdulouse induction / that hath delyuered me to a shamefull dethe, whiche shall come to me sodaynly, and presently without taryenge." And ascryed wyth a hyghe voyce, saynge in thys wyse: "Must I thenne deye thus falsly, wythout to be auenged of that traytour theffe, and cruell, by whome I am vitupered so sore and defyled / Nowe thenne sith it is so, I will soone deye hastly, and sende my goost sodaynly vnto the lowe shadowes / I shulde deye more gladly yf Eneas were here present, for to see the dethe and grete tourmente that for hym I muste endure, to thende that he were therof contryste, in remembraunce pardurable, aslong as that his lyffe shall laste; and syth that otherwise it can not be, I goo to my dethe, whiche to hym shalbe inputed and represented by the inspecyon of the grete fyre that soone shalbe kendled in this place /"

All went well till the coming of the Trojans.

Dido laments her approaching shameful death,

and grieves that Aeneas is not present to see the torments she suffers for him.

¶ How dydo, full of grete rage, and dyspowrueyed of witte, * slewe herself with the swerde of eneas / And how be it that aboue is made mension of this ocsicion, it was nothing but for to shewe the

[* sign. H j]

[1] *orig.* ynonghe

CAP. XXVIII.

diuersite of fortune. And here the execucyon of the dede is shewed

¶ Capitulum xxviij

Dido falls on Aeneas's sword.

THe whiche thynges thus made & sayde, without eny more langage / dydo, fuℓℓ of rage, seased thenne the swerde of eneas, whiche she helde the poynte vpward, & vpon hit dede cast her self, so that the swerde entred within her brest, vnto the bake of her / This lady thenne feℓℓe doune to the grownde, sore hurt with a wounde mortaℓℓ, wherof she lost her speche, labourynge sore harde atte the entree of her dethe so crueℓℓ / as many one doo whan they be atte the poynt of deth, that tormente hemself strongli for the harde distresse that they haue atte the partynge of the spyryte of lyffe fro the bodye, that wyl not leue the membres pryncipaℓℓ, of whom he is susteyned / but yf it be by grete violence, atte leste whan the cause is meanely sodayne, & not aℓℓ mortyfied attones. aℓℓ thus was this sorowfuℓℓ lady founde on the grounde,[1] that coude not ryse, her handes, & her persone aℓℓe couered & defyled with blood without mesure, & the swerde that dropped yet of bloode, and aℓℓe blody, laye by her. wherof a grete sorowe, a grete crye, and grete clamour was thenne attones sodaynly made thrughe aℓℓe the palayce, that perced the waℓℓes & tours vnto the myddes of the toune / ther shulde ye haue seen make grete lamentacyons, grete cryes / grete playntes and grete moone; wymen wepe, sighe, & makyng sorowe; & aℓℓ y^e^ peple was aℓℓ forsened with wrathe / Whereof the cytee was sore moeued in grete desolacyon, by suche wise & forme as though y^e^ enmyes capitalle of the towne had entred by force of armes wythin the same, for to brynge theym aℓℓe to destruction. or as that the grete and auncyent towne of thyr,

She is found covered with blood.

Great lamentation and uproar in the city.

[1] *orig.* gronude

CAP. XXVIII. [*sign. H j, back]

that hath *nouryshed theym, and the same cyte of cartage, had be bothe embrased wyth fire alle kyndled in a flamme / By the whiche grete noyse and disaraye, anne, the suster of dydo, that was goon sone for to make redy the thynges *that* neded for to make the sacrifyce / vnderstandyng thenne well / that the sorow & grete moone that was made thrughe alle the towne, was for her suster dydo, that had slayne herselfe / wherof she all atones forsened, as a persone that ys madde & out of her mynde / toke herselfe for to renne as faste as she myghte, passyng thrughe the multytude of the people that was there, smytynge her brestes wyth her handes & fustes, and alle to-cratched her face wyth her nayles / And cryed alle highe & pyetously, made grete rewthes and lamentacyons / callyng vpon dydo, sayeng in this wise / "My righte swete suster, alas, what haste thou doo / and by what maner & rayson hast *thou* broughte thi selfe thus to eternall perdycyon / and has deceyued me wyckedly & falsely wyth a bytter deth / whiche I wolde gladly haue suffred & endured wyth the / Alas, what nede was it to me to make redy the sacrifyces / sith that a fyre for all other obsequyes & a swerde well sharpe slyped, myghte haue broughte the two susters to deth bothe atones, wythout to haue be departed one from the othre. Alas, what shalle I saye, ne what begynnynge maye I now take for to make my mone / Why haste you thus dyspraysed me that am thy suster and true felawe? alle my lyf I haue honoured, worshiped, serued & praysed the / and eke moche loued the. For to folowe the, I haue alle habandouned / I haue knowen thy werke. I haue knowen thy wyll / and also thy secretes thou wolde neuer hide from me / Alas now, what furye hath taken the atte this nede / whiche is the sorowe mortalle / for to haue caste me thus abacke from thy presence / by cause *that* I sholde *haue had not knowen this faicte. [*sign. II ij]

The noise reaches Anna's ears.

Anna's lament over Dido.

Why did Dido deceive her?

CAP. XXVIII.

Anna would have died with her sister Dido,

"Alas! yf I myght haue knowen the same thynge, veraye trouthe I wolde haue deyed with the / O what sorowe I doo supporte, whan I haue lost alle my force / and noon ther is that me recomforteth; but of alle sydes is brought to me peyne & traueylle without mesure / the grete wrathe and the grete care that wrongly, and magre myself, I doo endure, whan I me recorde of the Iniure that my suster hath falsly doon, not onely to me / but hathe defyled vylaynsly the good name and the enhaunsynge of the cytee that she hathe coummysed, and submysed to a grete vilete & shame; for alle tymes shalbe recyted the enormyte of this fowlle befalle, whiche euer shalbe imputed to a grete infamye, wherof they of cartage shalle haue a blame, *that* shalle torne vnto them to a grete diffamye. And moche more, bycause of theire good fame that was knowen / that had be well entreteyned, and in grete worshp susteyned / yf my suster had mayntened and kept herself wythout dysperacyon / Wherof alle hope / as well to theym as to me, failleth, by her *that* hath extyncted oure goode renommee, & brought vs in a grete blame; & nowe be we without pastoure, as the sheep that is habaundouned! Now thenne, sith that it is thus come / lete vs loke to her wounde, and in her face, yf she is thrughly passed" / and thenne she toke her vp bytwene her armes, and with ryght grete sorowe and heuynesse / wasshed the blode awaye from about the sore, and made it clene fulle swetly wyth hir owne raymentes / And perceyued and knewe that yet some spyryte of lyffe was wythyn the persoune of Dydo, that forced her self for to open her eyen / And thre tymes made her effort to reyse her self vpon her elbowe. But her strengthes sore faylled, of the dethe that alredy hadde her alle in her rewle, myght not therto suffyse, but that she * muste falle ayen attones vpon her bedde, where she hadde

who by her death has brought disgrace on her city.

Under Anna's care Dido revives a little.

[* sign. H ij, back]

be layd / And knowynge that she wasted alle awaye, she dyd forse her owne self for to open her eyen / to see the lyghte of the daye, that gryeued her sorowe weꝧ harde and sharpely, and by suche a wyse that she entred incontynente, in grete peyne, to the extreme angwysshe of the dethe, where she was ryght longe / Wherof Iuno, the noble goddesse conseruatyue of yongthe, that hadde pyte of the longe sorowe mortalle in whiche was constytuted the fayr Elysse or dydo / sente towarde hir, for to brynge atte an ende hir Immense trystesse, hir noble messager named Yris / whiche, as some saen, is the rayen bowe, with hir fayr cote of dyuerse fygures, For to vnbynde the rotes of the spyrite vytalle from the membres of hir body, whiche were thenne in grete opposicyon and debate one ayenste another / By cause that the ħumydyte radycalle, and other complexcyons in proporcyon conuenable, coenclyued[1] togyder, Dyde receyue the gooste soo that it coude not goo there-from by hit selfe, wythoute ayde of other / Also that hir deth naturalle oughte not to hauen comen yet of longe tyme / But by accydente and harde fortune / whiche is gladdely euyꝧ and dyuerse to theym that she beholdeth awrye, was broughte in to suche dysperacyon / not for noo crymynaꝧe cause, nor for noon other thynge wherof she oughte to suffre dethe / nor to endure ony peyne or sufferaunce / that she slewe her self And thenne after that, arose proserpyne, wyffe and spouse to Pluto, the ryghte grete god infernalle / whiche holdeth vnder her domynacon the persones that be Inueterate of euyꝧ dayes / And they that ben in grete sorowes, to whom she admynystred alle the deturpacyons and the * ħardenesse of olde age / as to some while that they be slepynge / she setteth white herres on the grounde of their hedes; Some she maketh scabbed and fuꝧ of ytche, the feete to be grete

Dido opens her eyes,

then falls into the death struggle.

Juno sends Iris to unbind her struggling spirit.

The power of Proserpine over mortals.

[* sign. H iij]

[1] *for* coenclined.

CAP. XXVIII.

The evils inflicted on mortals by Proserpine,

and swollen / And thenne the gowte or the poplesie, the stytches or the paralesye, The debylyte or feblenes / and of the eyen appayreth the sighte, and replenysseth theym alle wyth teeres / and the lyddes

loss of sight,

of the eyen wyth fylthe, soo that whan they ryse in the mornynge, they must be wasshed wyth wyne or wyth some other lauatorye / And to other, she maketh

of memory,

theyr memorye to wexe feble, and conuerteth it in-to ygnoraunce; She taketh from them the puyssaunce that they hadde fyrste, and hath awaye fro theym

of strength,

furtyuely, by proces of tyme, aℓℓ theyr strengthes, one after another, by cause noon shalle be aware of her, for doubte that she be not deceyued. And after, she

of stature,

maketh theym croked, and boweth theyr bodyes, hangynge theyr hedes to the grounde-warde, alle fuℓℓ of care, and as countrefete, aswell the men as the wymmen / to the whiche, for to bere to theym a dyffame / taketh theyr fayr colour awaye, and maketh theym as pale as asshes / To other, she gyueth rednes,

of complexion,

wyth a highe coloure ouer excessyue and dyshonneste; and the yelowe heres of theyr heddes, she maketh theym to loke lyke rousset / or lyke the coloure of an

of breath,

olde bere / She after shorteth theyr retentyue brethe, and molyfyeth in theym alle theyr bloode: And noon otherwyse it ys to be supposed, but that she doeth in lyke wyse of alle the remenaunte / For she goeth ledynge alle in equaℓℓ proporcyon, and maketh theym

of beauty.

dystrybucyon by the temples and in the face, of grete ryueles and fromples, that putte oute the beaulte of the playsaunte vysage, that she sheweth aℓℓ wyth

[* sign. H iij, back]

cordage, * aswelle in the nek as aboute the temples / We haue therof many exemples / Nomore therof we wylle now speke / It is so lothely to here / Also welℓ harde it is to me, to telle therof that I haue sayde afore / but to thende that eny gaynsaynge sholde be Imputed ayenst me / to haue obmyssed for to dyscute

som of the condycyons and euyll operacyons of the cursed proserpyne, that is more sore pryckynge than the thorne / I haue sette thees here for to vnderstande the other better, that men shalle mowe take In lyke conformyte, as it is recyted aboue /

CAP. XXIX.

Proserpine's evil deeds.

¶ Of the beaulte of dydo

¶ Capitulum / xxix

THis proserpyne, of whome I speke / how be it that of alle her werkes and subtylle artyfyces wherof she is wonte to vse, had not in noo wyse wrought for dydo, nor hade not yet enprynted in her persone eny sygne of olde age, nor other thynge wherby she shulde directely haue pretended vpon her eny ryght, Alwayes she wolde force her self to haue for her part the soule of Elysse / sayenge, that she hadde slayn herself by dysperacion, as for cause of furye and of rage, whiche is a thinge Inhumayne, dependynge of the operacyons and wodnesses of helle, that she herself hathe enprynted in her persone, wherunto she hath subdued and submytted herself, wherfore by reson she oughte to abyde vnder her / as we see by example famyler, whan som body hathe submytted hymself by oblygacion to the iurisdicyon of some Iuge, the saide iuge is capable for to haue the knowlege therof, how be it that to-fore the oblygacyon was made / the persone was exempt of his Iurisdicyon. And aftre thees raysons, and othre that were to longe to be recounted, proserpyne sayde that elysse ought to abyde with her, as she that had submyted *her self to her lawes and Iurysdyctions / But the fayre Iris, that departed from heuene by the commaundement of the goddesse Iuno, descendynge by the clowdes with her gylte feders at the oposyte of the sonne, ornated with a thousaunde colours / Came and sette her self vpon the hede of Dydo / And for an aunswere to the

Proserpine claims Dido's soul,

as she had caused her own death, and so come under Proserpine's jurisdiction.

[*sign. H iiij]

Iris descends on Dido's head.

CAP. XXIX.

adlegacyons of Proserpyne, sayde to her thees thynges / "Thys is of rayson wryton, whan eny persone noble is in debate betwene two partyes, that the mooste parent heyre of the lynage, and that commeth of lawefuƚe yssue, shalbe proferred afore that other partye, and shaƚe bere the name awaye wyth hym, namely whan he is of the fyrste yssue / And also that he hath the gretter parte in the herytage, and hath doon many aquysycions, amendynges and reparacyons / ¶ Now it is soo, that the goddesse Iuno, whos ryghte for to deffende and kepe I am sent hither / hathe produced in her, beynge in this possessyons / that is to wyte, Elysse, wherof we vnderstande betwix vs two / And hathe made her to be borne, hathe brought her to the worlde, and hathe alymented and noryshed her from the owre of hyr birthe vnto this tyme present / And hathe gyuen vnto her soo many fayre yeftes of nature / As in beaulte corporeƚe / yongthe, weƚ made of her membres, eche in his qualyte, and ryght egaƚ in proporcyon, without eny dyfformyte / the hede weƚ sette by mesure vpon the nek, fayre heerys and long yelowe tresses, hangyng betwene two sholders to the heles of her / her forehed brod and ħighe ynoughe / the browes traytice and broun, and the lydes of the eyen acordyng to the same; the eyen grene, & open by mesure, lawghynge and of swete loke; a fayre & weƚ compassed visage ouer the forhede, aƚ ynoughe coloured / A *meane noose, not to grete nor to lyteƚ, wythout ouer grete openynge / A lyteƚ mouthe with roddy lyppes / And atte the chickes, two lyteƚ pittes / & one, In lyke wyse, at the chynne / The tethe whyte / smalle, and weƚ Ioyned togyder / A rounde chynne that was not ouer longe; A whyte coloure, with a bryght hew therewith-aƚe, some what tendynge to the rede / the necke longe ynoughe by goode mesure, bygge ynoughe towarde the lowest part, and traytyse on the backe syde / the

Iris opposes Proserpine.

Iris recites the beauties of Dido,

[*sign. H iiij, back]

both in face and figure.

throte quycke, and without spotte or macule / longe armes and smaĦe, the sholders and the backe flat, the brestes weĦ sette, with a grete space betwix bothe the pappes, that be rounde and sette of a heyght / smalle of body, and large atte the Raynes / The thyes harde and grete, withoute eny blemyshynge / Fatte ynoughe, aswelle the body as the membres / The legges weĦ Ioyned, and somwhat smaĦ on the neder parte / lyteĦe feet and smaĦe, with the toes weĦ euyn sette togyder / white vnder clothes, and fulle swete and smothe of skynne / smale handes, soupple and thynne, with long fyngers and smaĦe, and the naylles weĦ euyn; swete voyce, of fayre eloquence and weĦ in langage, sadde of behauoure, and of symple contenaunce / plaisaunt for to see, & replenyshed of aĦ good condicyons, like as it were one of y^e^ wymen best accomplished *that* nature had produced syth her begynnyng vnto that tyme. Wherfore thenne, sith that thou, proserpyne, can not shewe noon other rayson but the sayde submyssion wherof thou hast spoken here afore / I saye, for to kepe equyte / that ther was som deceptyon or frawdulent induction that ĥath made her to condescende therunto, as men may manyfestly apperceyue by the premysses aboue writon, that see theym all alonge; wherfore the falle well vnderstande, well *assoylled well & deffended, may welle haue releuement / But a nother waye I shaĦ take with the, yf thou wylt be of accorde and content / bicause thenne that, after thy poure and myserable descendynge in-to heĦe, in the coniunction makynge of the with Pluto, Thy fayre heerys were tourned to In-horyble and hydouse serpentes sette vpon thy hede, I shaĦ gyue to the, theym of dydo, for to make sacrefyces therwith vnto the derk shadowes, and tygres infernaĦe / Yf thou wiĦe renounce aĦe the ryght that thou pretendest vpon her." Wherfore thenne Yrys made the fayre herys of dydo to be cutte, and toke theym to proserpyne;

CAP. XXIX.

Iris describes Dido's beauty,

declines to give up her soul,

[*leaf H 5]

and gives Proserpine Dido's hair in exchange for her claim, Proserpine's hair having been turned into snakes when she went down to the infernal regions.

CAP. XXX.

Iris unbinds the members from the spirit, and Dido expires.

And thenne she toke vp-on her selfe for to vnbynde the membres from the spyrite of lyffe, wherof the hete was soone extyncted, and was anone rauyshed with the wyndes, that bare her awaye a grete pas, and delyuered her free and quytte to that place, after her demeryte, that to alle folke is propyce, as it is ordeyned by the prouydence deuyne, wherof the regne shalle neuer fynyshe /

¶ how Eneas sailled, & how by tempest he arryued in cecylle ¶ Capitulum xxx

We leave Dido.

WHat shall I more saye of the quene dydo, nor of her sorowe that she made, nor also of the grete moone *that* her folke made for her after that she was dede / But now I shall telle of Eneas, *that* went in

Aeneas's voyage to Italy.

to Italye, for to haue the londe that ye goddes had promysed vnto hym / whan thenne they had ronne & saylled so moche *that* they were in the highe see / a stronge weddre arose, that brought to them a grete

A storm turns their course.

tempeste, soo that they wist not what they shulde doo nor saye, & habaundouned theyr saylles, for to bere theyre shippes atte ye wille of ye horrible wyndes, in whos power they were / ye mayster maryner said, after

[* leaf H 5, back]

his semynge, by ye sterres *that* he sawe, *that they made waye towarde Cecylle, wherof Accestes was kynge / Whan Eneas herde thus speke the maryner, he was therof gladde / and sayd, that to noone other londe he wolde more gladdely goo, yf the goddesse wolde; For Accestes was his frende, and of the lygnage of the Troians; And also the sepulture of his fader Anchises was there / Soone after ceassed the tempeste / and they

They land in Sicily.

saylled soo longe that they arryued in Accestes londe / that hadde grete Ioye whan he knewe of theyr comynge / And soone after that they were entred in-to

Acestes the King receives them gladly.

the hauen / Accestes ryght gladdely receyued theym wyth grete Ioye / Whan the morne come, Eneas spake

CAP. XXXI.

to Accestes, the kynge of the londe / and to his barons / and sayd to theym in this wyse / 'That the annyuersarye of his fader he wolde make, and that he was ryght gladde that he was come there soo sone / And that he wyste weℍe that hit was the wylle of the goddes' / Thenne ordeyned and aduysed, Accestes and Eneas, for to make playes of dyuerse maners abowte the tombe of Anchyses / Wherfore the yonge bachelers shewed there theyr prowesse, Tourned theyr horses, and ranne and lepte / and proued theym selfe one ageynste another / And atte this annyuersarye that Eneas dyde doo make for his fader / was made moche of prowesse, For alle they that were there dide putte hemselfe in peyne for to doo weℍ, asweℍ Eneas folke, as they of Accestes

Aeneas celebrates games at the sepulchre of Anchises.

¶ How Eneas toke the see for to seke the regyon of Ytalye: Capitulum xxxjo

Whan they were comen ayen from ye sepulture of anchises, theyr shyppes were set in a fyre, & ℏad ben aℍ brent, yf it had not be a messager *that* anounced this to theym *there as they were / And sayde / that the ladyes that were within the shippes, hadde set theym In a fyre / Bycause they wolde fayne make there theyre dweℍynge place; for they hadde ben seuen yere and more out of theyre countreye, & were sore wery and broken of theyre longe vyage.

[*leaf H 6]

During the games, the women, unwilling to go farther, set fire to the ships, which are with difficulty saved.

¶ Whan they vnderstode thyse tydynges, Ascanyus, that was sette vpon a ryche courser, went with other in hys companye, and rescued the shyppes wyth grete peyne / but aℍe wayes there were thre of theyme loste and brente / After thys was doon, Eneas was counseyℍed[1] that he shulde begynne to bylde ther a newe cytee, whiche he sholde people with the folke that were comen with hym, that were not able to bere

Aeneas founds a town, first called New Troy, afterwards Acesta, for the aged and infirm.

[1] *orig.* conuseylled

CAP. XXXI.

armes, nor for to goo to batayłe / And thus he dede it by the wyłe of Accestes / And deuysed the gretenes of the cytee, and sayde that it sholde be całed the newe troye / But they of the countrey named her aftrewarde Accestre, for the worshype of Accestes, by whome ałe the lande was gouerned. In the same cytee, lefte Eneas the wymmen, and the chyldren, and the olde men / and helped łymself with thoos that were stronge, and that myghte wełe endure the traueyłes of batayłe, for to haue theym with hym In Italye / A fewe men he hadde, but they were gode and socourable, bothe by see and by the lande / whan this was doon, and that Eneas hadde doo make the tombe of hys fader / He toke hys leue of the kynge, and of hys owne folke that he lefte behynde for to enhabyte there, that made grete sorowe for hys departynge / Thenne retourned Eneas, with his folke that sholde goo with hym In-to Italye, and entred hys shyppes that were weł appareyłed, And made the sayłes to be * hyssed vppe, toke vp theyr ancres / and departed from the rode. Thenne myghte ye haue seen the ladyes and other wepe fuł sore / makynge grete moone for their frendes and theyr chyldren that they sawe departe from theym. Eneas wente streyghte / towarde ytaly / but one thynge happed euył to theym / For theyr chyeff maryner, that vpon a nyghte was halfe a slepe vpon the forcasteł / felle doun in to the see, and was drowned, wherof Eneas was ful sory, and alle his folke also / And soone after, they landed in an yle whiche is called Tulyola, where was a cyte that was named Thetys, after Thetys the neuewe of Eneas, that gatte hit and peopled it, after that he hadde conquered alle Ytalye. ¶ I haue broughte this cyte to memorye, by cause that many haue harde speke of Dedalus, that fleded there for fere of the kynge Mynos of Crete, that wolde slee hym ¶ I shalle telle you the cause whỹ, and shalle leue awhyle to speke of Eneas / The wyffe of

The women, children, and old men are left behind in Sicily.

Eneas bids farewell to Acestes, and sails for Italy.

[* leaf H 6, back]

Death of Palinurus.

They land at Cumæ in Italy.

The story of Dædalus, and how he came to Italy from Crete.

CAP. XXXI.

kynge Mynos of Crete, was named Pasyfa, that was a grete lady and a fayre, aboue alle other ladyes of the royame / Dedalus dwelled that tyme in Crete / and was a wyse man called, and a goode man of werre. The quene Pasifa was wyth chylde by kynge Mynos / and whan her tyme was comen, she was delyuered of a creature that was halfe a man and halfe a bulle, whiche was called Mynothaurus / and was norysshed by the commaundemente of the kynge, that wende hit hadde be his sone, And became soo terryble, that the kynge was counseylled for to shytte hym vp som where in a stronge holde / And for this cause, was dedalus sente for to the kyng Mynos / by whos requeste & commaundemente, this dedalus deuysed & made a house of *merueyllouse composicyon, where were asmany walles as were there chambres, that were in grete nombre; and euery chambre was walled and closed rounde aboute, and yet myghte one goo from one to a nother. And yf some body had be shette therin / he coude never fynde the firste entree therof, for to come oute ayen; For an hondred dores were there; and whosomeuer went in, after he was ones paste the firste dore, he myghte neuer come oute ayen / and wyst not where he was. Wythin this place was Mynotaurus broughte / They of Athenes muste sende eueri yere for a trybute to the kynge Mynos of Crete, as to theyr souerayne lorde, seuen men and seuen wymen / vnder the age of xxv. yeres / And whan this foureten[1] persones were come to Crete / the kyng made theym to be putte wythin the forsayd house wyth his monstre, that deuoured theym fulł soone / Egeus was at that tyme kynge of Athenes, whiche was sore an-angred in his herte of suche a seruage / And by cause he myghte not amende hit / he wente and soughte after an aunswere, to

Pasiphäe was wife of Minos, King of Crete.

The Minotaur, for whom

[* leaf H 7]

Dædalus constructs the Labyrinth.

The tribute of Aegeus, King of Athens, to Minos, seven youths and seven damsels.

[1] *orig.* fonreten

CAP. XXXI.

Aegeus consults the oracle of Minerva,

and sends his son Theseus to Crete.

The signal agreed on by Aegeus and Theseus.

[* leaf H 7, back]

Story of Theseus and Ariadne, the daughter of Minos.

Ariadne consults Dædalus as to how to save Theseus from the Minotaur.

Advice of Dædalus.

the temple of Mynerue / for to knowe what he sholde doo of this thynge.

¶ The goddesse Mynerue gaaffe hym answere / that he sholde sende his sone Theseus in-to thraldome to the kynge of Crete. This Theseus was a fayr knyghte / preu, valyaunt / and hardy / And sayd to his fader that he sholde goo there / Syth that the goddes were soo playsed. he thenne made hym redy, and toke his waye / And whan he toke hys leue of his fader / he commaunded to hym that he sholde bere whyte saylles in his shyppe, yf he happed to retourne sauffe wythout pereille / In sygne of vyctorye.

And theseus sayd he sholde doo soo, yf the goddes wolde brynge hym ayenne alyue. kynge Mynos hadde a doughter that was called Adryane / whiche, whan she sawe * Theseus, that was so fayre and so amyable, and that was come for to be in thraldome vnder her fader / she hadde pyte of hym / and for hys honneste behauoure / Began to be taken with his loue / And vnto hym vpon a daye she sayde / that 'yf he wolde brynge her in-to his countreye with hym / She shulde soone delyuere hym from the handes of her fader Mynos' / Theseus made this couenaunt with her and promysede her for to kepe it truly and well / The lady wente anone to Dedalus, and requyred and asked hym how she myght delyuere Theseus / Dedalus tolde her / that 'theseus shulde medle pyche and towe bothe togyder, and that he shulde bere thesame with hym / And whan he shulde come afore the monstre, he shulde cast it before hym, whiche anoon sholde come for to ete it; But he shulde neuer conne chewe it so moche, that he sholde not swalowe hit, nor haue it out of hys mouthe / And whyles that the monstre were thus besy and sore occupyed / theseus myght slee hym lyghtly / And whan he shalle come to the fyrst dore of the house, he must take wyth hym a botom of threde, and

CAP. XXXII.

the end of hit he shalle make fast to the fyrste dore, and so goo forthe, wyndynge of this botom of threde tyl he be come to his aboue of hys entrepryse; And by the threde, that he shalle wynde vp to-gyder, he shalle mowe retourne lyghtly to the fyrst dore where he went ynne' / Thus dyde Theseus, by the counseylle of the lady, and slewe the monstre, and came ayen oute of the place fulle soone / And anone after, he toke Adryane wyth hym, and secretely entred in-to his shyppe / and made as goode waye as the wyndes wolde / wythout the knowleche of Mynos the kynge / Theseus was soo gladde of this good*le aduenture that was happed to hym / that he forgate for to doo as his fader hadde commaunded hym atte his departyng from Athenes / that 'yf he scaped, he sholde sette vppe white sailes; and yf he were perisshed, his men sholde come home ayen berynge blacke saylles / and thus he sholde be in certayne of his lyffe or his deth:'

Theseus kills the Minotaur, escapes from the Labyrinth, and flies with Ariadne.

[*leaf H 8. *orig.* te]

He forgets the signal.

¶ How kyng Egeus lete falle hym selfe in to the see, for y^e^ deth of his sone Theseus. Capitulum xxxij^o^

WHan Egeus sawe the shippe of his sone comyng ayen wyth y^e^ blacke saylle sprede abrode / lyke as whan he departed from hym / he wende verely he hadde be ded / And for grete sorowe that he hadde / dyd caste hymself oute of the wyndowes of his castelle in-to the see, and loste his lyf in this wyse. And whan kynge Mynos wyst that Theseus was escaped by dedalus / he put hym in pryson, and his sone wyth hym / But Dedalus made wynges, and fastened theym to his armes, and to his sones armes, of federes, of pytche and of wex, connyngly made / and floughe oute at the wyndowes fro the prison where they were. But sycarus, the sone of dedalus, floughe alle to highe / wherby the wax wexed hoote, & beganne to melte, and the feders

The death of Aegeus.

Dædalus imprisoned by Minos.

He makes wings.

Flight of Dædalus and Icarus from Crete.

CAP. XXXIII. Death of Icarus, and escape of Dædalus.

to faƚe of; wherfore he felle doun in to the see, and was drowned; but his fader floughe soo longe, as Salamon telleth, that he came in-to the isle of Sardayne, and after went he to Thebes; And alle thus eschaped dedalus oute of the pryson of Mynos kynge of Crete / Now shalle I leue to speke of this mater, and shalle telle of Eneas and of his werkes.

¶ How Eneas arryued in Ytalye. Capitulum xxxiij

[* leaf H 8, back]

*WHan Eeneas and his folke were arryued in the saide yle of Enlyola, they landed anone / And eneas went to a forest, where was a ryche temple that dedalus had founded there / In-to this temple went Eneas / and there he wolde reste hym self awhyle. There dweƚed the goddesse Cryspyne, whiche shulde haue brought eneas in-to heƚe, for to see the sowle of Anchises his fadre / and the sowles of aƚe his meynee that were decessed / but this mater I leue, for it is fayned, and not to be byleuyd / who that wiƚ knowe how eneas wente to heƚe, late hym rede virgyle, claudyan, or the pisteƚes of Ouyde, & there he shaƚ fynde more than trouthe. For whiche cause I leue it, and[1] wryte not of it. Whan Eneas had taken his reste there awhile / he and his folke departed from thens / And went so moche, that they came in ytalye, in a grete forest, where the ryuer of the tonyre renneth, and faƚeth there in-to the see. thenne commaunded[2] eneas his maryners, that they shulde sette hym alonde there, and aƚe his folke / and they dyde somoche that they came and entred wthin the hauene; for they sawe the countrey fayre and delectable, and the forest grete, & fuƚ of bestes / Of this lande was lorde, kynge latynus, that had noon heyre but a fayre doughter that was named lauyne / The kynge latyne, her fader, was of

Aeneas goes down to Avernus.

This is disbelieved by the scribe!

They arrive in the land of King Latinus.

Latinus's only child Lavinia

[1] *orig.* aud [2] *orig.* commanuded

grete age / and many one had requyred his doughter to be theire spouse. And amonge other, a bacheler of ytalie shulde haue had her, whiche was cal̃ed turnus, *that* was moche preu and hardy / but kynge latyne wolde not gyue her to hym, thoug̃ the puceł̃e was in age able to be maryed to a prynce of a lande /

courted by Turnus.

¶ Here It is shewed how many kynges had ben In ytalye afore that eneas came ther fyrst. ¶ Capitulum xxxiiij

* Afore that Eneas was come in to ytalye, there had be seuen kynges that successyuely hadde kepte the londe: The firste was Lanus, whiche dyde enhabyte there firste, & peopled the contree / and after hym Saturnus / but this was not the fader of Iupyter, of whom the auctours speken. After saturnus, was Pyrrus kynge of thys londe; after hym came Famus / and after h̃ym, his sone Latynus, that thenne was a lyue, and kepte the royame. There reygne lasted a hondred & fyfty yeres / afore that Eneas wedded Lauyne, by whom he had the royame / And after theym regned eneas in ytalye / and they that yssued of hym, foure hundred and seuen yeres, vnto Romulus tyme / and thenne seuen kynges reygned there after him / that is to whyte, Pympeyns, Iulyus hostylius / Marcus ancus / Pryscus tarquynus / Suluyus / Tul̃yus, Lucyus / thyse kynges reygned two hundred & xl^{o} yeres / vnto Brutus, that fyrste was made consulle of the londe / And fro brutus, & theym that after hym reygned, vnto Iulyus cesare that was the fyrste emperour, was v. hondred & iiij yeres. ¶ Now wyl̃ I telle of eneas & of his folke, & that assone as that they were come a londe / they sette hemselfe atte dyner, & made trenchers of brede for to putte theyr mete vpon / For they had nother dysshes ne trenchers / and atte laste they hadde soo lytel̃ brede, that they ete

[* sign. I j]

The Kings of Italy before Latinus, for 150 years.

Aeneas and his successors, 407 years.

Romulus and his successors, 240 years.

Brutus and the Consuls for 504 years to Julius Cæsar, emperor.

CAP. XXXV.

alle theyr trenchers, and aH that was lefte / And whan ascanyus sawe this, he began to lawgh / And soone whan eneas vndrestode it / he wyste weH that he was come in-to the contre that the goddes had promysed to hym / For his fader hadde tolde hym in a vysion, that where he sholde happe to ete the releef or brokelynges[1] of his borde, there sholde be his dweHynge place / Eneas hadde this thyng sore faste in his mynde. And whan he sawe that this was soo fallen / he was right gladde *in his corage / and sayd to his folke, that he wyste weH for certayne that they were in the royame that the goddes hadde promysed vnto theym, and that theyr traueyH sholde be fynysshed there. Thenne they made grete Ioye togyder, and broughtte oute theyr goddes from the shyppes, that they hadde broughte wyth theym oute of Troye; and to theym they made sacryfices, and their orysons & prayers, that they wolde helpe theym. Thenne demaunded Eneas of som folke that he met by the waye, who kepte the contrey / and who was lorde therof / And they tolde hym the kynge Latyne, that was sore auncyente and hadde no children but a doughter / and that dweHed not ferre from thens, that is to wyte, atte Lawrence:

Fulfilment of Anchises's vision of trenchers.

Aeneas understands it.

[* sign. I j, back]

Aeneas and his men rejoice.

¶ How Eneas bygan to buylde his fortresse vpon the Tonyre. Capitulum xxxv.

Why King Latinus's capital was called Laurentum.

NOw shaHe I telle you why this cyte was called Laurence, for she was fyrste named Lamyna / kynge Latynus hadde a brother that was called Lauynus, that founded the same cyte, and sayd, that after his name she sholde be called lamyna / and whan he was ded / the cyte apparteyned to kynge latyne / that made it more stronge than it was a-fore, and was alwayes called Lamyna, tyH that it happed that a laureH tree grewe there vpon a hyghe toure wythin the cyte: And

[1] *orig.* brokelyngrs

therof it fortuned that kynge latyne dyde calle this towne Laurence / whiche he loued ryght moche / For it was the chief cite of alle his royame. whan eneas vnderstode that the cyte where the kynge of the londe dwellynge was soo nyghe / and that this cyte was soo noble / and soo well peopled, he was ryght gladde therof. And after, he loked abowte hym where a place was moste strong, and there he broughte alle his ooste / and rounde aboute this place he dyd make diches & barreys for to defende hemselfe, if *nede were / And for certeyne, wythin a lityll space of tyme, they made the place so stronge, that thei doubted no body that coulde hurte theym, nor take theym vnbeware.

CAP. XXXVI.

Aeneas settles at the mouth of the river Tiber,

[*sign. I ij]

and fortifies his camp.

¶ How Eneas sente his messagers towarde kynge Latyne. Capitulum xxxvi.

WHan Eneas had begonne his fortresse / he called to hym a hondred of the wysest men that were in his ooste / for to sende theym towarde kyng Latynus, in his cyte of Laurence, for to requyre hym of peas & of alyaunce; and that he was not arryued in his londe for to doo to hym, nor to the contrey, ony dommage / but besoughte hym that he wolde not lette hym of that he had enterprysed to make a castell vpon his grounde that was begonne / For he made this for to rest hym and his folke / and for to dwelle wythin his royame, by the commaundemente of the goddes, wythoute to doo hym ony hurte nor greuaunce. The messagers wente soo longe wyth theyr ryche presente that they bare from Eneas / to kyng Latynus, and wyth garlandes vpon theyr hedes, made of olyue tree / and also in theyr handes, braunches of the same / that peas and loue sygnyfieth / that they came to the cyte of Laurence, where they fonde, a lityll wythoute the towne, a grete feest of yonge men / that proued and assayed theyr streyngthes in dyuerse wyses / Thenne

Aeneas sends an embassy to Latinus,

at Laurentum.

CAP. XXXVI.

entred y^e troians wythin the yates of the towne / and one of the Iouenceℍys that thus dyde sporte ℏym selfe there, wente a pase afore theym, and cam & shewed

The ambassadors are introduced to Latinus,

to kyng latyne / how that a companye of noble men / and to his semyng, of ryght hygh astate / were entred wythin his cyte, for to come speke wyth hym / & *that* they semed weℍ to be riche & pesable folke / for they bare brau*n*ches of olyue tre in their handes / the kyng co*m*mau*n*ded anone, whan he knewe of it / *that* they sholde be broughte *vnto hym / And so it was doon /

[* sign. I ij, back]

who receives them courteously

The messagers come before the kynge Latyne, to whom they made reuerence prudently, and hym dyde salue in theyre lordes byℏalue / The kynge, that satte highe in his throne withyn hys haℍe, where as were purtrayed fuℍe rychely aℍe the kynges of his lynage, connyngly made, how they hadde kept ytalye one after another / with the aduentures that were come to theym, and the grete bataylℍes that they hadde made,—Answered weℍ peasibly to the troyens / For alredy he hadde weℍ vnderstande that they were of troye, that was alle

understanding that they were from Troy,

distroied / and asked theym 'what they sought, and

and enquires why they came.

what nede had brought theym in-to the londe of Lombardye / whether the tempeste hadde chassed theym / or yf they hadde lost theyre waye / For in many maners comen peyne and traueyℍe[1] often vpon' / "but how so euer ye be arryued and comen hyther, sith that ye requyre peas, ye be ryght welcomen to me. The londe is gode & fayre, and the countrey swete and delectable / And weℍ ye may ease youre self therynne / and also ryght and rayson requyreth that ye doo soo / For dardanus, that fyrste kept the regne of troye, was of this countrey borne" / Thenne gaffe the kynge seassyng' to hys wordes / And dyoneus, one of the troyens that were there, beganne to speke / saynge In thys wise / "¶ Gentylle kynge, and of hyghe lynage,

Ilioneus explains their coming.

[1] *orig.* traneylle

CAP. XXXVII.

and puyssaunt prynce / Thou shalte vnderstande well that none stronge wedrynge ne tempeste / hathe constrayned vs for to comme In-to thys londe; but we are comme hether with oure goode wylle / For we ben departed from the ryche cytee of troye / That of lordeshyppe surmounted alle other cytees that were In her tyme. And after the destruccyon of the same, that was soo grete as / thou haste well herd telle, We departed fro thens, *and haue hadde syth soo moche of peyne, bothe by see and by londe, that longe after we hadde lefte and habandouned our owne contree / we were commaunded of the goddes that we sholde come in to thyse partyes, for to haue therin our residence / And we requyre onely to haue a lityll plotte of grounde where we maye dwelle in peas / and no hurte, domage, ne greuaunce, shalle not be doon to the, of vs, by no maner of wyse / And ye muste knowe, that we myghte haue be receyued in many places, and in a good contrey, for to make there our dwellynge / But the destynacyes of the goddes, sente vs in to thy reygne, for to haue our permanente residence there / as Dardanus was borne, And appollo commaunded vs the same / and for this thynge," sayd Dyoneus, "we are arryued in this londe / And also Eneas, that is our kynge, sendeth vnto the of his Iewelles that he hath brought with hym oute of troye, where he was in grete honour, and a prince of grete lordeshyppes." And thenne he toke to the kynge a riche mauntelle, & a crowne of fyne golde all setto wyth precyouse stones, and a cepter royall, that kyng pryamus dyde bere often in his honde.

No tempest sent them here after leaving Troy,

[* sign. I iij]

but the command of the Gods.

They require only a plot of ground on which to dwell in peace.

Italy is their home, by command of Apollo.

Ilioneus gives King Latinus Eneas's present.

¶ How kyng Latynus made grete ioye & good chere to ye messagers of eneas: Capo. xxxvij

THe kyng latynus receyued the ryche present, and dyoneus helde his peas / & the kyng latyne

Latinus accepts it.

CAP. XXXVIII.

Latinus sends a message of welcome to Aeneas, whom he considers the person destined to marry his only daughter

praysed moche the troians, not for the present that eneas had sent to hym, but for loue of the maryage of his doughter / And why he dyd soo, it was for bycause that he had graunted his doughter to a wor- shi[p]fuH knyghte that was called Turnus, the sone of kynge Darynus, of the cyte of Darda / that was not ferre from Laurence / To hym he hadde couenaunced his doughter Lauyne / but theropon he had an answer of ye goddes, that he sholde not gyue her to hym / but he sholde gyue *her vnto a knyght straunger. And whan kynge Latyne hadde mused a lytyH in hym selfe / he ansuered to the message: "Fayre brother, the gyfte that thou hast brought to me from thy lordes byhalue, I shalle not refuse / but I receyue it gladly / and so teHe hym that I am ryght glad of his commynge, and that my londe, whyche is goode / Is atte hys wille; and yf yt playseth to hym, he may herberrowe hymself wyth me within thys cytee / And also ye shalle telle hym, that I haue a doughter, whiche the goddes deffende me that I shalle not gyue her to no man of this countreye, and wyl that I gyue her to a stranger, of whome shaHe come a roayalle lygnee, and of grete name thrughe aHe the worlde; and but I be deceyued, It most be he."

Lavinia, whom he had previously granted to Turnus.

[* sign. I iij, back]

¶ How kynge Latyne sent his presentes to Eneas / ¶ Capitulum xxxviij.

Latinus feasts the messengers and sends them back with gifts.

WHan the kynge latyne had thus spoken / he made to be brought afore hym a honderd fayre horses, weHe rychely enharnyshed and nobly arayed / and to euery messager troyen, he gaffe one of thys horses / and sent to Eneas a ryche chare, aHe appareylled for to fyght In a bataylle / Thenne toke the messagers there leue of the kynge latyne, after that he hadde made theym goode chere, and ryally fested, and came alle ayen gladde and Ioyouse to theyre

They return in joy to Eneas.

lorde / And recounted to hym altogyder as it was sayde and doon / Wherof eneas was ryght gladde, & made grete Ioie / The tidynges were spred aHe aboute the londe of lombardye, and was announced vnto Turnus, that the troyens that were escaped out of Troye, were aryued in that londe, and hadde a lorde that was caHed Eneas / To whom kynge Latyne hadde habaundouned aHe hys londe, and also hys doughter, that Turnus sholde haue by maryage / But the kynge wolde *gyue her to the troians, for to enheryte his royame of the lynee of troye / And that kynge Latyne hadde aH-redy consented to theym for to buylde and sette a casteH vpon the ryuer of Tonyre / soo that they sholde not be cast oute lightly from the royame by force. Assone as Turnus wyste of thyse tydynges, he was sore an-angred in his herte. And was ouermoche wrothe for the damoyseH, that hadde be graunted and gyuen firste of aH vnto hym / And weH he swore that Eneas sholde neuer haue her, as longe as he were man on lyue. Turnus, by the counceyH of his fader, sente for his nyghe frendes and kynnesmen, for to haue counseyH vpon this thynge / And whan he had assembled theym togyder, they did counseyH hym that he sholde goo towarde kyng Latyne, atte lawrence, & towarde the quene / for to knowe whi they wolde gyue theyr doughter to a nother, contrary to their promyse that they hadde made to hym. Durynge that these wordes ranne / Eneas and his people wroughte stylle to make vp theyr fortresse / And ascanyus, by the lycence of eneas his fader, wente to the foreste that was nyghe by Lawrence, and dyuerse of his knyghtes wyth hym, for to hunte the wylde bestes / Turnus hadde two sones, and a fayr doughter whiche was named Syluya. this siluya had norisshed a herte tyH that he was ouergrowen[1] and grete, that her

CAP. XXXVIII.

News of the embassy spreads.

Turnus hears of it,

[* sign. I iiij]

and is angry.

He swears Aeneas shall never possess Lavinia,

and calls a council of his friends and kinsmen.

Ascanius hunts in the forest.

[1] *orig.* onergrowen

CAP. XXXVIII.

Ascanius wounds a tame deer belonging to Sylvia, Turnus's daughter.

bretheren had broughte to her from the foreste / soo yonge they had take hym awaye fro the moder. This herte was soo tame, *that* he suffred weH that the damoiselle layed her hande ouer him, for to make hym fayr and euyn / and that she shold make him a garlonde aboute his hornes. he was weH fed, and moche loued of her / and also of Turnus her brother. And whan that this herte had be longe atte home, he wente in-to the forest among the other / and cam ayen atte euyn. The houndes of * Ascanyus founde thys herte, and hunted hym sore, tyH that Ascanyus hadde espyed hym, and shotte an arowe att hym, and rought the sydes of hym. This herte, aHe thus wounded and sore hurt, came home ayen as fast as he myght, there as he was noryshed, and cryed and made mone after hys manere. Syluya came fyrst there where he was, whiche was ryght sory whan she dyde see the hert, that bled sore and was a deynge. Thenne came [1] there turnus, that was moche an-angryd and wroth therfore, & founde the wounde, and blew a horne for to moeue his folke ayenst theym that had slayne this hert. And no moo wordes were made there; But they went toward the forest aHe armed, where they founde the troyens that were come after the hert: And the churles ranne soone vpon theym with suche armures as they had / The troyens deffended theymself with theyre bowes and with theyr swerdes, but the most strengthe was styH with the men of the countree / Neuertheles the medlee wexed so strong, that ascanyus kylled there the eldest son of Turnus with an arowe. Thenne rose ther a grete crye, Soo that the troiens were of the wors syde / And whan Eneas wist of hit in his fortresse, he came & brought there a grete part of his folke /

[* sign. I iiij, back]

It flies home.

Grief of Sylvia.

Turnus in anger goes to the forest with his followers,

and attacks Ascanius and his hunters.

Turnus's son killed.

Aeneas comes to the rescue.

[1] *orig.* caae

¶ How turnus sente for his folke, for to chasse & dryue Eneas out of his londe / ¶ Capitulum xxxix

CAP. XXXIX.

FOr this occasion bigan the bataylle to be grete and mortaꝧ, that was not apeased anone / There was grete effort made, & bigge estoure, after that Eneas was come there / For of that othre part of the batayꝧe, they of Laure*n*ce came there, and of aꝧe the other contrees about, that cursed the kynge Latyne, that so euyꝧ folke had receyued and lodged In his contree / To this sorowe came Tur*nus / and whan he sawe aꝧe the folke of laurence so moeued ayenste the kynge Latyne / he bigan the*n*ne to swere and saye, that euyꝧ sholde come therof to the kynge Latyne and to the troyens; for yf he had not Lauyne to his wyff, he sholde doo brenne the cyte, and the palays also / And thenne he ascryed his folke, and aꝧe theym of the cyte, in whiche were many knyghtes, and sayde that hym self and theym of the cyte sholde yssue in batayꝧe / Thenne spake kynge Latyne to his folke and to Turnus, and tolde theym that, ayenst the wiꝧe of the goddes, and without rayson, they wolde fyght aienst the troyens / But for thise wordes / turnus nor the other wolde neuer withdrawe theym self. the kynge, that sawe they wolde noon other wyse doo, he lete theym sh̄yfte / & fought tyꝧ that the euyn departed theym / Thenne came ayen they of the londe to lawrence / & eneas & ascanyus went ayen to theire fortresse / turnus h̄ad sent for his aide in the contreye aꝧ about, & made grete folke / first of aꝧ, came to him mescayus of cusye, & causus his sone, & brought folke wyth theym. & the*n*ne came they of lo*m*bardye, of to-scane, & of the ualles of ytalie. besides aꝧ thees, came ther canuꝧa, a mayde *that* was lady of prouerne,

A general fray between Aeneas and Turnus's men, in which Latins and others join.

[* leaf I 5]

Latinus tries to quiet Turnus in vain.

The fighters separate at night,

the Latins to Laurentum, the Trojans to their camp.

CAP. XL.

Turnus assembles the Italian chiefs and their tribes.

Among them comes Queen Camilla.

& medabus was her fader: this damoyselle brough with her grete co*m*panye of me*n*le*n*s all in armes, fo to gyue socours to turnus, *that* she loued[1] sore. wha she was come to laure*n*ce, she was gretly loked vpo of y^e^ ladyes of the cyte, bicause that she mayntene herself lyke a knyght: she was stronge & hardy, mor thenne eny other creature /

How eneas we*n*t to seke socours of y^e^ kyng euan*d*er / cap.° xl

THus had turn*us* assem*b*led his folke for to chas eneas & his folke out of lo*m*barde / for he wol haue y^e^ doughter of y^e^ kyng latyne / eneas had with hin litil aide, but of them *that* he had brought with hym he toke no care, nor abashed hym not bicause *that* y same lo*n*de was promysed to him for to dwelle * in hit vpon a nyghte cam to hym a vysion, that tolde hyn that he sholde goo to seke helpe to a kynge that wa called Euander, whiche was neuewe to kyng Thalamu of Archade. This euander slewe his fader, by exhort ynge of his moder, that vyceta was called / and for thi cause he lefte archade / and came in-to ytalye / an dyde so moche, that he herberowed hym selfe, and hi folke that came wyth hym, vpo*n* the mounte palatyne vpon the tonyre, Where Euander beganne a lityl cyte that he named Palence / after the name of kyn Palantyne of Archade, that now is called Rome / thy kyng Euander had a doughter, whiche was called afte the name of his cyte, Palencya / and also he had a son that was preu and hardy, that had to name Palas, y whiche werred euer ayenste turnus / and the ytalyens, Also turnus wolde neuer haue concorde nor peas wyth this kyng Euander / Eneas sayd thenne to his folke that he sholde goo fette socours and helpe. And thenn he entred his shyppes, and his felawes wyth hym,

[* leaf I 5, back]

Aeneas scorns Turnus and his allies, but is warned in a vision to ask help of Evander, an Arcadian

settled on the Tiber, on Mount Palatine, where is now Rome.

[1] *orig.* loned

CAP. XLI.

And rowed so moche that they cam to Palence, where kyng Euander receyued theym wyth grete Ioye, & honoured moche eneas, and sayd to hym that he had wel̄ knowen his fader Anchises / Soo longe they spake one to thother, that euander sayd that he sholde helpe eneas, & shold take to him his sone palas, & foure thousand men, good fyghters / Eneas thanked the kynge right moche of the good wyl̄ that he had to hym. And whan the mornyng came, & that they had concluded togyder of ther besines, they toke leue of kynge euander / & they *that* were most in age entred in to the shyppes / And the other that were strong, wente by londe:

Evander receives him well, and gives him assistance in men under his son Pallas.

¶ How a grete sorow was made / whan Eneas and Palas departed fro palence: Capitulum xlj°

[* leaf I 6]

*WHan tyme came that they sholde departe, the quene wepte sore tendrely, and the kynge also, that cal̄ed hys sone ful̄ swetly, saynge / "Ha a, fayre sone! yf I were as yonge as I was somtyme / with grete peyne I sholde late the goo without me / And I promytte the, that Turnus sholde neuer make so good watche to kepe hym self, but that I sholde doo to hym dommage ryght grete / But olde age reteyneth me here, that happeth to hym wel̄. Now praye I oure goddes, that of the, they make vs gladde / And that I may see the agayn alyue afore that I shalle decesse. For I hadde moche leuer deye / than to see thy dethe."

Pallas's mother grieves.

Evander's lament.

¶ And thanne Palas and Eneas made sacrifyce to the goddes, & prayed theym *that* they wolde be to theym socourable. & this doon, they toke theyre leue of y^e^ kynge euander, & walked so long that the nyght was come; & thenne they herberowed themself behinde a montayne.

Pallas and Aeneas start for Aeneas's camp, and rest under a hill.

CAP. XLII.

¶ H[o]w turnus came afore the casteH of eneas for to sawte hym

¶ Capitulum: xlij

Turnus lays siege to Aeneas's camp in his absence.

WHan that Eneas was goon towarde kynge euander / cam turnus afore his fortresse. ascanyus was with ye troyens, for to wite yf he coude take theym, or entre within ye casteH / but the troyens that sawe theym come, putte theymself in-to theire fortresse, and made hem redy vpon the waHes, for to deffende theym of their enmyes weH and vigorously;

The Trojans under Ascanius decline Turnus's challenge to fight in the open, singly.

and visus & eryalus, two valiaunt knyghtes & hardy, kept the gate. turnus *that* was weH horsid, came, & eight felawes with him, vnto ye walles, & called & saide, '*that* yf there was eny man that to him wolde fight in the playne, that he sholde come out / and that he sholde haue no harme, but onely of him, body to body' / And they of wythin ansuered not; wherfore he launched theym his dart ouer the walles, & went agayn In the playne felde for to make a tourne of grete chiualrye; & he, & the other *eyght that were come wyth hym, ascryed theym / of the casteH wyth an hie voys / and sore merueylled that they were of the troians soo coward, that they wolde not iuste wyth soo fewe a folke as they were / and whan he sawe that thei wolde not come oute of theyr casteH / He wente rounde aboute it, where he myghte ride, for to see and knowe of what parte the place myghte sonest be take / And whiles that he dyde thus, approched the ooste that came towarde the fortresse / & Turnus apperceyued the shyppes, that were nyghe the shore, for the men to come a lande; whereof he hadde grete Ioye, and commaunded soone that the shyppes of the troians sholde be sette aH in a fyre / by cause that they of the

[*leaf I 6, back]

Turnus burns Aeneas's ships.

CAP. XLIII.

castelle sholde not flee thyderwarde for to saue theym selfe. They dyde thenne as turnus hadde commaunded / and brenned alle the shyppes, sauffe some, of whom ye cables brak, & escaped away / wherof they of the oost had grete merueylle / turnus sayd that the castell must be take wyth stre[n]gthe of armes / And also he knewe well that Eneas was not there, but came faste ayenste hym, accompanyed of Palas and of many other knyghtes. Whan the nyghte cam on / turnus ordeyned xviij knyghtes for to make good watche / of whom Mesapus was chieff / and thenne they made grete Ioye, and ete & dranke, & made goode chere / The troians byhelde theym / and garnysshed theym selfe in the best wyse that they coude. Menestus & segestus, that Eneas had made constables, hadde theyr folke wel ordeyned for to fyghte / and for to defende the fortresse / And made redy for to sende to Eneas / But noo body durst not auenture for to goo to hym, by cause that they knew not the contrey :

Some ships escape.

The Italians set a guard to watch the Trojan camp at night.

From ignorance of the country no one dares to go to acquaint Eneas with the danger.

¶ How Vysus and Eryalus made theym redy for to entre vpon the oost of Turnus ¶ Capitulum xliij

[* leaf I 7]

* WHan came toward the mornynge, the ytalyens that assured, were not doubted of ony body that myght greue hem / felle aslepe, alle fulle of metes and of wynes / Thenne visus that kept the gate, bethough[t] hym self, and sayde to his felawe : " Goode brother, loke how the ytalyens be welle assured In theyr tentes / there is nowe no lyght atte alle, and they be alle a slepe / I wylle goo In-to theyre oost, for to make slawghter of theym / And after I shalle goo to Eneas In pallence / For I shalle fynde well the waye thyder. and yf I may brynge thys myn entrepryse to purpos, I shal be rewarded ryght welle therfore " / Whan Eryalus vnderstode hys felawe that spacke soo /

Nisus proposes to sally out at night on the Italians, and then go to tell Aeneas of the siege.

CAP. XLIV.

Euryalus insists on going too.

he ansuered hym anone in thys manere / "Ha a, goode and true felawe, we haue be so famylier, and ħaue hadde so goode felyship togyder, and nowe ye wyll vndertake this thynge without me / ye shalle knowe, that without my companye, ye shalle nowhere goo" / They bothe togyder went to Ascanyus, and to the other that were in counceyłłe, for to wyte whom they myght sende to En[e]as / Thenne spake visus, and sayde how they had entreprysed ye waye for to goo to eneas / and whan Ascanyus vnderstode theym, he toke theym in his armes alle wepynge / and sayde to theym: "O ye knyghtes! who shall mowe yelde to you so grete a meryte of so grete hardynes *that* ye haue enterprised for to doo? the goddes shall rewarde you / first therfore / & after, my fader eneas, & also my self, that neuer shalle forgete thesame whiles that I shall lyue / and also I telle you, that yf ye brynge me my fader agayn, I shall neuer haue so grete a lordsip / but that ye shalle haue part of thesame / and ye shall be proferred In alle maneres /

They tell Ascanius.

Ascanius consents,

and promises great rewards for their courage.

¶ H[o]w visus and eryalus entred in ye tentes of turnus oost, & made grete slawghter & destruccion / ¶ Capitulum. xliiij

[* leaf I 7, back]

The sally of Nisus and Euryalus.

*WHan vysus, and eryalus his felawe, were armed & arayed, they yssued oute of the gates moche richely appareylled, and well mounted vpon two goode horses, stronge & able and well rennynge / And thus they entred in-to the lodges of theyr enmyes, whom they fonde a slepe / Thenne spake Vysus to Eryalus, and sayd, "felaw myn, this thyng somoneth vs for to prouc oure hardynes. Now holde the behynde, & kepe that none escape, and I shalle goo forthe, and shalle make large the waye" / And whan he hadde that sayd, he loked wythin a tente / and sawe a kynge lyenge, that was grete frende with kyng Turnus /

CAP. XLV.

For he entermytted hymselfe for to telle that that was to come, & of many other thynges / The same, dyde vysus smyte his hede of / and thenne they made occy-
4 sion soo that no bodye durste moeue; for they sawe theym armed / and theyr swerdes all̄ blody / Thus lasted this euyll̄ aduenture almoste to the daye / thenne came they to Mesapus tente, & sawe fyre lighte; thenne
8 sayd vysus, "good felawe, late vs take on our waye, for it is almost daye. we haue hurte our enmyes ful sore; and also we be wery" / thenne went they awaye, & left there moche rychesse *that* they myghte haue taken yf
12 they had wolde; but they wente oute of the tentes, & walked streighte y^e^ waye towarde palence, for to goo to eneas their lorde, that was departed thens alredy, wyth palas, the valyaunte and noble knyghte:

A terrible slaughter made by Nisus and Euryalus.

As day approaches they set out for Palence, abandoning all plunder.

16 ¶ How the two felawes loste eche other in the forest / wha*n* the knyghtes of laurence chased theym. ¶ Capitulu*m* xlv.

20 AND whilis that they wente faste awaye from the tentes, Foure hondred knyghtes were yssued oute of lawrence, all̄ armed / & wente to turnus, for to bere tidynges from the kynge Latyne / And whan they werre * comen nyghe the tentes, they
24 sawe ouer atte the other syde, the two felawes that went the waye to Palence / Also they perceyued theym by theire helmes that they hadde on theyre hedes, that resplendyshed ayenst the mone / Bolcus thenne went
28 ayenst theym, and called, "Abyde ye; And telle me what ye be, and from whens ye comme" / They answerde not, but withdrewe theymself toward the forest. And than bolcus[1] and his men spored there horses, and
32 chassed theym / but[2] they were alredy withyn the

[* leaf I 8]

Nisus and Euryalus are pursued by a band of horsemen coming from Laurentum.

[1] *orig.* botcus [2] *orig.* bul

CAP. XLV.

forest, where as they lost eche other ryghte soone / For vysus dyde putte hym self in-tyl a path, and was soone goon ferre from hys enmyes. And Eryalus entred in to a thikke[1] busshe, where he founde nothre pathe nor noo waye atte aHe; and so he coude not flee ferre from hys enmyes that chassed hym / Vysus, that alredy was escaped sauf, loked behynde hym, and sawe not his felawe nor Erialus were, wherof he was ryght sore angri; And sore sighynge, he began to saye, "O swete felawe, where haue I lost the? where myght I seke the?" And whan he hade said this, he retourned ayen bak that waye that he came. And he had not gon longe, that he herde the noyse of the horses about erialus, that his enmyes had taken alredy; and aslong as he myght, he had deffended him self; but aHe that he coude doo, auayHed him not / visus went so longe reunynge, tyl *that* he sawe his enmyes about his felawes whiche they helde / Thenne he wist not what to doo, nor how he myght delyuere hym from theyr handes. And whan he had aduysed hym ynoughe, he loked vpon a dart that he helde in his hande, and threwe it with aHe his strengthe, and smotte a knyght betwene two sholdres therwith-aHe, so that the yron went thrughe the body of hym, whiche feHe doune ded to the grounde frome hys horse / Hys felawes that sawe thys, loked *alle aboute theym / and had grete merueylle / and wyste not fro whens that myghte come / And whiles that they merueylled theym selfe of suche a fortune that was come thus sodaynly to theym, Vysus casted ayen a nother darte, and smote a nother of theym in the breste, and soo slewe hym, and feH doun ded afore his felawes, that were therof sore abasshed.

[1 *orig.* thilkke]

Nisus and Euryalus lose one another in the forest.

Euryalus is taken prisoner.

Nisus returns, and endeavours to rescue him, slaying several of the Latins.

[* leaf I 8, back]

¶ How Bolcus slewe eryalus, & how Vysus his felawe slewe Bolcus / Of the deth of the sayd Vysus / & how y^e^ hedes of the

sayd two felawes, eryalus & vysus, were brought vpon two speres afore the fortres of Eneas. Cap. xlvj

CAP. XLVI.

Volocens (Bolcus) slays his prisoner Euryalus, while Nisus offers to take his place.

4 THenne beganne bolcus, the conestable, to be alle forcened wyth grete rage, for to knowe fro whom these strokes cam / & in a grete anger sayd to eryalus, "who euer hath doon ye same, ye peynes therof shall abyde vpon ye / & with ye swerde all naked in his fust, cam nygh hym / & wold slee hym. & whan vysus sawe this, he coude no lenger suffre it, by cause *that* he wolde not see hys felawe to be slayn / but he began to crye, "late hym be in peas / & take me, & putte me to dethe! For he hath forfayte nothyng." While that vysus spake thise wordes / bolcus smote eryalus wyth his swerde thorugh the body of hym, & wythoute moo wordes kylled hym. And whan vysus sawe the same, he ranne ayenste theym alle, and adressed hym towarde bolcus wyth his swerde in his fuste; and so nyghe he approched hym / that whan he dyd ascrye vpon his men that they sholde take hym / vysus smote hym wyth his goode swerde thrugh the mouthe, that he made hit to come oute at the necke of hym / soo that he slewe hym, and fylle doun ded afore hym & all his folke / His knyghtes that sawe hym thus slayne, ranne alle vpon vysus oute of alle sides / soo that they gaaffe to hym his deth * wounde / and neuertheles he defended hym selfe vygoryously as longe that he myghte stande. But his enmyes charged hym soo often wyth grete strokes of their swerdes wel sharpe cuttynge / that he spred hym selfe vpon his felawe Eryalus / and soo fynysshed there his lyff / Thenne toke the ytalyens their armures, and that they bare / and the body of theyr lorde Bolcus / and[1] departe wyth grete heuynesse, and wente to the lodges of Turnus

Nisus slays Volocens,

[* sign. K j]

and is in turn slain himself.

The Italians take the bodies to Turnus's camp.

[1] *orig.* amd

CAP. XLVII.

Great lamentation for those slain by Nisus and Euryalus.

ooste: And whan they cam / they sawe there theym that made grete sorowe & grete cryes for theym that were slayn wythin the tentes / Whan thenne the daye was come / Turnus commaunded that alle the ooste sholde be armed / And that euery prynce sholde ordeyne his folke for to assaylle the castell / And they dyd soo by grete wrathe / And thenne turnus made the hedes of eryalus and Vysus to be smytten of from theyr bodyes / and sette vpon two speres, and broughte theym afore the castell wyth a grete noyse & grete cryynge / for to fere and abasshe the troians therwyth, that were wythin wyth Ascanyus, the sone of eneas. Whan they of the castell sawe theym, they were full sory & sore tryste / and anone they ordeyned theyr folke, & putte theym in araye for to defende the place. And thenne they of the ooste blew vp their trompettes for to gyue a sharpe sawte / And taried not, but dyde hie theim for to fylle the dyches / and for to dresse vp the laddres ayenste the walles / And they that were there vpon the walles, brake theyr sheldes and theyr pauesses / And the hardy knyghtes troians that had lerned for to defende / casted vpon theym grete logges, wyth sharpe yron atte the ende, and gret stones. They that cam firste to assawte the place, myght not suffre no lenger the strengthe of the troians, that were vpon the walles of theyr fortresse. For they brake theyr sheldys & [*sign. K j, back] * helmes and theire limmes & all-to burst theyre bodyes / whan Mesancus sawe this, he made fyre to be cast to theym / and Mesapus made the diches to be filled vp, & the ladders to be sette vpwarde ayenst the walles /

The heads of Nisus and Euryalus cut off and set on spears before the Trojan camp.

The siege is renewed furiously, and the Trojans defend themselves with vigour.

Fire and scaling-ladders are brought by the besiegers.

¶ How the assawte was grete atte the gate of the castel / ¶ Capitulum xlvij

BEfore the gate of the castell was a grete toure, and knyghtes were within, that deffended it: they that were without, assailled strongly, & by

grete rudesse / and aH they that were within, deffended theymself ryght weH & vigorousli / but they of y^e^ oost made so greete force ayenst them, that they dyde sette the toure on a fire / and whan they of within sawe the toure, that brenned alle in a flame, they were aferde to be brente there-ynne, so that they most nedes habandounne it. And thenne they wolde haue yssued out aienst them of the oost, but the toure fille soone doun / And thus alle they that were within, were ded, sauf[1] two of hem, Elenor and Elecor / And whan elenor sawe hymself amonge his enmyes, he ranne vpon theym with his swerde in his hande, as he *that* wolde not escape, nor saue his lyffe / But elecor, that was ryght swyfte & lyght, fled toward the castel for his warau*n*t.

CAP. XLVIII.

The gate-tower of the camp is burned down.

The garrison are lost, save Elecor, who flies towards the camp.

¶ How Eneas came ayen from palence with moche folke for to socoure his sone & his folke ayenst turnus / ¶ Capitulum xlviij

MAny were there slayne, of one part, of the other / but the assawte was lefte, for the nyght that came thenne vpon, toke awaye fro theym the light of the daye. The troyens kept weH theire walles / For they knewe weH that on the morowe they sholde be assayHed agayn. Eneas[2] thenne, that was goon for to seke helpe and socours, and had with hym aHe the barons, and namely the kynge Carton / * abode not longe after this / But that he came wyth .xxx. shyppes weH laden with men of armes, whiche approched soo moche that they came to the socours of theym / that awayted sore after theym, And that hadde grete nede of helpe / Whan Turnus[3] vnderstode thyse tidynges, he wente agaynste theym wythoute taryenge. Alle the sayd shippes entred wythin the hauen, excepte the shippe of kynge Carton, that was to grete. Turnus

The assault ceases at night.

The Trojans still hold their walls.

[* sign. K ij]

Aeneas comes with 30 ships and lands his men.

King Carton's ship alone is left outside the harbour.

[1] *orig.* fauf [2] *orig.* Eeasn [3] *orig.* Turnns

CAP. XLIX.

Aeneas lands his men despite the opposition of Turnus.

peyned hymselfe fuⁿ sore, and his knyghtes also, for to lette theym of theyr landyng / But Eneas, that wyth his barons that were in his ship wyth hym, was landed first of alle / And defended the porte ayenst the ytalyens, tyⁿ that aⁿ the folke were come alande / Thenne beganne the bussynes and the trompettes for to blowe, of the one parte / And of the other, Eneas,

A fierce battle.

atte his comynge vpon, he ouerthrewe & slewe Sythera, that was moche rychely armed, and of noble and ryche

Aeneas slays many Italians.

armes / And after, Latam, & also the geaunte / that bare a clubbe / wherwyth he hadde take the lyff awaye of many troians. there sholde haue eneas ado*m*maged turnus ryght sore, yf it hadde not be a heuy aduenture

Turnus slays Pallas and takes his ring.

that happed; For Turnus slewe there Palas, the sone of kyng euander / & whan he was ded, he toke awaye from hym a riche rynge of golde / Whan Palas was slayne, there was made grete sorowe for hym, of Eneas / and of his felawes / But therfore ceassed not the bataylle. his men bare hym oute of the bataylle / And made for hym grete sorowe Whan Eneas knewe it, he came aⁿ wrothe and sore an-angred vpon his enmyes, whiche he hewed and slewe wyth his swerde, as preu and hardy that he was. Thenne yssued oute of

Ascanius and his men sally out of the camp.

the casteⁿ, Ascanyus his sone / and the goode knyghtes troians that were enclosed therin / and that hadde suffred grete assawtes the daye afore.

[* leaf K ij, back]

¶ * How Eneas sought Turnus alle a-boute In the bataile, for to slee hym for the dethe of Palas. ¶ Cap° xlix

Aeneas seeks Turnus in the battle.

ENeas was thrughe the bataiⁿe, sekynge a-bout after Turnus, that was ryght valyaunt / preu, and hardy In bataylle / The fende, that sawe that Eneas sought Turnus for to slee hym / that wolde not that he sholde be ded so soone, to thende that he

CAP. XLIX.

sholde doo yet moche harme, and euylles more than he hadde doon aH-redy, dyde transforme hym self In to the fygure of eneas, & came a-fore turnus, that forced hym self for to make grete occision of the folke of Eneas / whan Turnus apperceyued hym, he wende verily that it hadde be Eneas hym self, and ranne vpon hym with alle his myght; and whan he was approched nyghe hym, he launched a darte atte hym. and the deuyH tourned to hym his back, & beganne for to flee awaie thrughe y^e^ multitude of the people that faught. whan Turnus sawe that, wenyng to hym that it had be Eneas that durst not abyde hym, he began to enchaunte hym sore with wordes / but he *that* fled, sette nought by hys enchauntementes, & fledd so longe afore turnus, that alwayes folowed him, that he lept in-to one of the shippes of Eneas that was nyghe by the shores, lyke as it had be for grete feer of his lyffe. Turnus, that helde his swerde in his ryght hand, and his shelde fast afore his brest, and that had grete Ioye in hym self / For he wende that Eneas had fled for fere of hym, and that he durste not abyde hym / went and entred after the deueH that was in liknes of eneas, within the shippe fuH vigorously, for to haue killed hym / but whan he was come within, he fou*n*de there noo body with whome he myght fight; And sought aHe about, bothe behinde & before, within y^e^ shippe / but he fon*n*de no thinge / so was he the*n*ne sore abashed, & wolde haue co*m*me out *ayen for to retourne to the batayllе / but the yssue was to hym fuH euyH redy / For the cables of the shyppe that heelde hit, were broken and fallen vnder the water.

A spectral likeness of Aeneas,

by flight,

leads Turnus on board a ship,

where he finds nothing, and is

[* sign. K iij]

detained on board by the cable breaking.

CAP. L.

¶ How Eneas smote Merencyus wyth his spere in his thye a grete stroke: Capitulum. L.

Aeneas, seeking Turnus in the press, slays many Italians.

DVrynge this while that Turnus wende to ħaue chas-ed Eneas / was eneas in the thyckest presse of the bataylle, caŧynge after Turnus wyth a hyghe voys / and broughte many ytalyens to their deth wyth his swerde. Turnus, that sawe hym selfe brought ferre from the shores / knewe weŧ thenne that he was deceyued, and wyste not what he myghte doo, nor where he sholde become / soo sore an-angred he was / whan he founde hym selfe in that plyght. Thenne he heued vp his handes towarde heuen swetly, and began to calle vpon Iupyter / why he hadde broughte hym to this grete sorowe / that he sawe his folke that were kylled & slayne afore his eyen / And that he myghte in no wyse socoure theym / one tyme he thought for to slee ħym selfe / another tyme he wolde haue drowned hym selfe / And while *that* he was thus in this thought for to doo the one or thother, y^e^ shippe went doune the ryuer of tonyre, wyth the streme *that* was so bigge, tyŧ that it cam in-to the hauen of the cyte of darda, where as kyng daryus, the fader of turnus, was. Merencius was yet in the bataŧle, & forced ħymselfe to dystroye & sle eneas folke / & wyth hym was his sone Lansus, *that* was preu & hardy / this merencyus ranne vpon the troians with grete force, his swerde in his hande, & made grete fayttes of armes / he slew acren, & Merende, & many other / mesapus made also grete slaughter of the troians / for he slewe Lamon & lycormon, cycartem, & many other worthi folke. thus were medled y^e^ bataylles. merencyus confounded & distroyed wyth *his swerde aŧe that he fonde afore hym / And whan Eneas sawe hym, he beganne to

Turnus, to his horror, is carried away by the current to Ardea, his father Daunus's city.

Mezentius, his son Lausus, and Messapus slay many Trojans.

[*sign. K iij, back]

CAP. LI.

come towarde ħym. and Merencyus byhelde hym comynge / whom he doubted not / And eneas auaunced hymselfe soone / and launched at hym his grete espyotte or spere / and smote hym thorughe the thye / whan Merencyus sawe the bloode come oute, he was therof sore an-angred / And anone ranne vpon Eneas / sayenge that he sholde auenge it vpon hym / But his knyghtes toke hym, and ħadde hym awaye fro the bataylle / for his wounde bled aħe to sore / and yet was a parte of the spere wythin / that greued hym ryght sore :

Aeneas wounds Mezentius.

Mezentius is removed by his knights.

¶ How Merencyus made grete sorowe / whan he sawe his sone dede

Capitulum Lj

WHan Lansus sawe his fader merencyus thus sore hurte, he wexed therof aħ ſuħ of wrathe / And assembled ayen aħe the bataylles togyder / and ranne vpon Eneas. There was slayne many knyghtes of the one parte / and of the other, eneas smote Lansus wyth his swerde vpon his helme, and cloue hym vnto the teeth. there was grete sorowe made whan Lansus was ded / Durynge the while that this happed, Merencyus, wyth a grete flote of knyghtes, was descended vpon the ryuage of the Tonyre, and made his wounde to be shwed vppe, that was yet fuħ sore / Thenne asked he after his sone Lansus, and commaunded that he sholde be broughte from the ooste; And that he wolde wyte how he hadde mayntened hym selfe in[1] the batayħe, For he wolde here and knowe of his proesse / And as he spake thyse wordes / They came wyth the corpus / makyng gret mone, & cryeng fuħ heuely. merencyus knewe soone *that* it was his sone / for his herte was heuy & fuħ of tristesse / who thenne had seen hym complayne & sighe, wolde

A great slaughter.

Aeneas slays Lausus.

Grief of Mezentius for his son.

[1] *orig.* im

CAP. LI. [* sign. K iiij]

*haue hadde grete merueyHe / He rented his clothes, and tare hys herys from his owne hede, and was an-angerd and wrothe without mesure / And whan he hadde sorowed longe ynoughe, he made hys thye to be dressed and bounden vp / And commaunded that hys hors sholde be brought to hym, for to goo to the batayH, to auenge y^e^ dethe of his sone vpon Eneas / And whan he was sette ahorsbacke, he toke a darte for to launche or cast / and thenne he went streyghte to the batayHe / And, as a worthy knyghte, smote amonge hys enmyes. And anone he dyde caH Eneas with a hyghe voyce / Eneas herde hym, and came towarde hym / and whan he sawe hym, he sayde to hym / "Nowe, Eneas, that hast slayne my sone, I am here present, and wote not whether I shaH here deye / but or that I deye, I shaHe gyue the suche strokes *that* shalbe to thy grete grief / " And thenne he launched to hym a darte sore harde, And syn another; and after, the thirde. Eneas ranne about, that durst not abyde hym / And after this, Eneas myght suffer hym noo lenger, but went vpon hym with a spere, and wende to haue stryke hym with it / But he myssed of hym, & smote his hors so that he feH, and Merencyus vnder hym / Thenne rose there a grete noyse and a grete crye of Merencyus folke, that came there aHe to gyder with theyre swerdes naked: But Eneas, that sawe Merencynus agrounde, came towarde hym or euer he coude be vpon hys fete, and gaffe hym suche a stroke with his swerde, that he slewe hym. Thenne were they of the oost aH dyscomfyted. And more dommage they sholde haue hadde, yf the nyghte hadde not departed theym one from another.

Mezentius has his wound bound up, and goes to take vengeance on Aeneas.

He calls Aeneas.

Terrible fight between Aeneas and Mezentius.

Mezentius is slain.

Night separates the combatants.

CAP. LII.

¶ How Eneas sent the body of Palas In to the shyppe, & sente It to his fader / ¶ Capitulum: .lij.

4 *THenne went they of the ooste towarde laurence, and Eneas toward his fortresse / but they coude not entre aHe wythynne, But lodged theymself without vpon the ryuere. And whan the 8 mornynge came, Eneas made to take the corpus of palas, and made it to be mocho rychely appareiHed, as to a sone of a kynge apparteyneth, & putte it in to a shippe / and sent him ayen to his fader, with the gayne 12 of the knyghtes, & wyth the proye that they had goten afore that he deyed / The messagers that bare ħym, recounted weH his grete proesse, and retourned ayen assoone as they myght comme / Ouer longe a thynge 16 it were, for to reherce the sorowe that his fader Euander made, & his moder in lykewyse, for ħys dethe / And in this maner while, came messagers out of Laurence, with brannches of olyue tree, & asked 20 tryewes of eneas, for to take vp the dede bodies, & gyue theym sepultures / eneas graunted theym theire request gladly for / xii dayes. And whan this triews were graunted, eneas saide to the messagers / "ha, a, lordes 24 latyne, what aduenture is it that maketh you to fyght ayenst me that wolde be your frende? Ye requyre me of peas & tryewes for theym that ben deed / but ye shaH vnderstande, that more gladli I wolde gyue them 28 to theym that lyue. For I trowed not for to haue fought here / nor I come not hither for to fight, yf ye wolde leue me in peis / but I come here by the commanndement of the goddes, for to haue a dweHynge 32 place. Nor I fight not with them of laurence; but I make were aienst turnus, that wold ħaue lauyne, the doughter of kynge Latynus, ayenst the wiHe of the

[*sign. K iij, back]

The body of Pallas sent home to Evander.

Evander sorrows.

A truce to bury the dead.

Aeneas remonstrates with the people of Laurentum for fighting against him.

CAP. LIII.

Aeneas proposes single combat with Turnus, to settle their differences.

goddes. And yf turnus wyl haue vs out of this royalme, me semeth that it were fuⁿe couenable a thynge, that he & I sholde fight togyder, body ayenst body / & that he that sholde haue the victorye ouer the other / he sholde haue the puceⁿe lawy*ne, & her faders good wyⁿe with-aⁿe / and the other that were ouercome, sholde lese his lyffe. And thus, they that be not gylty, sholde not deye, nor y^e lo*n*de not be dystroyed / Nowe goo youre waye, & reporte to the kynge that that I haue saide, & that I wyⁿ abyde by. And that he doo me to knowe yf Turnus wiⁿ be agreable to the same" / The messagers were moche merueyⁿed of hys fydelyte, & of that that he had sayde; and they toke theire leue, and retorned ayen toward the kynge / to whome they declared aⁿ alonge, aⁿe that eneas hadde sayde vnto theym, and that the triews were gyuen. And incontyent they made theym redy for to brenne the bodyes ded; and lyke wise dyde eneas, of the other syde; & ye ought to knowe, that grete sorowe was there made by theym that hadde lost theire frendes in the bataylle. The ladyes of the cyte cursed turnus, & the owre in whiche he bigan first the bataylle, for to haue the doughter of kynge latyn / Thus lasted the sorowe thre dayes and thre nyghtes, that they neuer dyde ceasse /

[* leaf K 5]

The Latin messengers report Aeneas's speech to Latinus.

The bodies are burnt.

The ladies of Laurentum curse Turnus for beginning the war.

¶ Of the messagers that Turnus hadde sent to dyomedes. Capitulum. Liij

THenne assembled agayne kynge Latynus his barons, for to haue counceyⁿe what he myghte doo agaynst Eneas, that wolde not but peas and concorde / And while that they were comynge to this counseyⁿe, the messagers that turnus had sente to Dyomedes / whan he soughte his ayde for to fighte ayenste Eneas / and that bare to Dyomedes ryche presentes in-to the cyte of Agryppa, whiche is in one

Venulus returns to Latinus, from his embassy to Diomedes at Argyrippa,

CAP. LIII.

of the partyes of Puyłe / where Dyomedes hadde dwelled euer syth the tyme that he was departed frome byfore the cyte of / Troye, And helde there the cyte and the lordeshyppes, After that he came agayne *from puyłe: The kynge commaunded that they sholde comme afore hym, for to telłe what they hadde founde / vernylus began to speke ahyghe, and sayde / "Barons and lordes, we dyde see Dyomedes, and a grete parte of theym that were with hym afore Troye / we made to hym due reuerence, and tolde hym what we were, and who hadde sende vs / And also tolde hym ayenst whome we wolde make werre, And dyde presente vnto hym the yeftes that we bare vnto hym from the kyng Latyne / & whan kynge dyomedes hadde herde vs / he dyde answere to vs peasybly, and sayde / "Ha a! folke of ytalye, what aduenture commeth nowe to you? I lette you wite for certayne, that we that dyde fyghte ayenst the Troyens, and that theyre londes we dyde dystroye, Gatte nor wanne therby nothynge / For howe be it that Pryamus the kynge was dyscomfyted, and his knyghtes distroyed, Right soo was Agamenon loste and slayne, that cheffe gouernoure was a boue vs alłe, by the meanes of his wyf that loued more another than she dyde hym, whiche holdeth nowe the londe. what shalłe I telłe you of the vnhappy Pyrrus, nor of the other grekes, nor of my self / wyte welł that I shall neuer fyght ayenst the Troyens, yf I may. For more wors it is to vs happed in dyuerse maner, of that we dyde fyght ayenst theym, than it is to theym for to haue be dyscomfyted by vs. But goo youre waye ageyne, and bere thees gyftes vnto eneas, & ye shalł doo wysely / & I lete you wite, *that* wyth hym I haue foughte, body ayenste body / and by cause *that* I haue fou*n*de hym of so grete strengthe and proesse, I saye yet that, yf he had nowe with him two hou*n*derd knightes suche as he is, & in theyre co*m*panye, hector &

[* leaf K 5, back]

with Diomedes's answer.

Diomedes will not fight against the Trojans, and advises Latinus to make peace with Aeneas.

Misfortunes befell all the Greeks that helped in the destruction of Troy.

CAP. LIV.

troylus / alle grece myght be soone bi theym alle wasted & distroied; and well ye oughte this to beleue of me, for I haue assayed hym / And *Also ye muste vnderstande for veraye certeyne, that all the recystence that was made ayenst vs grekes afore Troye, it was made by the strengthe of Eneas, of Ector, and of Troylus / that socoured and reioysed the other. And were almoste equalle, Hector, Eneas & Troylus; But eneas was of more symple corage: Retourne agayn towarde eneas, and make peas wyth hym, yf ye be sage."

[* leaf K 6]

Diomede recounts the heroism of Aeneas.

¶ How kynge Latyne counseylled for to make peas wyth Eneas.

Capitulum Liiij°

WHan the messagers hadde thus reported their wordes / grete spekynge arose thrughe all the halle / And whan it was ceassed, the kyng spake and sayd / "Lordes, I wolde we hadde goode counseyll afore that more dommage sholde come to vs / We be not wyse for to fyghte agaynste eneas, as longe as that the goddes wyll be on his side; Nor ayenste his folke that neuer were wery for no bataylle that they hadde. Now truste nomore vpon Dyomedes; lete vs thynke and see how we shall mowe eschewe this pareyll / For vpon vs falleth the werke / and I maye nomore helpe my selfe. wherfore I haue bethoughte me of one thinge / that is to saye, a pece of londe *that* marcheth towarde cecylle: Lete vs gyue that grounde to the Troians / and accorde vs to theym. And yf they loue the countrey, lete vs suffre[1] theym for to buylde there townes, cytees and castelles: And yf they wyll not doo soo, but wyll go in some other countrey, I shall doo make for theym ryche shippes[2] and goode / And shall doo delyuere vnto theym all that they shall nede / And I shalle nowe sende vnto Eneas ryche

Latinus proposes to give the Trojans a tract of land next Sicily.

If they like to stay, let them build there, if not he will expedite their departure.

[1] *orig.* snffre

[2] *orig.* shipres

CAP. LIV.

presentes, for to knowe his wylle in this byhalue." Thenne rose vppe an hondred knyghtes, *that* sayd they shold goo to eneas; & also drastes, *that* loued not turnus, sayd in this wyse to y^e^ kyng / "haa, goode * kynge! alle they that ben here, knowe well wheronto the thynge is come, but none dare speke hyt / Alle we oughte to putte ourselfe in peyne for to haue peas / For many a man is all-redy ded / wherby Eneas is wexed more stronge / Graunte vnto hym your doughter / for she shall be well employed wyth this two yeftes that ye doo promytte to hym: And thus shall we haue peas / And yf ye dare not doo it for Turnus / I shall mow praye hym fyrste, that he haue mercy of me and of other / And that he take the hardynes vpon hym for to fyghte hym selfe alone / For folke ynoughe are all redy slayne / wherby the lande is dystroyed / And yf he feleth in hym selfe[1] y^e^ vertue & strengthe for to haue your doughter and the royame by force / Lete hym fyghte, body ayenst body, to his enmye that calleth hym therto / and that he wyll not see that the poure people be dystroyed / and that he haue in-to his remembraunce the proesse of his fader, and that he goo ayenste Eneas, for to fyghte wyth hym, hande for hande" / And whan turnus, that was come ayen to Lawrence, herde the erle Drastes speke soo, he toke it in a grete anger; For he knewe well that he loued[2] hym not / and thenne he spake by grete anger, and sayd: "Thou haste grete habondaunce of wordes wyth y^e^. whosomeuer fyghte, thou wylte not come nyghe yf thou mayste kepe the a side / But in the plees amonge the senatours, thou wylte be the firste that shall speke / and therof we haue not to doo nowe" / And yet sayd Turnus to Drastes, afore kynge Latynus, that he neuer sawe dyomedes fyghte wyth eneas / but and yf Eneas came ayenst hym / he sholde not refuse hym, nor flee

100 knights offer to go to Aeneas with the proposal.

[* leaf K 6, back]

Drances advises the King to give his daughter in marriage to Aeneas, and Turnus to engage Aeneas in single combat,

to save the lives of the poor people.

Turnus replies fiercely to Drances, but does not refuse to fight Aeneas.

[1] *orig.* felfe

[2] *orig.* loned

CAP. LV.

ferre from hym / But sholde gladly fyghte wyth hym, thoughe he were as stronge as the deuyH:

[* leaf K 7]

¶ * how eneas came afore the cyte of laurence. Cap° lv

Report that Aeneas and the Tuscans march on Laurentum.

DVryng that thise wordes were, the sayd Eneas had ordeyned his folke for to come afore the cyte of laurence / thenne came a messager, cryinge to the kynge & to the barons, that the troiens were departed from theire tentes for to comme and take the

Uproar in the city.

cyte by force / ¶ Thenne was the cyte aHe in a rore and sore moeued; the cytezeyns ranne to fette their harneys, and made stones to be borne vpon the waHes for to deffende theym / ¶ Turnus went and armed

Turnus arrays his men.

hymself, and commaunded to his folke that they sholde be redy right soone for to yssue out with hym / Turnus dyde putte his folke in araye, & made his bussynes and trompettes to be blowen, and yssued out to the bataille. ¶ The queene Amatha, & lauyne her doughter, bicause of this euyH aduenture that was moeued, and the other ladyes, went vp in-to the temple of Mynerue, for to see the assembles, & who sholde flee, & who sholde abyde,

The ladies curse Aeneas now.

and who sholde doo moost of armes / And sore they cursed Eneas and aHe his felyship. ¶ Whan Turnus was yssued out of the toure aHe armed / The quene

Queen Canulla (Camilla) begs of Turnus the first combat with Aeneas.

Canulla, with aHe companye of knyghtes, and of maydens aHe armed, came toward hym, And demaunded the fyrst batayHe ayenst Eneas and hys knytes and that Turnus sholde abyde wythin for to kepe the waHes of the cyte / And she sayde, " syre, lete me doo with the batayIle " / Turnus beheldc her thenne, and sayde, " Ha a Lady, that are aHe the proesse of Ytalye, who shalle mowe Rewarde you the meryte of the goodewylle that ye shewe nowe vnto me / I lete you wyte, that to me are come messagers, whiche doo teHe me that Eneas sendeth here afore, one part of hys folke and of hys

knyghtes; And that the other commen alle awaye by the *mountayne, and wylle assaylle the towne atte the other side. And I shall telle you what I haue thought for to doo / I shalle putte my selfe wyth my folke vpon the mountayne, emonge the busshes that enuyronne the grounde, there wyth mani archers, and my crosbowes and my knightes. And whan our enmyes shall be come in to / the narow waye / we shalle thenne sette vpon theym / and shall bere to theym gret domage. and ye, lady, wyth your folke, ye shall abyde atte this side, for to goo vpon the troians whan they shall come /" And thenne came there Mesapus wyth a goode bande of folke, whiche Turnus exhorted for to doo well / and that he sholde fyghte that daye vnder the banner of the noble & preu lady Camilla / And after that he hadde sette all his knyghtes in goode arraye, he departed wyth his felawshippe for to go wayte after Eneas, atte the descendynge of the hille / And the quene Camilla, and Mesapus, & conroe, & his broder caules, rode all armed in fayre ordonaunce vnto the barryers: Thenne the troians hasted themselfe for to come afore the towne / But assone that they myghte espye eche other, they approched for to fyght togyder. they thenne lete renne theiyr horses / And gaaff grete strokes, the one to the other, wyth their speres. And atte their comynge hande to hande togyder, there was grete noyse of horses and of harneys / And they launched and shotte soo thycke and soo faste, the one partye ayenste the other, that all the ayer was troubled / The Latynes hadde the wors atte the firste comynge togyder / For the troians rebuked theym / and caste theym abacke vnto the gates of the towne ¶ Thenne retourned agayne the chyeff capytaynes of the Latynes, wyth theyr companye well horsed, vpon the troians. and beganne the medle and the crye of newe / And the Latynes bare theym selfe full well a *while, that by

CAP. LV.

[*leaf K 7, back]

Turnus agrees to occupy the mountain passes and leave Camilla the plain.

The forces are disposed.

The Trojans advance on Laurentum.

A bloody battle.

The Latins are repulsed.

They renew the battle.

[*leaf K 8]

CAP. LVI.

force of armes they made the troyens to retourne bak / But atte the last, the troyens that were neuer wery of bataylles / made there merueyHes of armes, so that the latynes myght susteyne noo lenger the weyght of theyre swerdes / but were ageyne putte abak /

The Latins are repulsed again.

¶ How the queene Canula was slayne In batayIle. ¶ Capitulum / lvj

THus It happed that tyme, that the Latynes were putte twyes abacke by force of grete fayttes of armes / And whan came to the thredo tyme that the batayHes were aH ordeyned, thenne was ther grete destruction and grete slawghter made, bothe of men and of horses, byfore the barres of the towne, where the valyaunt knyghtes made merueylles, of the one part and of the other / but aboue alle other that were ther, the queene Caunle dyde best In armes, and kylled and slewe the troyens on eyther syde of her. For with the swerde she had a bowe, and a sheeffe of arowes hangynge by her syde; One tyme she shotte / Another tyme she smotte grete strokes with her swerde, and hewe, cleued, and cutted of hedes and armes clene from the bodyes /

Prowess of Camilla, who slays the Trojans in every direction.

¶ In the batayHes of the troyens was a ryche man that was called Cleonis, that afore hadde be a byshop In troye, of the temple of one of theyre goddesses / He hadde lefte his offyce, and hadde taken hym self to the fayttes of knygthed. This man hadde moche Ryche armes, alle couered with fyn golde, and of precyous stones / ¶ And whan the queene CanuHa sawe hym, she dyde coueyte sore moche his armures, and made her self redy for to slee Cleonyus / ¶ A Troyen that was named Anyus apperceyued thesame / And with this, he was also wrothe for the grete ocysyon that this queene Canulla hadde made of the noble * troians; this man began for to praye Iupyter, that he wolde gyue hym

She pursues Cleonis for the sake of his rich armour.

Aruns perceives it.

[* leaf K 8, back]

CAP. LVII.

strengthe, poure and hardynes, for to auenge his wrathe / and his frendes that Canuƚa hadde slayne: And whan he had thus finysshed his oroysen, he lete go his horse towarde the quene / whiche was not aware of hym: he smote her vpon the lefte sholder wyth his swerde a vengable stroke / soo that he dyde cutte the harneys / and made his swerde to entre in to her white flesshe ferre wythin the body of her / soo that anone after, she felle ded to the grou*n*de: And after, as lightly as he myghte, he departed awaye; For he doubted sore the quene / But nought auaylled hym his fleynge, for a mayde slewe hym, in vengeau*n*ce of her lady the quene:

Aruns attacks her unawares,

and slays her,

but is soon after slain himself.

¶ How Turnus cam to the feelde, & his folke wyth hym ¶ Capitulum lvij.

WHan Canuƚa was fallen doun from her horse, thenne was there gret sorow made; and the bataylles of Latynus began aƚ for to tremble and shake for fere; and noo recoueraunce was there more / but cam agayn wythin the barreers / and many of theym were thenne ouer throwen and cast doun in-to the dyches. And the ladyes of the cyte mou*n*ted vpon the walles for to defende the towne. And whan they sawe bryng the body of Canuƚa, the worthy quene, they sette nomore by their lyues, but gaaf theym selfe to traueyƚ for to defende, sooner than dyd the men. the*n*ne was sente a messager towarde turnus, that was at his watche wyth his chyualre vpon the mou*n*tayne, as it is said afore / Whiche shewed vnto hym the grete sorow of the batayƚ, and how Canuƚa was ded. turnus toke soo grete a sorow therfor, that he wyste not what to doo / But lefte his watchyng after Eneas / and came to the batayƚ / After this, taryed not long that Eneas came and descended from *the mou*n*tayne for to come afore the towne for to conduytte his folke / And thus

The Latins retire within the barriers.

The women mount the walls to defend the town.

A message sent to Turnus,

who quits the pass and comes to Laurentum.

Aeneas comes through the pass.

[*sign. L j]

CAP. LVII.

The Latins and Turnus's men are driven into the city.

came Eneas and Turnus almoste bothe togyder attones to the medlee / But it was soo nyghe nyghte whan that they came there, that lityH faytte of knighthode was there made / But the Turnyens and the Latynes wythdrewe theym selfe in-to the cyte / And Eneas and his folke dyde lodge hemselfe withoute the walles of the towne / where they dyde pyghte theyr tentes. And whan the mornynge was come / Turnus, that was fuH sory and wrothe for his folke that he sawe dys-comfyte and slayne, came byfore kynge Latyne in a proude manere / And sayd that he was redy for to doo the bataylle, body ayenste body, ayenst Eneas / "But sende for hym, syr," sayd Turnus, "and take his othe, and doo deuyse the couenaunte / And yf he ouercome me, lete hym haue the lande, and the pucelle lauyne to his wyff / And yf I maye conquere hym, lete hym goo his wayes, and leue me in peas wyth Lauyne your doughter / and wyth your royalme" / The kynge thenne sayd peassibly to turnus: "Ha ha, valyaunte bacheler, I doubte sore the aduentures of bataylle / and yf thou bethynkest weH thyselfe, how grete a londe thou shalt haue in thy holde after thy fader is deceassed, and also that thou haste conquered grounde ynoughe by thyne owne proesse, And how many ryche maydens ben in ytalye, of noble blode / and of highe estate, of whiche *thou* myghtest chose one to be thy wyff / Syth that the goddes wyl not, nor grau*n*te not, that I gyue my doughter to no man that is of my royame, how be it that, for the loue that I haue vnto the, I had graunted her to the for to be thy wyf / and namely atte the request of my wyff / I haue taken her ayen from Eneas, the preu & worthy knyghte, and haue suffered the for to vndertake the crueH batayHe wherby I haue loste *myn owne folke / and thou haste hadde grete do*m*mage / and we are atte this owre in soo grete peyne, that we maye nomore / and no longer we may not weH abyde wythin this

Turnus offers to Latinus to fight Aeneas in single combat, for the land and Lavinia.

Latinus advises him to retire home.

[*sign. Lj, back]

cyte / Also the feldes ben aℍ couered wyth our men / that lye ded vpon the erthe. what shaℍ I reherse aℍ our euyℍ fortunes? were it not thenne better for the, that thou were wythin thy londe, whiles that thou arte hole & sounde, in good plyghte and ioyouse / and also afore that thou had lost thy liff / Loke & beholde the aduentures of the bataylle, how they ben grete! haue mercy on thy fader / whiche is in grete age" /

CAP. LVIII.

Latinus advises Turnus to avoid further fighting.

¶ How the couenaunte of the bataylle was made bytwene Eneas & Turnus.

Capitulum lviij.

WHan Turnus herde the kynge speke thus / he taryed tyℍ that he had finysshed his wordes / and sone whan he myght speke / he sayd, "good kyng, haue no drede for me, nor no doubte / but suffer that my honour and praysinge be encreassed / Am I thenne soo feble? and doeth my swerde cutte soo lityℍ / that I dare not fyghte wyth Eneas? and is my flesshe more tendre, & the bloode of my body more nyghe goon / more than is his / And I doo hym weℍ to wytte, that yf he come so nyghe me that he be wounded / he shal be ferre from ye goddesse, his moder / to whom he trust moche yf I fyght wyth hym:" To thise wordes came there the quene Amatha, that was sore troubled, and aℍ a-ferde of the bataylle, & of the siege of the cyte. And whan she sawe turnus, that wolde fyghte wyth eneas, she beganne to wepe & make grete mone, and sayd / "Turnus, I praye the, by the teeres that thou seeste falle fro myn eyen / and by the honour that I haue alwayes borne and doon to the, that thou fyghte not wyth Eneas / For yf thou deyed, I sholde neuer lyue after, nyght ne daye. For that owre I wolde neuer see, that eneas sholde haue my doughter * to hys wyffe" / Whan Lauyne sawe her moder wepe, she was thereof fulle sory & wrothe; and with this she

Turnus determines to fight Aeneas despite the remonstrances of Latinus

and of Queen Amata, who tries hard to dissuade him.

[* sign. L ij]

CAP. LVIII.

Turnus sees Lavinia with the Queen, and is still more impelled to insist on fighting.

be-came rede In her face / And whan Turnus sawe her / the more that he dyde beholde her / The more he was taken of the loue of the puceHe, And more wyH-ynge and sore chaffed for to fyght with Eneas, And sayde to the queene / "Madame, wepe not for me / Nor doubte not of no thynge / For it is better that we two fyght togyder / Than that oure folke sholde slee eche other." Whan turnus had spoken thus, he dyde make his hors to be broughte afore hym, and his harneys, & armed himself moche rychely, as of custome was, after the facyon & manere of the londe atte that tyme / And the kynge Latyne had sent his messagers toward Eneas, for to announce vnto hym that Turnus was alredy appareylled for to fyght, body to body, aienst hym / Of the bataylle, was eneas ryght glad, and anone armed him. And of bothe partyes, they assembled theym aHe, In a fayre playne afore the cyte, for to see the bataylHes of this two barons, whiche sholde haue be merueyllouse. And the ladyes & the puceHes were mounted vpon the waHes, & the quene also. The kynge latyne was yssued out of the cytee, with Turnus and with hys men / And of bothe sydes they made sacrefyces for hym with whome they helde / And the kynge Latyne and the other barons deuysed the couen-aunces / 'That who some euer were vanquyshed, Other Turnus or Eneas / that he and hys hoost sholde voyde out of the Londe, and sholde goo In to another countreye.' ¶ Whyles that they spake thus, and that the conuen-auntes were deuysed and made, and that rested theyre nothynge But for to goo bothe togyder / An auenture happed there, a merueyllouse thynge, whiche appiered to aH theym that were there / An egle grete and ouer-growen, came *fleynge hyghe bytwene the cyte and the tentes; And thenne lighte hym selfe doun harde among a grete many of swannes that were in a water nyghe by / And toke one of theym bytwyx his clawes,

Aeneas is willing.

The ladies mount on the walls to see the fight, and Latinus and the others go outside.

The covenant of single battle is made.

[*sign. L ij, back]

The marvel of the eagle and the swans.

whiche were grete and sharpe / and bare hym vpwarde by grete force. And anone aH the hepe of theym arose / For they were aferde, and floughe aH highe towarde the clowdes, And were soo many, that aH the ayer was couered wyth theym. And soo moche they dyde enuyronne aH aboute the egle / that she lete faHe the swanne oute of her clawes in-to the water / And the egle fledde, and heelde on his waye:

CAP. LIX.

The swan escapes from the eagle.

How Tholomeus made the bataylle to begynne ayen, grete and horryble.

Capitulum lix

WHan the Turnyens and the Latynes sawe this thynge / they hadde therof grete Ioye / For they trowed that it hadde be to theym a oode bytokenynge: And therof arose thorughe aH the ooste a grete murmure & a grete noyse, and houered in theym selfe soo sore / that for a lityH / they wolde haue ronne vpon the troians / Thenne spake a deuynoure that was called Tholomeus: and sayd in audyence / "Lordes turnyens, this was that I desired for to see some tokens from the goddes / That egle that lighted amonge the hepe of swannes, sygnyfieth our enmye stranger, that is, Eneas, that wasteth and dystroyeth our londe / But lete vs aduyse also that we enuyronne hym rounde aboute wyth goode men of armes, as the swannes dyde the egle / And lete vs deffende Turnus agaynste hym / and weH I wote that he shaH flee awaye oute of oure countrey; And thus shaH we be delyuerde of hym." And thenne whan he hadde thus sayde, He shotte an arowe towarde the troians / and smote a knyghte, and ouerthrewe hym to the *grounde bytwyx the other, that were therof aH abasshed.

The Latins think this a good omen

A great murmuring in their host.

The battle is again made general by Tolumnius the augur, who urge the Latins to defend Turnus,

and shoots a Trojan with an arrow.

[* sign. L iij]

CAP. LX.

¶ How Turnus dyde grete dommage to Eneas folke: Capitulum Lx?

The battle is renewed.

T[H]Enne beganne agayne the batayHe of the one parte / And of the other, Eneas ascryed to theym and sayd: "Lordes, why doo ye fyghte / Ye knowe weH that the couuenaunte ys deuysed and made / That Turnus and I shaH fyghte for you aHe /" Whyle that eneas sayd thyse wordes, and cryed vnto his folke that they sholde not fyghte / There was a quareyH launched in-to his hande / and wyste neuer who shotte hit. Thenne departed Eneas from thens / and Turnus and his folke ranne soone to fetche theyr armures. And thenne Turnus smote hym selfe in to the troians / Turnus, atte his comynge on, dyde grete dommage to the troians, For he was a ryghte valyaunte knyghte of his body, And desyred moche for to dyscomfyte theym. He satte vpon a charyette wyth foure wheles, and foure whyte horses dyde lede hym; He hadde wyth hym the dartes for to launche and caste / And hys other armures for to assaylle and fyghte, from ferre and of nyghe ¶ Soone after that he was come to the medlee, he slewe Thelemon and Thamytoun, and Potym and Glathome / and Tasdome / And after came there a troien towarde hym / that was sone of Ozon of troye / that was ryghte weH armed of ryche armures / And to the same, launched[1] Turnus a darte / and ouerthrewe hym, fuH sore wounded. And assone as he sawe hym a grounde / he made his horse to tarrye, and alyghted doun from his charyotte, and sette his fote vpon his necke, and shoued his swerde in-to his throtte / And after, he sayd to hym: "Troian, here is the londe that thou hast requyred for *to fyghte ayenst me / whefore I shalle gyue to the thy fylle

Aeneas is wounded and retires.

Turnus makes terrible havoc among the Trojans.

He slays many chiefs.

[* sign. L iij, back]

Gives Dolon's son his fill

[1] *orig.* lauched

therof" / and with the same, he toke hys hand fulle of erthe fro the grounde, and fylled hys throte therwithalle, while that he was a passynge / And wite for veraye trouthe, sayde Turnus to hym, that "alle thus I shall rewarde theym of thy nacyon that shall comme ayenst me In bataylle." Anoone after that he hadde sayde thyse wordes to the troyen / He recountred another, that was called Habitem, and was the felawe of hym to whome he had thus spoken / And slewe hym incontynent; and after hym, many other moo / And while that Turnus went thus thrughe the bataylle, alle att hys wylle, sleynge the troyens, Eneas and Menesteus and Achates and Ascanyus came to the medlee / for Eneas hadde be a longe espace therfro, for cause of the wounde that he hadde had In his hande, and spored hys horse atte that syde where he wist that turnus was. And he had hys knyghtes made roome afore theym, and slewe doune many of the Latynes and turnyens att euery hande of hem, and soone abashed the Ytalyens, so that they trembled for feere. Eneas slewe Afram and Osanum, Achetym and Pulerum, and gyas, and also Atherantum / And tholomus, that beganne the medlee, lost there hys lyffe / for ascanyus slewe hym atte firste stroke that he smotte hym with the glayue / Thenne a-rose the noyse and the crye sore grete of bothe sydes / But the Latynes myght noo lenger endure, and tourned theyre bakkes, and went awaye / Eneas that chassed, wolde not slee theym nomore, But dyde calle and sought after Turnus In the grete presse / And with noon other he wolde fyght. Turnus taryed not longe In one place, But went euer here and there alonge the wynges of the bataylles, wherby he dyde grete dommage to the troyens / thenne *dyde Eneas assemble alle the grete bataylles / And aduysed hym selfe / that he sholde drawe towarde the cyte, that was all abasshed / Thenne called he to hym

CAP. LX.

of Italian soil.

Aeneas returns and slays many of the Italians, who tremble.

Tolumnius is slain by Ascanius.

The Latins fly.

Aeneas seeks Turnus alone.

[*sign. L iiij]

CAP. LXI.

Aeneas draws his army under the walls of Laurentum,

Menesteus and Sarestum, that were connestables of his folke, and of the bataylles, And sayd to theym / "make oure folke to withdrawe theym from the bataylle, And brynge theym towarde the mountayne nyghe to the cyte, For I wolde take hit yf I maye / or elles Turnus shall fyghte wyth me" / And they dyde soone as Eneas hadde commaunded theym; They made theyr folke for to drawe towarde the walles of the towne or cyte / and broughte ladders wyth theym / Eneas was a-fore, and cryed on hyghe to kynge Latyne / that full yhe he kepte his couuenauntes.

and cries to Latinus that he keeps not his covenants.

¶ Amonge theym wythin the cyte, moeued thenne a grete dyscorde and varyaunce. For some wolde haue opened the gates to Eneas; But theother wolde not soo / but wolde defende the londe ayenste hym / For they heelde theym selfe of turnus partye:

The citizens are divided whether to admit him or not.

¶ How the quene Amatha hanged herselfe by dyssperacyon: Capitulum lxj

WHan Amatha sawe the thynge goo thus / and apperceyued the ladders that the troians dyde sette vppe to the walles / And the fyre that they casted in-to the cyte, and sawe not Turnus that sholde defende her / Wherefor she wende that he hadde be slayne, Thenne hadde she her thoughte sore troubled / And anone she wente in-to a chambre wythoute companye / and toke the lyffe from her, and hanged her selfe. And whan the tydynges therof were knowen in the towne, they were soo affrayed, that lytyl deffence was made there. Who thenne hadde seen Lauyne pullyng and rentyng her yelowe heeres,* hadde hadde of her grete pyte / And kynge Latyne, that more abasshed was than Lauyne, rented his roobes / And pulled of his heeres, And blamed hym selfe ryght sore that he hadde not gyuen his doughter to Eneas / Duryng this, Turnus vnderstode the grete

Amata hangs herself.

[* sign. L iiij back]

Grief of Latinus and Lavinia.

CAP. LXII.

sorowe that was made wythin the cyte, by a knyghte of his that was smyten wyth a glayue thorughe the thyhe, and came ayenste hym as faste as he myghte spore and waloppe his horse / And sayd / "Turnus! haue mercy on thy men / For in the is oure laste hope / Eneas fyghteth harde ayenste the cyte, And threteneth aH the towres to be broughte doun / And wytte, that he dooth fyre to be caste in-to the towne / And the kynge Latyne blameth hym selfe moche, and knoweth not what he shaH do / But to tourne hym selfe ayenste the wyth Eneas, and gyue hym bothe his doughter and his royame. And that more is, Amatha the queene, that loued the so moche, and that was to the so good a frende, hathe kyHed her self, her owne hande, wherof the towne is sore moeued / And afore the gates is noon of thin that defendeth ayenst the troyens, Sauff Mesapus and AcyHas; they withstande and kepe thentre ayenst the batayHes of the troyens / And thou art here, gawrynge about nought." Whan Turnus herde the same, he was ashamed, and ryght sore wrothe, and on-angerd / And loked toward the cytee, and sawe the flame of the fyre within the towne. whan he saw that, he lyghted doune from his charyot, and went toward the gate where were the grete batayHes. Thenne beganne he to make a signe to hys men that they sholde drawe backe, For he wolde fight for theym with Eneas, hande to hande In a felde, as it was deuysed afore /

A Knight tells Turnus, who returns to Laurentum.

Latinus reproaches Turnus

who goes to the city gate to fight Aeneas singly.

¶ *How Eneas & Turnus faught, body to body, In a felde, one geynst the other.

[* leaf L 5]

¶ Capitulum Lxij :

ANoone as Eneas herde turnus speke / he made noo taryinge atte aHe, but went assoone as he myght toward the felde / and lefte the sawtyng of the waHes and of the toures that they

Aeneas and Turnus fight.

CAP. LXIII.

All go to see the fight between Aeneas and Turnus.

hadde enuayshed. Thenne departed from the assawte the one partye & the other, for to see the batayłe of the two barons. Eneas and Turnus were bothe In the felde ał alone, weł appareylled, and approched eche other ryght harde, lyke two bułes / and drewe out theyre sharpe swerdes / Thenne was there noo sparynge. But that euerych of theim smote his enmye, so that y^e^ sheldes wherwith-ał they couered theymselfe, were ałe to-hewen and broken alle to peces / the batayłe was fyerse and cruelle, for they hated eche other ryght sore / But atte the laste, turnus was ouercomme / and he cryed mercy to eneas, that he sholde not slee hym. And wytte, that Eneas sholde haue pardoned hym that *that* he hadde mysdoon ayenst hym, if it had not be the rynge & the gyrdeł of palas, that turnus dyde were vpon hym ; for whan eneas dyd see theym / the sorowe that he made for y^e^ dethe of Palas, that turnus had slayne, was renewed in his herte / whiche redoubled thenne hys grete wrathe / and sayde to turnus, " thou shalt abye nowe the gladnes that thou had of the dethe of Palas / For thou shalt here deye for his sake " / And anoone he shoued his swerde thrughe the body of hym, wherout hys sowle departed / Ał thus was conquered ałe Lombardye, and the pucełe Lauyne, by the hande of eneas /

Turnus is overcome and cries for mercy.

Aeneas sees the ring and girdle of Pallas on Turnus, and slays him,

and conquers Lombardy and the damsel Lavinia.

Supplement by *the writer.*

¶ How eneas wedded Lauyne, and hadde the Royalme of Ytalye.

¶ Capitulum / Lxiij

[* leaf L 5, back]

Turnus's friends depart in sorrow.

* ANoone as Turnus was slayne / his frendes departed ryght sory and wrothe / And many other wyth theym / that loued hym for his proesse. ¶ The kynge Latyne, that was ryght sore of his grete myschaunce, Came to Eneas / his noble men wyth hym, and gaff hym his doughter / and ał his royame / And receyued hym wyth grete Ioye / and thenne was

Latinus gives his daughter to Aeneas.

CAP. LXIV.

the peas made towarde theym that hadde be agaynste hym / Anone the troians and the latynes togyder wente for to brenne and reduce to asshes, bodyes ded that were yet in the feeldes / And whan that was doon / the quene Camula was sente in-to her londe, and the quene Amatha was rychely broughte to her sepulture. Thenne was ceassed aH the sorowe thoroughe aH the royame of ytalye. Eneas, that had hadde many a sore peyne by the space of seuen yeres syth that he came from Troye, toke to his wyff Lauyne, the doughter of kynge Latyne, that heelde laurence, the maystresse cyte of lombardye atte that tyme / And moche Ioye was there made atte theyr weddynge /

The bodies are buried, and Aeneas,

after seven years of trouble, marries Lavinia.

¶ How kyng Latyne deceassed / And Eneas soone after hym / And how Ascanyus was called Iulyus. Capitulum lxiiij

AFter this, abode not longe[1] but that the kynge Latynus deyed / and deceassed oute of this mortalle worlde / Thenne heelde Eneas aH the royame; But werres ynoughe he hadde there. For Merencyus, that heelde Cecylle, werred ayenste hym / But Eneas vaynquysshed hym not / By cause that dethe toke hym sooner than he wende. But after the deth of Eneas, his sone Ascanyus faughte wyth Merencyus, body *to body, & slewe hym / and thenne he was called ascanyus iulyus, by cause hys fyrste berde was but yonge whan he slewe Mezencyum / whan eneas had brought ye londe in peas, & had delyuered it from grete myserye / the dethe *that* noo body spareth, ranne hym vpon In suche a manere / that noo body coude neuere knowe how he loste his lyffe / Some sayen that he was slayne wyth the thonder bolte; the other sayen that the goddes hadde rauyshed hym / the other sayen hys body was founde wythin a ponde or a water that is nyghe the

Latinus dies. Aeneas succeeds and wars with Mezentius of Sicily.

Aeneas's death.

[* leaf L 6]

His son Ascanius slays Mezentius.

Mode of Aeneas's death uncertain.

[1] *orig.* louge

CAP. LXV. *Supplement.*

tonyre, whiche is called Munycum of theym of the countreye / Eneas lyued but thre yere after that he hadde wedded Lauyne, the doughter of kynge Latyne, thus as we haue saide.

¶ How Ascanyus helde the royalme of Ytalye after the dethe of Eneas hys fader. ¶ Capitulum. Lxv

Ascanius succeeds his father.

AFter the dethe of Eneas, helde the royalme Ascanyus hys sone, that he hadde of the doughter of the kynge Pryamus of Troye / And Lauyne abode grete wyth chylde of a sonne; Wherfore she doubted sore lest that Ascanyus sholde make hym deye, In treyson, for to holde aHe the Royalme / Therfore was she ryght sory / And for feere that she hadde of it / She fledde awaye In-to the forest, wythyn the lodges of Errorus, that was a pastour; And there she was, tyHe that she was delyuered of her sone, that hadde to name Syluyus postumus / Whan Ascanyus wiste where hys stepmoder was goon, and that she hadde a sone whiche was hys brother / he sent her worde that she sholde comme to hym wythout eny feere / She retourned, & came ayen to her stepsone ascani*us*, berynge her son siluyus betwene her armes: ascanyus gaffe, by y^e coun-seill of hys * barons of his londe, to his brother Syluyum, the cyte of Lawrence wyth the appartenaunces. Ascanyus buylded firste the towne or cyte of Albe in lombardye. And there was his resortynge / by the space of xxxviij. yeres that he heelde hys reygne, after the dethe of hys fader Eneas. And of thys cyte ben many in doubte who buylde it vppe, Ascanyus, or elles Syluyus postunus his brother / By cause that aH the kynges of Lombardye that were syth Ascanyus, vnto Romulus that founded Rome, hadde to name Syluyus, for the hyghnesse of hym that fyrste heelde and buylded Albe. This Syluyus was ryght valyaunte /

His brother, by Lavinia, Sylvius Postumus.

[* leaf L 6, back]

Doubtful whether Ascanius or Sylvius founded Alba.

From Ascanius to Romulus all the kings are surnamed Sylvius,

CAP. LXV.

and mayntened weℍ the royame / And therfore aℍ they that came after hym were called Syluyus / lyke as after Cesar Augustus / for his worthynesse, aℍ the emperours of rome that were after hym are named Augustus. Ascanyus hadde a sone that called was Iulyus / but whan Ascanyus deyed, Iulyus was to yong for to rewle the royame / And therfore he gaaff hit to Syluyus postunus, his brother, by Eneas his fader, whiche he loued moche, and taughte hym weℍ and chastysed hym weℍ as longe as he was a lyue / ¶ And wytte, that after that he was ded / the quene Lauyne hadde a sone by Melompodes, that hadde to name Latynus siluyus. After Ascanyus, regned Syluyus postunus his brother ¶ Of Iulyus, the sone of Ascanyus, yssued Iulyen / of whom descended Iulyus Cesar / And knowe, that from the tyme that the children of ysrahel came oute of thraldome fro the kynge of Egypte, Pharao, whan they passed the red see / vnto Ascanyus tyme, that was[1] kyng of Lombarde, was CCCC.lxvij. yeres / After Syluyus postunus that was kyng xxix. yeres / helde the royame, latynus syluyus .l yeres. in the tyme that eneas & his sone *Ascanyus came in lombardye, regned in Iherusalem kynge Dauyd, the fader of Salamon, that the scrypture prayseth soo moche. After Latynus Syluynus, regned in lombardye Arbasylyus xxix. yeres / After hym, regned Egystus siluyus xxvij. yeres. After, regned Capys siluyus xxiij. yere / After, regned Ehiberynus syluynus viij yeres. After, regned Capestus xiij yere / After, regned Syluynus agryppa lx. yeres ¶ In this tyme was Omerus moche made of / and renommed of scyence in Greke / After Agryppa, regned Armelyus syluynus xix. yeres / This kynge was vnℍappy, and was slayne wyth the thonder / After hym, dyde reyne Postyus siluynus / In this kynges dayes, byganne the historyes of the romayns,

as all the emperors after Augustus were called Augustus.

Ascanius leaves a son Julius, but Sylvius succeeds him on account of Julius's extreme youth.

From Julius is descended Julius Cæsar. From Pharaoh's time, and the deliverance of the Israelites, to Ascanius, there were Kings of Lombardy for 467 years.

[* leaf L 7]

David reigned in Jerusalem when Aeneas and Ascanius came to Italy.

Homer.

List of Alban kings.

Foundation of Rome.

[1] *orig.* was was

CAP. LXV. and of theym that founded roome. But therof I shall telle now nomore / but shall here make an ende of this lytyll boke / named Eneydos:

End.

This *Eneydos* was englisht from French by Wm. Caxton, on 22 June, 1490.

HERE fynyssheth the boke yf Eneydos / compyled by Vyrgyle / whiche hathe be translated oute of latyne in to frenshe / And oute of frenshe reduced in to Englysshe, by me wyll*iam* Caxton / the xxij. daye of Iuyn, the yere of our lorde .M. iiij C lxxxx. The fythe yere of the Regne of kynge Henry the seuenth.

[For the convenience of readers, modern stops have been put in this reprint, as well as Caxton's bars. His full stops for commas and semicolons have seldom been left. The article *a* has been separated from the substantives it was printed as part of. Separate portions of one word have been joined by hyphens. All contractions but y^e^ have been expanded in italics.—F.J.F.]

INDEX.

BY THOMAS AUSTIN.

[The following Dictionaries are referred to:—COTGRAVE, *French Dict.* (1611), C.; GODEFROY, *Dict. de l'Anc. Langue Franc.*, G.; *New Eng. Dict.* (1885, etc.), D.]

ABACKE, abak, *adv.* putte abacke or abak, repulsed, 152/5, 9.

Abandoune, *vb. t.* forego (devoting her life to her men), 28/28.

Abide, *vb. int.* remain fast, 20/31.

Aboue; tyl he be come to his aboue of hys entrepryse, *i. e.* succeed in it, 119/3.

Abstractyue, *adj.* abstract, mental, 46/20: ideal, 104/6.

Abysme, *sb.* abysm, abyss, 42/21. O. Fr. *Abysme.*

Accensed, *pp.* inflamed, 87/12.

Accorde, *vb. t.* arrange, bring to conclusion, 51/8.

Accumyle, *vb. t.* accumulate, 17/9.

Acerbas, or Acerbe, otherwise named Sychæus, a Tyrian of rank, husband to Dido, 25/6, is slain by order of Pygmalion, 25/32.

Acesta, or New Troy, otherwise Segesta, is founded by Aeneas in Sicily, 115.

Acestes, King of Sicily, 96, receives Aeneas gladly, 114; is bidden farewell, 116.

Achieued, *pp.* completed, 1/2. Fr. *Achever.*

Achieuement, *sb.* completion, full ending, 1/15. Fr. *Achèvement.*

Acren, a Trojan, slain by Mezentius, 142/29.

Adcerteyned, *pp.* assured, 59/30. O. Fr. *Acertener.* Certifie, assure. —C.

Adioust, *vb. t.* give, put, 24/5. O. Fr. *Adjouster.* To adde, adioyne, set, or put vnto.—C.

Adlegacyon, *sb.* allegation, 112/1.

Admonest, *vb. t.* admonish, warn, 41/8, 44/19, 67/17. O. Fr. *Admonester.*

Admonestement, *sb.* admonishment, warning, 22/14, 26/13, 41/14. O. Fr. *Admonestement.*

Adresse, *vb.* adressed hym, turned himself, 137/18.

Adriane, or Ariadne, 118. See *Ariadne.*

Aduenement, *sb.* O. Fr. *Advenement.* A chance, or hap.—C. 11/23.

Aduysion, *sb.* vision, 82/10. O. Fr. *Advision, avision.* Vision, dream.

Aegeus, King of Athens, his tribute to Minos, 117; drowns himself, 119.

Aeneas escapes from Troy, carrying his father, Anchises, 14; sails for Thrace, 15; begins to build Aeneia, 16; sacrifices on Polydore's grave, 17; sails from Thrace, 22; his fleet is overtaken by a tempest, 39; wrecked on the coast of Lybia, 40; Dido falls in love with him, 47; meets Dido in a cave, 56; reports spread abroad of them, 58; Mercury delivers him a message from Jupiter, commanding him to sail for Italy, 64; he orders his men to depart secretly, 65; Dido tries to persuade him to stay, 67; is bidden by her to go, with curses, 73; he will not delay his departure, 78; has a vision to hasten it, 93; sails from Carthage, 95; is driven to Sicily, 96; his arrival there, 114; celebrates games at his father's tomb, 115; founds New Troy, or Acesta, 115; sails for Italy, 116; lands at Cumæ, 116; goes down to Avernus, 120; arrives at the land of King Latinus, 120; begins to build a

fortress on the Tonyre, or Tiber, 122; sends an embassy to King Latinus, 123; has presents sent back to him, 126; fray between his men and those of Turnus, 129; he goes to seek succour from Evander, 130; Turnus lays siege to his camp, burns his ships, 132; Aeneas arrives with a large force in aid, 139; a battle takes place, 140; wounds Mezentius, and slays Lausus, 143; kills Mezentius, 144; proposes single combat with Turnus, 146; comes before the city of Laurentum, 151; repulses the Latins, 151; agrees to fight a single combat with Turnus, 156; the battle is renewed, 157; Aeneas's prowess therein, 158; fights in single combat with Turnus, and slays him, winning Lavinia, 161, 162; marries Lavinia, 162; succeeds King Latinus, 163; dies, 163.

Aeneia, a town in Chalcidice, in Macedonia, founded by Aeneas, 16/10.

Aeolus, God of the winds, with Neptune, raises a storm to hinder Aeneas, 39.

Affectuously, *adv.* heartily, 36/13. O. Fr. *Affectueux.*

Afflige, *vb. t.* afflict, 78/29. Fr. *Affliger.*

Affryque, Africa, 30/12. Fr. *Afrique.*

Agamemnon besieges Troy, 11.

Agathyrsus, a town in Crete, 54/20.

Aget, *vb. t.* get hold of, 55/36.

Agrippa, or Argyrippa, a city in Apulia, 146/35.

Agrounde, on the ground, 144/26.

Ahighe, *adv.* on high, to the upper regions, 62/28; ahyghe, with a loud voice, 147/7.

Aienst, *prep.* against, 145/33.

Alba, a city in Latium, founded, 164.

Alegement, *sb.* O. Fr. *Allegement.* A lightning, disburdening, easing. —C. 14/30.

Alle a longe, fully, at full length, 23/33.

Alle to-broken, 40/6; alle to-cratched (or scratched), 107/13; alle to-cutte, 49/28; al to-renteth, 90/19; all to-shaketh, 86/3; alle to-tourne, 49/31; *i.e.* quite broken, quite scratched, bescratched, etc.

Amaritude, *sb.* bitterness, sorrow, 77/23, 92/28. O. Fr. *Amaritude.*

Amata, wife of Latinus, tries to dissuade Turnus from fighting Aeneas, 155; hangs herself, 160. She was related to Turnus.

Aminicules, as *adj.* O. Fr. *Adminicule.* An aid, helpe, support, prop.—C. 47/1. See D., Adminicle.

Amyte, *sb.* amity, friendship, 12/16, 19/17, 30/34. O. Fr. *Anitee.*

An-angred, *pp.* enraged, 127/16, 140/21; an-angryd, 128/19.

Anchandron, an island (Artander), 15/32; on the coast of Troas.

Anchises, father of Aeneas, is carried from Troy by his son, 1, 14; dies on the passage from Troy to Libya, 40; is buried in Scily, 96, 114.

Ancus Martius, 121.

Anemste, *prep.* anent, concerning, towards, 67/30.

Anguysshous, *adj.* piercingly sorrowful. O. Fr. *Angoisseux.* Full of anguish.—C. 25/15.

Anna, or Anne, sister of Dido, is her confidant, 41; replies to Dido, 43; sent to induce Aeneas to stay, 77; is sent for by Dido, in her grief, 84; is desired to prepare a pyre, 86; laments her sister's death, 107. See *Dido.*

Antheledo, a monster, the brother of Fame, 57/24.

Anychil, *vb. t.* annihilate, 82/33. O. Fr. *Adnichiler.*

Anyus, or Aruns, a Trojan, 152/32, slays Camilla.

Aourned, *pp.* adorned, decked, 15/5. O. Fr. *Aörner, aourner.*

Aperceyue, *vb. t.* perceive, 79/12; apperceyue, 79/16.

Apollo is sacrificed to by Aeneas, 46/32; account of him, 54.

Apparaylle, *vb. t.* prepare, 17/20; appareylle, 102/6. Fr. *Appa-*

reiller. To prepare; to make readie.—C.
Appareyl, appareylle, *sb.* preparation, 48/8, 53/9, 98/9; apparatus, requisites, 95/17. *Appareil.* Preparation, provision, readie-making; a decking, dressing.—C.
Appayre, *vb. t.* impair, 110/3.
Apposite, *adj.* opposite, opposed, 46/7. O. Fr. *Apposite.*
Appropred, pp. assigned, appropriated, 4/13.
Approued, *pp.* proved, 86/32.
Apropre, *vb. t.* appropriate, accommodate, 74/25.
Aquysycion, *sb.* acquisition, 112/9.
Arache, *vb. t.* pluck up by the roots, 18/25, 18/34. Fr. *Arracher.* See D., Arace, Arache.
Arbytre, *sb.* free arbytre. *Arbitre*, libertie of iudgement, freedome of thought.—C. 43/27, 44/21.
Arcadia, 130/19.
Ardea, 142/23.
Arenouse, *adj.* Iupyter arenouse (or of the desert sands), 59/15.
Argyrippa, or Arpi, an ancient city in Apulia, said to have been founded by Diomedes, 146/35.
Ariadne, daughter of Minos, consults Dædalus about saving Theseus from the Minotaur, 118; flees with Theseus, 119.
Armure, *sb.* armour, 86/21. Fr. *Armure.*
Arnus, a Trojan, 152/32.
Arouse, *vb. t.* bedew, besprinkle, wet, 19/34. O. Fr. *Arouser.* M. F. *Arroser.* See D., Arrouse.
Arrest, *vb. t.* Fr. *Arrester.* To determine, decree, resolve of.—C. 84/6.
Arrettyd, *pp.* cruelte arrettyd, determined cruelty, 19/22; comp. preceding word, and M. Fr. *Arrêter.*
Arteres, *sb.* windpipe, &c., 64/31.
Aruspycyous, *adj.* haruspicious, prognosticative, 80/30.
Ascanius, son of Aeneas, called also Iulus, 14, 48/32; rescues the ships, 115; laughs at their trenchers being eaten, 122; has an unlucky hunt, 127; declines fighting, 132; slays Tolumnius, 159; succeeds his father, 163; his reign, 164.
Ascrye, *vb. t.* call upon, 129/17; call forth, challenge, 132/21; *vb. int.* cry out, 105/15.
Asperly, *adv.* roughly, 55/34.
Asperse, *vb. t.* sprinkle, 88/24.
Assemble, *sb.* conjunction, union, 40/24; joining of battle, 150/21.
Assoylled, *pp.* absolved, 113/25.
Assyduatly, *adv.* assiduately, assiduously, 26/1.
Astate, *sb.* state, 49/12; position, rank, 124/5. O. Fr. *Estat.*
Atheleto, or Alecto, one of the Furies, 81/31.
Atlas bears up the heavens, 62/36, 84/31.
Attyre, *vb. t.* attract, draw on, 28/35. Fr. *Attirer.*
Atyse, *vb. t.* move, stir, 45/29; of a woman stirred with love, 47/16. Fr. *Attiser.* To kindle (a fire); to stirre the fire. *Attiser le feu avec l'espée.* To provoke an angry person.—C. O. Fr. *Atiser.*
Augurement, *sb.* augury, 72/29. O. Fr. *Augurement.*
Aulite, or Aulis, 76/24. The Greeks assembled their forces for the Trojan expedition here.
Auncyen, *adj.* ancient, 29/29. Fr. *Ancien.*
Aurora, goddess of the Dawn, 96/29.
Autentyke, *adj.* self-made; of the walls of Troy, which rose to the sound of Apollo's lyre, 31/21. Fr. *Authentique.*
Awayt, *vb.* expect, 45/9.
Awrye, *adv.* behold awry, *i. e.* with ill will, 109/24.
Awter, *sb.* altar, 47/9; awtier, 88/3. O. Fr. *Auter, Autier.*
Axtre, *sb.* axletree, axis, 84/31.
Ayen, *adv.* again, 35/4, 42/33.
Ayenst, *prep.* against (*to* the winds), 75/34; ayenste, 18/30.

Bacchus, 46/32.
Barate, *sb.* O. Fr. *Barat.* Cheating, deceit, guile, in bargaining.—C. 27/10, 65/34. See D., Barrat.

Barbaire, *adj.* barbarous, 33/23. Fr. *Barbare.*
Barbaryn, *adj.* barbarian, 36/33.
Barce, Dido's old nurse, 102, 103.
Barches, Barca, in Africa, 45/2.
Barreys, *sb.* barrace, barriers, 123/10.
Basse, *adj.* base, low, 41/26. Fr. *Bas.*
Bastelle, *sb. Bastille.* A fortresse, or castle, furnished with towers. —C. 20/9. Apparently here used for any mansion. See D., Bastide.
Bataylle, *sb.* battalion, division of an army, 153/18, 159/32.
Beaulte, *sb.* beauty, 34/25, 37/1. O. Fr. *Bealte.* Mod. Fr. *Beauté.*
Befalle, *sb.* accident, 108/13.
Begraue, *vb. t.* bury, 96/23.
Belus, father of Dido, 25/1.
Bely, *sb.* belly, depths of the sea, 28/4.
Bend, *sb.* band, fillet, 21/18.
Better, *adv.* more, rather, 12/28, 21/34.
Bienewrous, *adj.* happy, 25/17. O. Fr. *Beneureux.* Mod. Fr. *Bienheureux.*
Boccaccio's *Fall of Nobles*, 22.
Bolcus, slays Euryalus, and is slain by Nisus, 137.
Botom, *sb.* bottom, ball of thread, 118/36.
Brack, *sb.* brach, a hound that hunts by scent, 53/16.
Brackener, *sb.* a servant that leads a brach, 53/6.
Brawdrye, *sb.* embroidery, 53/32. Fr. *Broderie.*
Braye, *vb. int.* creak, groan, 78/10; roar (of waves), 96/2.
Brokelynges, *sb.* brokelings, fragments, 122/6.
Brule, *vb. t.* burn, 94/21. Fr. *Bruler.* See D., Broil.
Brutus, the Consul, 121.
Bruyt, *sb.* bruit, disturbance, 41/32.
Bryef, *adj.* in bryef, in epitome, briefly, 22/20.
Bussyne, *sb.* trumpet, 150/16. Lat. *Buccina.*
Byfalle, *sb.* befall, case, 65/7.
Byshop, *sb.* priest, 152/24.
Byspoken, *ppl. adj.* well byspoken, of good speech, 40/17.
Bysprange, *vb. t.* besprinkled, 16/31, 35/25. See D., Bespreng.
Bystorye, *sb.* bistoury, dagger, 63/28. O. Fr. *Bistorie.*
Bywayllenges, *sb.* bewailings, lamentations, 35/36.
Bywepte, *adj.* blubbered, disfigured with weeping, 15/17, 19/1.

Cadinus, or Cadynus, *i. e.* Cadmus of Thebes, inventor of letters, 82/13.
Calompniouse, *adj.* calumnious, 97/1.
Camilla, daughter of King Metabus, seeks a combat with Aeneas, 150, 151; is slain by Aruns, 153.
Canulla. See *Camilla.*
Capitalle, *adj.* capital, deadly, 106/31.
Carfe, *vb. t.* carfe waie (of ships), carve their way, 96/5.
Caroyne, *sb.* carrion, putrid flesh, 21/27.
Cartagyons, Carthaginians, 32/12.
Carthage, founded by Dido, 23/12, 31; Aeneas arrives there, 40.
Carton, or Tarchon, 139/25.
Castymonye, *sb.* chastity, 36/28. Lat. *Castimonia*, or *Castimonium.*
Caucasus, mount, 71/10.
Cause, *sb.* corse, 21/3.
Caytyue, *adj.* caitiff, wretched, 91/5. O. Fr. *Caitif.*
Ceasse, *sb.* cease, ceasing, 58/6; quiet, rest, 90/4.
Celebreed, *pp.* celebrated, 36/22. Fr. *Celébrer.*
Certayne, *sb.* in certayne, in certainty, 45/13. *Certain.* A certaintie, certaine truth, surenesse, assurednesse.—C.
Cesseth, ceaseth, 58/7. Fr. *Cesser.*
Chaffed, *pp.* heated, fired with love, 52/4. Fr. *Chauffer.*
Chare, *sb.* car, 126/31. Fr. *Chaire.* Lat. *Carrum.*
Charmouse, *adj.* enchanting, 88/6. O. Fr. *Charmeux*: comp. *Charmeusement.* Charmingly, inchauntingly.—C.
Chasse, *vb. t.* chace, hunt, 51/36; drive, 96/36. Fr. *Chasser.*
Chasshe, *sb.* chace, hunting, 52/14.

Chicke, *sb.* cheek, 112/30; chykes, 104/9.
Chircherde, *sb.* churchyard, 80/20.
Chloreus, or Cleonis, a priest (bishop) at Troy, 152.
Choruscacyon, *sb.* coruscation, flashing, 52/9.
Chyuaunche, *sb.* O. Fr. *Chevance.* Cheuisance, wealth, substance, riches, goods.—C. 22/28.
Cicyle, Sicily, 96/21. Fr. *Sicile.*
Cirte regyon, the Syrtes; gulfs on north coast of Africa, 44/34.
Cleinence, *sb.* Fr. *Clemence.* Clemencie, benignitie, pitie.—C. 22/10, 97/33.
Cleonis, 152.
Cloanthus, is bidden by Aeneas to help in preparing the fleet for leaving Carthage, 65/13.
Clotho, one of the Fates, 81/35.
Clymate, *sb.* climate, 24/34. Fr. *Climat.* A clyme, or Clymate; a Portion of the world.—C.
Clytemnestra, wife of Agamemnon, 83/11. With the aid of Aegisthus she murdered him.
Coagulate, *pp.* compounded, 103/32.
Coagule, *vb. t.* bring together, 82/2. Compare post-classic *Coagulum,* bond, or tie.
Cogytyue, *adj.* thinking, reasoning, 104/3.
Coll, *vb. t.* embrace, 48/35. O. Fr. *Coler.* Comp. *Collée,* a neckeimbracement, an imbracing.—C. See also D., Accoll.
Coloque, *vb. t.* speak with, address, 72/19. Lat. *Colloquor.*
Communyque, *vb. int.* communicate, have communications. Fr. *Communiquer.* To talke, or commune with.—C. 61/26.
Commynycacyon, *sb.* communication, 3/6.
Commyse, *vb. t.* commit, 19/20, 26/7, 42/15.
Compatyble, *adj.* congenial, sympathetic, 78/23.
Complexion, *sb.* moral nature, 23/28; habit of body, 85/14; complexcyon, 109/17.
Conclude, *vb. t.* bring to a state of, 36/2; determine, settle, 131/10.
Concupyssible, *adj.* desirable, to be coveted, 15/23. Fr. *Concupiscible.*
Concussyon, *sb.* shaking, buffeting, 39/4. Fr. *Concussion.*
Condicylle, *sb.* codicil, 100/37.
Condolaunt, *adj.* condoling, 78/28.
Conduytte, *sb.* conduct, management, 51/31. O. Fr. *Conduicte.* A managing, or handling.—C.
Conduytte, *vb. t.* conduct, 54/8.
Conduyttor, *sb.* conductor, 95/24.
Confyte in teeres, foul with weeping, 78/18. *Confit,* souillé.—G.
Connestable, *sb.* commander-in-chief, 160/1.
Connexe, *sb.* tie, bond, 47/1. O. Fr. *Connexe:* comp. *Connexer,* attacher, lier ensemble.—G.
Consecracyon, *sb.* burial, apotheosis, 98/5.
Conseille, *vb. t.* advise, 83/21.
Consommacion, *sb.* consummation, completion, 22/1.
Conspyracion, *sb.* conspiracy, 76/26.
Contrare, *adj.* contrary, 102/21. Fr. *Contraire.*
Contrarye, *vb. t.* thwart, oppose, 42/26. Fr. *Contrarier.*
Contreste, *vb. t.* withstand, struggle against, 96/17; contryste, 50/2. O. Fr. *Contrester.*
Contryste, *pp.* sad, 105/24.
Contryste, *vb. t.* make sad, 80/17, 34. Fr. *Contrister.* To grieve, sadden, afflict, make sorrowfull.—C.
Conturbed, *pp.* perturbed, agitated, upset, 70/16. Fr. *Conturber.*
Conuenable, *adj.* suitable, 56/30. Fr. *Convenable.*
Conuencyon, *sb.* meeting, 50/7. O. Fr. *Convention,* action de venir.—G.
Cordage, *sb.* of wrinkles, &c., shewing as cords, 110/31.
Corpus, *sb.* corpse, 143/31, 145/8.
Corrige, *vb. t.* correct, 89/23. Fr. *Corriger.*
Corroye, *vb. t.* O. Fr. *Conroyer, Corroyer, Courroyer.* To currie, tawe, or dresse, as leather.—C. 30/16.
Costume, *sb.* custom, 86/17. O. Fr. *Costume.*

Couenable, *adj.* suitable, 84/3. Fr. *Convenable.* O. Fr. *Covenable.*
Couenaunce, *sb.* covenant, 156/24.
Couenaunce, *vb. t.* give by agreement, affiance, 126/7.
Couer, *vb. t.* couereth . . of = covereth . . with, 70/11.
Couetyse, *sb.* covetousness, 25/29.
Coulpable, *adj.* culpable, guilty, 89/16. O. Fr. *Coulpable.*
Counterfette, *adj.* counterfeit, ill-made, 49/24.
Couuerte, *adj.* covert, secret, sly, 41/27.
Coward, *adj.* cowardly, 132/23. Fr. *Couard.*
Cramoysin, *sb.* O. Fr. *Cramoisi.* Crimson colour. — C. 53/31. Cremoysin, 63/32.
Crampon, *sb.* cramp. Fr. *Crampon.* A Cramp-yron.—C. 39/14.
Crayntyue, *adj.* Fr. *Craintif.* Timerous, bashfull.—C. 37/10.
Cressettes, *sb.* cressets. O. Fr. *Craisset.* Torches covered with pitch, that the watch carried at night.—G. 94/21.
Creusa, wife of Aeneas, escapes from Troy with him, 14, 15; is sister to Polydore, 20/3.
Cronykes, *sb.* O. Fr. *Croniques, Chroniques.* Chronicles, Annales. —C. 24/8.
Crosseles, *adj.* crossless, with straight handle, 63/29.
Crusa, daughter of Priam. See *Creusa.*
Cryspyne, a goddess, 120/15.
Crystall, *sb.* crystal, 16/29.
Cullynge, *sb.* colling, embracing, 67/25.
Culpe, *sb.* fault. O. Fr. *Coulpe.* A fault, offence.—C. 28/23.
Cumæ, 116, 120. See *Enlyola.*
Cupid, 50/10.
Curtoys, *adj.* Fr. *Courtois; ise.* Courteous, gentle, debonaire.—C. 40/16.
Cymphe, *sb.* sacrificial cup, 22/2.
Cyprus is reached by Dido in her flight, 29.
Cyrcuyte, *sb.* Fr. *circuit.* A circuit, compasse, going about.—C. 31/23.
Cyuyle, *adj.* civil, public, belonging to the state, 14/14.

Daedalus flees to Italy, from Crete, 116/33; constructs the labyrinth for Minos, 117; gives advice how to kill the Minotaur, 118; is imprisoned by Minos, 119; makes wings for himself and his son, and thus escapes, 119.
Damoiselle, *sb.* damsel, 128/4; damoysell, 127/17: the word also was applied to the daughter of a king.
Dampnable, *adj.* damnable, condemnable, blameworthy, 44/4. O. Fr. *dampnable.*
Darda, or Ardea, 142/23.
Dardanus, first king of Troy, 56/15, 124
Debonayr, *adj.* courteous, affable, gentle, 21/8; debonnayr, 22/10.
Decesse, *vb. int.* decease, die, 131/28.
Deceyuable, *adj.* O. Fr. *Decevable.* Deceiuable, deceitfull.—C. 19/22, 73/2.
Decore, *vb. t.* decorate, adorn, 24/31. Fr. *Décorer.*
Dedied, *pp.* celebrated, 47/6; dedyed, dedicated, 36/16. Fr. *Dedié.*
Dedycte, *sb.* ? meaning, 24/13.
Deed, *adj.* dead, 19/2.
Defendyng: In my body defendyng, Fr. *A mon corps défendant,* against my will, 86/13.
Deffaylle, *vb.* Fr. *Defaillir.* Wax feeble, faile.—C. 48/4.
Deffyaunce, *sb.* defiance, mistrust, 101/9. Fr. *Défiance.*
Defoyle, defoylle, *vb. t.* defile, 20/1, 102/2.
Degre, degree, *sb.* step, of ancestry, 11/3; stairs, 104/14. Fr. *Degré.*
Delibere, *vb. t.* deliver, 99/9. Comp. O. Fr. *Deliberation,* deliverance.
Delices, *sb.* Fr. *Delices.* Delights, pleasures, pastimes.—C. 59/2.
Delon, or Delos, 54/18.
Delybere, *vb.* Fr. *Deliberer.* To deliberate, aduise, consult.—C. 1/27.
Delybere, *vb. t.* deliver, 75/27; Comp. O. Fr. *Deliberation,* délivrance.—G.

Demeane, *vb. t.* bring, 18/28; give forth, utter, 26/9. O. Fr. *Demener.*
Depart, *vb. t.* distribute, 101/34; separate, 129/26, 144/31.
Deploracyon, *sb.* bewailing, distress, 15/12.
Deprecatyue, *adj.* prayerful, 37/10. *Deprecatif*, adj. qui a l'habitude de prier.—G.
Desered, *pp.* desired, 32/2.
Desiderable, *adj.* desirable, 64/15. Fr. *Desiderable.*
Despyte, *sb.* debasement, 23/35. O. Fr. *Despit.* Mépris, honte, humiliation.—G.
Destourne, *vb. t.* unharbour game for hunting, turn aside, 55/4. O. Fr. *Destourner.* Turne, divert, distract, withdraw, remove.—C.
Destournynge, *sb.* unharbouring, 55/28. See preceding.
Destylled, distilled, let drop, 37/3.
Destynacye, *sb.* destiny, fate, 45/14, 52/18, 70/20.
Destynate, *pp.* destinated, ordained, 20/35.
Destyne, *sb.* strong purpose, or will, as of fate, 31/19. O. Fr. *Destine.*
Destyne, *vb. t.* To destyne his berthe, make decrees about his birth, predestinate, 41/19.
Detractiue, *adj.* slanderous, disparaging, 23/5. *Detractif*, adj. médisant.—G.
Deturpacyon, *sb.* disfigurement, 109/33. O. Fr. *Deturpacion*, enlaidissement.—G.
Deuote, *adj.* devout, 59/18. Fr. *Dévot.*
Deuoyr, *sb.* duty, 15/1; endeavour, 38/17. Fr. *Devoir.*
Deuysion, *sb.* division, ? quarreling, 51/24. O. Fr. *Devision.*
Deye, *vb.* die, 28/11.
Deyfyque, *adj.* deific, sent by the gods, 64/28. Fr. *Déifique.*
Dido, daughter of Belus, is married to Sychæus, 25; her sorrow at his murder, 26; leaves Tyre on account of it, 27; sails to Cyprus, 29; settles in Africa, 30; builds Carthage, 31; is demanded in marriage, 34; consults her sister Anna on her love for Aeneas, 41; is encouraged by her, 43; falls madly in love, 47; neglects Carthage through her passion, 49; goes hunting, 53; seeks refuge from the storm in the same cave as Aeneas, 56; is desperate at his projected departure, 65; endeavours to persuade him to stay, 67; reproaches him, 71; bids him depart with curses, 73; in distress sends for her sister, 75; her sufferings compared to those of Orestes, 83; sends again for her sister, 84; desires her to make a fire to burn Aeneas's armour, 86; goes thither with garlands, 87; invokes a witch, 88; her grief and rage at Aeneas's departure, 97; prays for evil to him, 100; prepares for death, 102; slays herself, 35, 106; her death struggles, 109; her beauty, 111; dies, 114; eulogium on her, 36.
Diffamye, *sb.* defame, infamy, 108/16. O. Fr. *Diffamie*, chose infame.—G.
Dileectacion, *sb.* dilectation, delight, pleasures of love, 64/1.
Diodorus Siculus, 4/6.
Diomedes, 61/29; on his departure from Troy settles at Agrippa, or Argyrippa, 146.
Dioneus, or Ilioneus, a Trojan, is sent on an embassy by Aeneas, 124; addresses King Latinus, 125.
Disaraye, *sb.* disorder, 107/4. Fr. *Désarroi.*
Displaisir, *sb.* displeasure, 94/16. O. Fr. *Displeasure.*
Dissonaunt, *adj.* dissonant, at discord, or enmity, 32/10.
Do, *vb.* make, cause; do shewe, cause to shew, 2/13; do departe, make depart, 12/2; do slee, cause to slay, or be slain, 25/32; dyd it to be taken, made it to be taken, 27/19; doo alyaunce, make alliance, 50/20.
Dolant, *adj.* O. Fr. *Dolent.* Sorrowfull, heauie, greeuing; wretched, miserable.—C. 78/24, 93/29. Dolaunte, 66/22.

Doled, *adj.* ? infatuated, 67/4, 93/15, 23. This word seems connected with O. Fr. *Doler*, souffrir, which is in G. Comp. *Endulled.*
Domageous, *adj.* damaging, destructive, 13/23. O. Fr. *Damajos, Domageus.*
Dommage, *sb.* damage, 148/18. Fr. *Dommage.*
Doubt, *vb. t.* fear, 133/24, 143/2, 153/10.
Doubtous, *adj.* doubtful, uncertain, 11/24; doubtouse, 65/8, 98/22. O. Fr. *Doubteux.*
Dounbe, *adj.* dumb, 100/15.
Dowayr, *sb.* dowry, 51/1; dowayres, dowers, endowments, 11/21. O. Fr. *Doüaire.*
Drances, or Drastes, 149.
Draughte, *sb.* spell, stretch, in singing, 80/25.
Dredefull, *adj.* full of fear, 18/12; dredfull, causing fear, 103/29.
Dresse, *vb. int.* stand up, 64/30; dresse vp, set up, 138/18. Fr. *Dresser.*
Dryopes, an aboriginal Greek tribe, 54/20.
Durynge, during, 98/25.
Dyane, or Diana, Fr. *Diane*, 88/22.
Dycte, *sb.* saying, 24/6. O. Fr. *Dict.*
Dyde were, did wear, 162/16.
Dyffame, *sb.* defame, infamy, 110/18.
Dyfferencyng, differing, 24/14.
Dyfferre, *vb. t.* defer, 77/11. Fr. *Différer.*
Dyffycyle, *adj.* difficult, 16/14. Fr. *Difficile.*
Dygne, *adj.* worthy, 24/9, 44/27. Fr. *Digne.*
Dylection, *sb.* dilection, love, 16/32, 44/22.
Dyscomfyte, *pp.* discomfited, defeated, 154/9.
Dyscoure, *vb. t.* discover, reveal. O. Fr. *Descouvrir.* To discover, disclose.—C. 41/3.
Dyscrease, *vb. int.* decrease, 2/23. O. Fr. *Descroistre.*
Dyscute, *vb. t.* discuss, 110/36.
Dysmoeuyed, *pp.* dismoved, dissuaded, turned, 57/4.
Dyspense, *sb.* dispensation, 46/20.
Dysperacyon, *sb.* desperation, despair, 108/19, 111/16.
Dysplaysaunte, *adj.* unhappy, or ? displeasing, 73/24.
Dysploye, *vb. t.* unfold, loose, 95/15.
Dyssolucyon, *sb.* dissoluteness. O. Fr. *Dissolution.* Disorder, excesse, loossenesse of conuersation. —C. 23/29.
Dyssymule, *vb. t.* dissemble, hide, 65/18, 71/35. Fr. *Dissimuler*
Dystempred, *adj.* stormy, 46/1.
Dystourne, *vb. t.* turn away, turn aside, 53/6, 74/7. See *Destourne.*

Edefye, *vb. t.* edify, build, 31/13. Fr. *Edifier.*
Egal, *adj.* equal, 4/30; Egall, 112/19. Fr. *Egal.*
Eggs: anecdote about Eggs and Eyren, 2.
Elysse, or Dido, 23/36. See *Dido.*
Embrase, *vb. t.* set on fire, 107/2; embrasid, *pp.* fired, 50/3. Fr. *Embraser.* To kindle, inflame. —C.
Emendes, 83/15; Emmendes, 81/30. The Eumenides, or Furies: Alecto, Megæra, Tisiphone.
Empesched, *pp.* hindered, 104/7.
Empesshe, *vb. t.* O. Fr. *Empescher.* To hinder, let, barre, stop.—C. 18/26, 38/13, 17.
Enbrace, *vb. t.* welcome, receive, 36/17, 40/24. Fr. *Embrasser.* Intreat kindly.—C.
Enchaunte, *vb. t.* 141/13, apparently means "dare him to come on." Comp. "*Incantare.* Injungere; vehementer rogare," in DUCANGE.
Enchauntemente, *sb.* from above verb, 141/14.
Endementes, *sb.* ? ends, contrivances, 16/23.
Endulled, *pp.* stupid, ? infatuated, 41/15, 94/28: this seems to be the O. Fr. *Endolé*, affligé, in G. Comp. *Doled.*
Eneade, 16/10. See *Aeneia.*
Enflammed, *pp.* inflamed, 54/25, 56/6. O. Fr. *Enflamber, enflammer.* To inflame, fire.—C.
Enharnyshed, *pp.* harnessed, 126/

29. Comp. O. Fr. *Enharnacheus.* —G.

Enhaunsynge, *sb.* enhancing, magnification, fame, 108/10. O. Fr. *Enhauncer, enhaunsier.*

Enlumyne, *vb. t.* O. Fr. *Enluminer,* to illuminate, inlighten.—C. 13/21.

Enlyola, or Tulyola, 120/11.

Ennuyouse, *adj.* tiresome, wearisome, 103/19. Fr. *Ennuyeux.*

Enoynt, *vb. t.* anoint, 60/33. O. Fr. *Enointer.*

Enpryse, *vb. t.* undertake, 3/33. Comp. O. Fr. *Emprise* = entreprise.

Ensiewe, *vb. t.* ensew, follow, 15/4; ensiwe, 15/18. O. Fr. *Ensievir.*

Entame, *vb. t.* Fr. *Entamer.* To cut open, or breake up.—C. 18/8.

Entende, *vb. int.* attend, 37/14, 99/10. Fr. *Entendre à.* To studie, mind, heed, care for, looke to.—C.

Entendemente, *sb.* wythoute entendemente, deprived of sense, 20/28; debylyte of entendement, weakness of understanding, 24/22; fantasme of her entendement, 82/7. Fr. *Entendement.* Vnderstanding, apprehension, iudgement.—C.

Entermete, *vb. int.* meddle oneself, busy oneself, 3/23; entermytted hymselfe, occupied himself, 135/1. O. Fr. *Entremetre. S'entremettre de.* To meddle, or deale with.—C.

Enternyse, *sb.* undertaking, 55/26. Fr. *Entremise.* An intermedling. —C.

Enterpryser, *sb.* undertaker, enterprising man, 40/18.

Entromytret, *vb.* entromytreteth herself, busieth herself, 86/10. See *Entermete.*

Enuahyshe, enuaysshe, *vb. t.* invade, 55/33, 104/13. Comp. Fr. *Envahir, Envahissant.*

Enwed, *vb. t.* marry, take as wife, 60/31.

Equypared, *pp.* compared; equal, or like, 82/35, 83/7. O. Fr. *Equiparer.*

Eschape, *vb. int.* escape, 120/4. O. Fr. *Eschaper.*

Eschewe, *vb. t.* eschew, avoid, 28/28, 29/21.

Espace, *sb.* space of time, 31/28, 159/14. Fr. *Espace.*

Espouse, *sb.* spouse, 68/19. O. Fr. *Espoux.*

Espryse, *vb. t.* fire, 59/10; esprysed, *pp.* fired, smitten, 25/25, 32/27, 46/18, 65/3, 84/19; set on fire, 94/21. Comp. O. Fr. *Espris. S'esprendre.* To fire, to kindle.—C.

Espyotte, *sb. Espieu.* A Partisan, or Captaines leading-staffe.—C. 143/4. Mod. Fr. *Épieu,* boar-spear. It seems to mean some kind of spear or javelin here.

Estoure, *sb.* battle, mêlée, stir, tumult, 129/6. O. Fr. *Estor, Estour.*

Ethyopes, or Ethiopians, 84/29.

Evander, son of Hermes (according to some), is said to have led a colony from Pallantium, in Arcadia, to Italy, where he built the town of Pallantium, which afterwards formed part of Rome. Aeneas seeks aid of him, 130; he sends his son Pallas with Aeneas, 131.

Exanco, a river, 54/13.

Excecrable, *adj.* Fr. *Execrable.* Execrable, detestable.—C. 22/27.

Excercyte, *sb.* host, 81/30; excersite, 11/13. O. Fr. *Exercite.* An hoast, or armie of men.—C.

Excidyon, *sb.* destruction, 11/7.

Excysion, *sb.* destruction. O. Fr. *Excision.* A wasting, destroying, razing.—C. 76/27.

Excytatiue, *adj.* incitatory, exhortative, 78/27.

Exemplayre, *sb.* example. Fr. *Exemplaire.* A patterne, sample, or sampler; an example.—C. 41/25.

Exequyes, *sb.* obsequies. O. Fr. *Exequies.*—G. *Exeques,* Funeralls, or funerall solemnities.—C. 36/4.

Exploit, *vb. t.* hasten, 94/9. See G., *Esploitier.*

Expowne, *vb. t.* expound, explain, 4/2. Comp. O. Fr. *Exponner.*

Exstirpe, *vb. t.* extirpate, destroy, 71/15. O. Fr. *Estreper.* Fr. *Extirper.* To extirpate; root out, or plucke vp by the root.—C.
Extermynacion, *sb.* close, ending, 80/16.
Extymacion, *sb.* wythout extymacion, or estimation; ? to an ineffable degree, 95/23.
Extynct, *vb. t.* extinguish, 43/26, 68/12.
Extyrp, *vb. t.* See *Exstirpe*, 35/26.
Exyll, *sb.* emptiness, loneliness, 81/13. Fr. *Exil.* Comp. Latin *Exilis.*
Eyren, eggs, 2/36: anecdote about usage of the words.
Facely, *adv.* facilely, with facility, 77/15.
Facile, *adj.* easy, 75/19; facylle, 49/3. Fr. *Facile.*
Faicte, *sb.* deed, 107/36. O. Fr. *Faict.*
Famyler, *adj.* familiar, 111/22. O. Fr. *Famelier.*
Fanourisshe, *vb. t.* fauourisshe, favour, 45/14. O. Fr. *Favorir.*—G. *Favoriser*, To fauour, grace, countenance.—C.
Fantasme, *sb.* the fantasme of her entendement, vision of her mind, 82/6; fauntasme, 48/26. O. Fr. *Fantasme, Fantosme.* Vision, apparition.—C. Rêverie.—G.
Faylled, *pp.* failed, in a fainting state, gone, 19/2.
Fayntasie, *sb.* fantasy, fancy, 25/14. O. Fr. *Fantasie.*
Faytte, *sb.* fact, truth, 18/14; deed, act, 20/19, 24/19, 40/17, 41/11. O. Fr. *Faict.* A fact, act, action; a feat, atchieuement.—C.
Fedder, *sb.* feather, 58/1. Germ. *Feder.*
Felaushyp, *sb.* fellowship, company, 55/2; felaushyppe, companions, 21/16; felawshyppe, 30/21.
Fenyce, or Dido, 23/36. See *Dido.*
Fenyce, or Phœnicia, 24.
Fenyces, or Phœnicians, invent letters, 24.
Ferdeful, *adj.* fearful, timid, 41/26.
Fere, *vb. t.* fear, frighten, 80/16, 138/11.
Festye, *vb. t.* greet, 63/15. Compare O. Fr. *Festier:* Faire bonne chère à quelqu'un.—G.
Flagellacyon, *sb.* flagellation, scourging, 73/28.
Flagitacyon, *sb.* ? flagellation, 96/2.
Flain, *pp.* flayed, 101/22.
Flamm, *sb.* on a flamm, in flames, 14/2. Fr. *Flamme.*
Flote, *sb.* fleet, 27/6, 39/25. Fr. *Flotte.*
Foison, *sb.* abundance, 87/24. Fr. *Foison.*
Fonde, *vb. t.* found, invented, 24/25.
Foole, *sb.* foal, 88/32.
Force, *sb.* The hunters made no force for it. Comp.—"Ie ne fais point force de cela—I care not for, I force not of, I am not mooued by, that thing."—C. 55/25.
Forcened, *adj.* mad, 67/3, 81/5; forsened, 93/15, 106/29. Fr. *Forcene.* Mad, wood, frantick.—C. *Forsené.*—G.
Forfayte, *sb.* crime, 93/8. Fr. *Forfait.*
Forfayte, *pp.* He hath forfayte nothyng, done no crime, 137/13.
Forgetynge, *sb.* forgetting, forgetfulness, oblivion, 15/11.
Forsenerie, *sb.* madness, 93/4; comp. *Forcened*, above. O. Fr. *Forsenerie.*
Forthon, from thenne forthon, from thenceforth, 30/1
Fortuned, *pp.* welle fortuned, fortunate, 36/10.
Foundemente, *sb.* foundation, 14/9, 19/31, 20/8; foundment, foundation, ground, 33/4. Fr. *Fondement.*
Foundre, *vb. int.* melt, 75/22, 78/34; fowndre, 93/29; foundre (in the sea), *vb. t.* 97/24. Fr. *Fondre.* Comp. O. Fr. *Fondrer*, mettre au fond; s'effondrer.—G.
Fowunded, *pp.* founded, 44/28.
Franesye, *sb.* frensy, 81/26; fransie, 103/28. Fr. *Frénésie.*
Fraunchise, *sb.* franchise, freedom, 92/33. Fr. *Franchise.*
Frawdulouse, *adj.* fraudulent, Fr. *Frauduleux*, 105/13.

From herselfe, out of her mind, 65/23.
Front, *sb.* Fr. *Front*, forehead, 21/20.
Frustratoire, *adj.* frustratory, vain, 78/2. Fr. *Frustratoire.*
Frustre, *vb. t.* Fr. *Frustrer.* To disappoint, frustrate, defraud.—C. 45/8. Frustred, ? frustrate, disappointing, hostile, 80/33.
Fuldo, *vb. t.* complete, perform, 47/12; fuldoo, 88/8.
Furiosite, *sb.* fury, rage, 83/12. O. Fr. *Furiosité.*
Furour, *sb.* furor, fury, 28/28. Fr. *Fureur.*
Furybounde, *adj.* furibond, furious, 71/1. Fr. *Furibond.*
Furyosite, 81/27. See *Furiosite.*
Fuste, *sb.* fist, 107/13.
Fuyte, *sb.* Fr. *Fuite*, flight, 31/6.
Fyers, *adj.* fierce, 54/31. Fr. *Fier.*
Fynably, *adv.* in the end, at last, 78/2. Comp. Fr. *Finablement.*
Fyne, *adj.* fine, perfect, pure, 25/14. Comp. *Fine gold.*
Fyole, *sb.* Fr. *Fiole*, phial, 47/4.

Gawr, *vb.* stare about, 161/19.
Gaynstonde, *vb. t.* gainstand, withstand, 27/11.
Gectuses, or Gætulians, 68/26. A people in Northern Africa.
Germayn, *adj.* Fr. *Germain; ine.* Germaine, come of the same stock.—C. 45/8, 75/28.
Getules, or Getulæ, in Northern Africa, 44/31. Iarbas, or Yarbas, was their king.
Glayue, *sb.* Fr. *Glaive.* A gleaue, or Sword; also, a Launce.—C. 18/5, 159/25. ? Axe, in *both* quotations, and much like *Guisarme.*
Gouerneresse, *sb.* she-ruler, 96/19. O. Fr. *Gouverneresse.*
Graffed, *pp.* ? stuck down. O. Fr. *Grafer*, clouer, attacher avec un crampon.—G. 47/24.
Granmodre, *sb.* grandmother, 57/21.
Graunte, *adj.* grand, great, 10/12. Fr. *Grand.*
Gre, *sb.* Fr. *Gre.* Will, willingnesse; allowance, liking, accord, consent; affection; wish; thanks. —C. 30/31. Gree, 28/22.
Greable, *adj.* agreeable, 34/18. O. Fr. *Greable.*
Gree, *vb.* agree, 29/6. Fr. *Gréer.*
Gresell, *vb. int.* Compare O. Fr. *Greziller.* To wrigle, or stirre as a liue fish on a hot gridiron; also, to curle, twirle, frizle haire, etc. —C. 64/30.
Greuable, *adj.* grievable, disagreeable, difficult. Compare O. Fr. *Grevable*, grievous, painefull.—C. 49/2.
Gulle, *sb.* O. Fr. *Gule.* Fr. *Gueule.* The throat, gullet, 39/20.
Guysarme, *sb.* bill, battle-axe. *Guisarme.* A kind of (offensive) long-handled and long-headed weapon.—C. 18/5.
Guyse, *sb.* guise, manner, fashion, 32/11.

Habandouned fro all comfort, abandoned, devoid of all comfort, 93/27.
Habondaunte, *adj.* abundant, 18/9.
Haboundaunce, *sb.* abundance, 19/28.
Halowyng, *sb.* hallooing (from grief), 36/3.
Hardynes, *sb.* boldness, 31/18, 134/31; hardynesse, boldness, in bad sense, 19/20. Comp. Fr. *Hardi, Hardiesse.*
Harme, *sb.* arm, 63/31.
Haultayn, *adj.* high-minded, 18/24. O. Fr. *Haultain.*
Hauoyr, *sb.* O. Fr. *Havoir*, wealth, substance.—C. 14/13, 26/34, 27/13.
Herberowe, *vb. t.* harbour, shelter, 130/22, 131/34; herberrowe, 126/18.
Heredytall, *adj.* heredital, 64/21; heredytalle, 70/20. O. Fr. *Hereditał.* Hereditarie—C.
Hesperides, 85/3.
Historyer, *sb.* historian, 24/7. O. Fr. *Historieur.*
Homyside, *sb.* homicide. Fr. *Homicide.* Manslaughter, or murther.—C. 19/26.
Honeste, *sb.* O. Fr. *Honesté*, honesty, 37/21.

Hosse, *sb.* hose, stocking, 89/12.
Hostel, *sb.* ? temple. O. Fr. *Hostel.* An hostell, house, lodging (this word is commonly a marke of greatnesse).—C. 16/33.
Hydouse, *adj.* hideous, 104/11, 113/31. Fr. *Hideux:* from O. Fr. *Hide*, horreur, frayeur, effroi.—G.
Hye see, high sea, open sea, 27/25.
Hyrcania, 71/31. Hyrcania bordered on the Caspian.
Hysse, *vb. t.* hoist, 116/19. Fr. *Hisser.*

Iarbas. See *Yarbas.*
Icarus, escapes by means of wings from prison, with his father, 119; falls into sea and is drowned, 120.
Ieopard, *vb. t.* risk, venture, 33/28.
Illumyne, *vb. t.* Fr. *Illuminer.* To illuminate, giue light unto.—C. 96/33.
Illustracyon, *sb.* illustration, lustre, light, 13/20. Fr. *Illustration.*
Illustre, *vb. t.* illustrate, brighten, give light to, 52/3, 96/33. Fr. *Illustrer.*
Immole, *vb. t.* immolate. Fr. *Immoler.* To offer, to sacrifice, to offer sacrifice.—C. 79/11, 89/15.
Impraynted, *pp.* engraved, 48/26. O. Fr. *Empreinter*, graver.—G.
Incitatyf, *adj.* incitative, incitatory, hortative, 27/29. Incitatif, *adj.* qui excite.—G.
Incontynent, *adv.* Fr. *Incontinent.* At once. She dyde it incontynente to be sette in poynt—she at once caused it to be set in order, 34/24, 146/17.
Inconuenyent, *sb.* inconvenient, inconvenience, 76/5. *Inconvenient*, s.m. situation facheuse, malheur.—G.
Indicatyf, *adj.* indicative, demonstrative, 33/4, 104/5.
Induces, *sb.* truce, 34/18. Fr. *Induce.* Lat. *Inducia.*
Induction, *sb.* inference, 44/23; inducing, allurement, 113/22. Fr. *Induction.*
Indygne, *vb. t.* Fr. *Indigner.* To anger, chafe, driue into wrath.—C. 68/27. Indygned, *pp.* angered, 70/14, 96/11 (indigned).
Inexplycable, *adv.* inexplicably, inextricably, 49/9. Comp. Fr. *Inexplicablement.*
Inexpugnable, *adj.* not to be captured, impregnable, 10/12. F. *Inexpugnable.*
Infecte, *adj.* F. *Infect; cte.* Infect, infected, infectious.—C. 21/26.
Infestaunce, *sb.* hostility, enmity, 76/36. Comp. *Infestant.*—G.
Inhibytore, *adj.* inhibitory, prohibitive, 77/35. Fr. *Inhibitoire.*
Inhomynyouse, *adj.* ignominious, disgraceful, shameful, 96/9. Fr. *Ignominieux.*
Inhoryble, *adj.* horrible, 113/31.
Iniure, *sb.* injury, wrong, outrage, 108/8. Fr. *Injure.*
Iniuried, *pp.* insulted, outraged, 102/2. Fr. *Injurier.*
Inpaciente, *adj.* impatient, 32/15.
Inpudike, *adj.* Fr. *Impudique.* Lasciuious, wanton, vnchast.—C. 37/16.
Inreuocable, *adj.* irrevocable, 42/29.
Insolute, *adj.* unusual, 20/30. Fr. *Insolite.*
Inspecyon, *sb.* ? inspection, 105/27.
Interrupte, *pp.* interrupted, 49/22.
Intrinsique, *adj.* intrinsic; within the walls, 91/17; in the land, 105/10; inner, 71/5, 78/30. Comp. *Intrinsequement.* On the inside.—C.
In-tyl, *prep.* into, 136/2.
Inuectyue, *adj.* invective, 65/1.
Inueterate, *adj.* inueterate of euyll dayes, rooted in, accustomed to, 109/31.
Inuetered *adj.* I. of many yeres, 78/4. Comp. *Inueterate.*
Inutyle, *adj.* useless. Fr. *Inutile.* Vnprofitable, vngainfull, vnseruiceable.—C. 19/6.
Iouencellys, *sb.* young men, 124/2. O. Fr. *Jouvencel.*
Iris, messenger of the gods, is sent by Juno to free Dido's spirit, 109; disputes with Proserpine for Dido's soul, 112; frees Dido, 114.

Irryte, *vb. t.* irritate, 95/27. Fr. *Irriter.*
Iulus. See *Ascanius.*
Iuno raises a storm against Aeneas's fleet, 39; sends a tempest to disperse hunters, 52, 55; sends Iris to dying Dido, 109.
Iupiter, Arenouse, 59/15; Iupiter sends Mercury to Aeneas, 61.
Iuste, *vb. int.* joust, 132/23.
Iusticer, *sb.* judge, 99/8. Fr. *Iusticier.* A Justice, or Justicer.—C. O. F. *Justiceor.*

Keme, *vb. t.* comb, 60/33.
Kynde, *sb.* kind, nature, 103/31.
Kysshynges, kissings, 43/12.

Lacrymable, *adj.* lacrimable, lamentable, 32/20. O. Fr. *Lacrimable.*
Lacryme, *vb. int.* lacrime, weep, 104/25. O. Fr. *Lagrimer, Lacrimer.*
Lacrymous, *adj.* tearful, 35/4, 36. O. Fr. *Lacrimeus.*
Lacyuyte, *sb.* lasciviousness, 37/17. O. Fr. *Lacivité.*
Langorous, *adj.* languishing, 20/33. O. Fr. *Langoros;* Fr. *Langoureux.*
Laomedon cheats the gods who helped to build Troy, 91.
Late, *vb.* let, 24/17.
Latheser, Lachesis, one of the Fates, 81/35.
Latinus, King of Latium, 120; Aeneas sends an embassy to him, 123; he welcomes the Trojans, 126; tries to quiet Turnus, 129; Diomede sends him a message, 147; wishes for peace with Aeneas, 148; tries to persuade Turnus not to fight Aeneas, 155; gives his daughter Lavinia to Aeneas, 162; his death, 163.
Lauatorye, *sb.* lavatory, lavement, 110/7. Fr. *Lavatoire.*—G.
Laurens, or Laurentum, a city in Latium, the capital of King Latinus, 122, 135, 145, 160.
Lausus, son of Mezentius, is slain by Aeneas, 143.
Lavinia, or Lauyne, daughter of Latinus, 120; sought in marriage by Turnus, 145; her grief at Queen Amatha's death, 160; Aeneas wins her by combat with Turnus, 162; marries Aeneas, 163; marries again after the death of Aeneas, 165.
Lavinium, or Lauyne, a town in Latium, said to have been founded by Aeneas, 62/16.
Lawrence. See *Laurens.*
Lecture, *sb.* Fr. *Lecture.* A reading, 24/21.
Leefully, *adv.* lawfully, 14/35.
Legacion, *sb.* message sent by an ambassador. F. *Legation.* An embassage.—C. 77/33.
Lette, *vb. t.* let, hinder, 18/26, 38/13, 123/22.
Libya reached by Dido, 30; Aenens's fleet wrecked on the coast, 40.
Licyte, *adj.* licit. Fr. *Licite.* Lawfull, allowable.—C. 70/5, 97/15.
Lieuer, *adv.* rather, 28/1, 36/23.
Loauge, *sb.* O. Fr. *Loage; Loüange.* Laud, praise, commendation; glorie, fame.—C. 36/22, 37/5; loenge, 82/32; loeuynge, 64/22.
Lombardy, 162, 165.
Loos, *sb.* honour, 36/20. *Los,* s. m. louange, honneur, reputation.—G.
Lothlynes, *sb.* loathliness, ill will, estrangement, 30/32; lothlinesse, loathsomeness, 49/31.
Lubrik, *adj.* Fr. *Lubrique.* Lubricke, slipperie; deceitfull, vncertaine; lecherous, lasciuious.—C. 32/19. Lubryke, 36/29, 37/15.
Lyberal, *adj.* L arbytre, free will, 44/20.
Lybidynous, *adj.* lustful, 36/33.
Lycia, 69/27.
Lyght, of lyght, ? lightly, easily, 45/6.
Lygnage, *sb.* lineage. O. Fr. *Lignage.* A linage, progenie, stocke.—C. 24/35.
Lygnee, *sb.* lineage, 29/18; lynee, 58/33, 68/29, 127/11. Fr. *Lignée.*
Lyuered, *pp.* delivered, 72/22. Fr. *Livrer.*

Maculate, *sb.* spot, stain, 102/9.
Maculate, *vb. t.* stain, 35/25; *pp.* 20/

18. Lat. *Maculare.* Fr. *Maculer.* To spot, blot; blemish, beray.—C.
Macule, *sb.* spot, mark, blot (physically), 113/1. Fr. *Macule.*
Magicienne, *sb.* she-magician. Fr. 88/23.
Magnyfycatly, *adv.* magnificently, 12/19.
Magnyfyque, *adj.* magnific. Fr. *Magnifique.* Magnificent, haughtie, loftie.—C. 25/12, 60/4.
Magre, maugre, in spite of, against will of, 108/7. O. Fr. *Maugré.*
Magystracyon, *sb.* mastership, rule, command, 11/12.
Malencolyouse, *adj.* melancholy, 80/27. O. Fr. *Melancolieus.*
Maleurouse, *adj.* unhappy, unfortunate, 15/26. Fr. *Malheureux.* O. Fr. *Maleuros, Maleureus.*
Marbryne, *adj.* marble, of marble, 74/10. O. Fr. *Marbrin.*
March, *sb.* border, 84/26. Fr. *Marche.* A region, coast, or quarter; also, a march, frontire, or border of a countrey.—C.
Maronner, *sb.* mariner, 29/2. O. Fr. *Maronier,—onnier.*
Mary, *sb.* marrow, 47/17.
Mason, *vb. t.* lay masonry, build, 49/27. Fr. *Maçonner.*
Mastresse, *sb.* mistress, 46/33, 99/3. O. Fr. *Maistresse.*
Mate, *adj.* sad. Fr. *Mat.* Deaded, mated, amated, overcome.—C. 15/6.
Maundemente, *sb.* charge, order, 70/28. Fr. *Mandement.*
Maynage, *sb.* household, 29/22. O. Fr. *Mainage.*
Mayntene, *sb.* carriage, deportment, demeanour, 26/30. Fr. *Maintien.*
Medle, *vb. t.* meddle, mix, 55/24, 118/27. O. Fr. *Medler.*
Medlee, *sb.* medly, mêlée, fight, 41/34, 128/29. O. Fr. *Medlee.*
Medlynge, *sb.* meddling, interference, 41/32.
Megere, or Megæra, one of the Furies, 81/31. Fr. *Mégère.*
Memore, *sb.* memory, 102/12. O. Fr. *Memore.* Mod. Fr. *Mémoire.*
Menaige, *sb.* household, vassals, 31/34; meynage, 29/14. O. Fr. *Menaige.*
Menestus and Segestus, or Mnestheus and Sergestus, 133. They are called Nestor and Sergeste on page 65.
Mercury sent by Jupiter to Aeneas, 61; is described, 62; is nephew to Atlas, 63; appears in a dream to Aeneas, 93.
Meruelogus, *adj.* marvellous, 21/32.
Mesapus, King of Etruria, 133, 138, 151.
Meschaunte, *adj.* wretched, miserable, 15/35. O. Fr. *Meschant.*
Meschyne, *sb. f.* wretch, caitiff, 58/29. O. F. *Meschin.* Mod. Fr. *Mesquin,—ne.*
Messager, *sb.* Fr. *Messager.* A messenger, 27/22, 71/19.
Mesure, *sb.* measure, control, 44/34. Fr. *Mesure.*
Meyne, *sb.* attendants, 29/11. O. Fr. *Mesniée, Meyné.*
Mezentius, King of the Tyrrhenians, slays many Trojans, 142; is killed by Aeneas, 144.
Mezentius of Sicily, 163.
Minerva, 118.
Minos, King of Crete, 116; has tribute of youths and maidens from Aegeus, 117; imprisons Daedalus, 119.
Minotaur, story of Theseus and, 117.
Mobyle, *adj.* mobile, movable, unfixed, 71/3, 103/35. Fr. *Mobile.*
Mobylite, *sb.* mobility, power to stir, 57/12. Fr. *Mobilité.*
Moche, *adv.* much, very, 38/15, 40/19, 21.
Mocke, *sb.* mock. mockery, 57/29. O. Fr. *Moque, mocque.*
Moeuable, *adj.* movable, 46/6. O. Fr. *Moevable.*
Moeue, *vb. t.* move, 33/5, 44/15. O. Fr. *Moevre.*
Moeuynge, moving, motion, 20/29.
Moleste, *sb.* molest, molestation, 50/24. O. Fr. *Moleste.*
Molyfye *vb. t.* Fr. *Mollifier.* To mollifie, soften, supple; make gentle.—C. 42/17; make soft, or muddy, 59/24.
Mondayn, *adj.* mundane, worldly,

79/2 ; mondayne, 10/4. Fr. *Mondain.*
Montycle, *sb. Monticule.* A hillocke, a small hill.—C. 13/4, 21/23; mountycle, 17/10.
Mortyfied, *pp.* made dead or senseless, 106/18. O. F. *Mortefier, mortifier.*
Mow, *vb. int.* be able, 98/2 ; mowe, 35/27, 45/6, 11.
Moyen, *sb.* Fr. *Moyen.* A meane ; course, way ; a meanes.—C. 19/33, 25/28 ; moyens, 40/9.
Murtyllers cornyllers, 17/15. *Cornillier.* The long cherrie, wild cherrie, or Cornill tree.—C.
Musitaynes, or Momydes (Nomades, Numidians), 32/25.
Myrifyke, *adj.* mirific, wonderful, 37/7 ; myryfyke, 24/32. Fr. *Mirifique.* Strangely wrought.—C.
Myrondes, 44/33, 68/6.
Myscheffe, *sb.* mischief, mishap, 99/32. O. Fr. *Meschief.*
Myscheue, *vb. t.* mischief, injure, 94/31.
Mysell, rayne mysell, mizzling rain, 55/34.
Myserycorde, *sb.* mercy, 97/32. Fr. *Miséricorde.*
Myssaye, *vb. t.* missay, slander, 23/2.
Mystike, *adj.* mystic, holy, 37/17.
Mystre, *vb.* ? matter, concern, 62/13.

Naufraged, *pp.* shipwrecked, 66/34, 72/17. Fr. *Naufragé.*
Nauye, *sb.* navy, fleet, 27/31, 39/12. O. Fr. *Navie.*
Nauyre, *sb.* navire, fleet, 30/25. O. Fr. *Navire.*
Nayssaunce, *sb.* Fr. *Naissance.* Birth, 27/1.
Nedefull, *adj.* needful, necessitous, 100/11.
Nephande, *adj.* infamous, accursed, 26/6, 32/4. O. Fr. *Nephande.*
Neptune, 38 ; raises a storm against Æneas's fleet, 39 ; helps to build Troy, 91.
Nestor, or Mnestheus, 65/12. See Menestus.
Neweli, *adv.* newly, lately, 41/13.
Nisus and Euryalus, account of them, 133—138.
Nocible, *adj.* hurtful, 49/7.
Norryture, *sb.* Nurture, nourishment, 85/11. O. Fr. *Norriture.* Mod. Fr. *Nourriture.*
Noryce, *sb.* O. Fr. *Norrice,* mod. Fr. *Nourrice,* nurse, 78/27.
Nuysaunce, *sb.* Fr. *Nuisance.* Nuisance, hurt, offence, annoyance, harme, damnage.—C. 23/1.
Nuysible, *adj.* Fr. *Nuisible,* Hurtful, 76/33, 89/34.
Nyuyse, goddess of fountains, 59/16.

Obeyssaunt, *adj.* obedient, 34/34. Fr. *Obéissant.*
Obfusked, *pp.* offuscated, obscured, 41/15. O. Fr. *Obfusqué.* Mod. Fr. *Offusqué.*
Obgectyf, *adj.* objective, 104/2. Fr. *Objectif.*
Oblishe, *vb.* ? abolish, 86/30.
Obmysse, *vb.* omit, 110/36.
Obprobre, *sb. Opprobre,* a reproach. —C. 76/36. O. Fr. *Obprobre.*
Obsiquyes, *sb.* obsequies, funeral rites, 21/12. O. Fr. *Obsequie.*
Occision, *sb.* Fr. *Occision.* An occision, killing, slaying ; also a murther, or slaughter.—C. 141/4. Occysion, 13/12, 83/11 ; ocsicion, 105/32.
Oore, *sb,* oar, 16/1 ; orys, oars, 95/34.
Oost, *sb.* host, 91/3, 133/30 ; ooste, 132/28.
Operydes, or Hesperides, 85.
Opprobre, *sb.* Fr. *Opprobre.* A reproach ; a defamatorie taunt ; vpbraiding.—C. 96/9.
Orage, *sb.* Fr. *Orage.* A storme, tempest, orage.—C. 46/1, 52/8.
Orestes, tortured by Proserpine for slaying his mother, 83.
Orion, the constellation, 46/2.
Ornate, *vb. t.* adorn, 79/33. Lat. *Ornare, ornatus.*
Oroysen, *sb.* orison, prayer, 153/3. O. Fr. *Oroison.*
Oublyaunce, *sb.* O. Fr. *Oubliance.* Obliuion, forgetfulnesse.—C. 24/24.
Ouer-run, *vb. t.* outrun, 55/10.
Ouersee, *vb. t.* look over 2/2.

Ouertake, *pp.* overtaken, overcome, 48/6.
Oultrage, *sb.* outrage, 98/32. O. F. *Oultrage.*
Ouuerage, *sb.* work, 20/9; Ouurage, 13/33, 24/33. Fr. *Ouvrage.*
Ovid, 3/25.
Ozon, a Trojan, 158/25.

Palantyne, King of Arcadia, 130/26.
Palatine, Mount, 130/23.
Palence, or Pallantium, a city founded by Evander on the site of Rome, 130/25, 131/1.
Palencya, daughter of Evander, 130/28.
Palinurus, master of Aeneas's ship, 96/15; falls into sea and is drowned, 116.
Pallas, son of Evander, 130/29; accompanies Aeneas, 131; slain by Turnus, 140; his body is sent home, 145.
Palusshe, *sb.* marsh, 42/23.
Paralesye, *sb.* paralysis, 110/2. Fr. *Paralysie.*
Pardurable, *adj.* perdurable, continual, perpetual, 59/22, 100/29. Fr. *Perdurable.*
Parellys, *sb.* perils, 38/20.
Parent, *sb.* relation, 98/27, 100/23. Fr. *Parent.*
Parent, *adj.* related by birth, 112/3.
Pareyll, *sb.* peril, 148/24.
Parforce, *vb. t.* perforce, compel, 75/26; parforse, 71/25. O. Fr. *Parforcier—cer.*
Parfournyshe, *vb. t.* complete. Fr. *Parfournir.* To performe, consummate.—C. 62/17.
Paris, son of Priam, 38/4.
Parlyamente, *sb.* parley, conference, 30/33. O. Fr. *Parlement.*
Pasiphäe, wife of Minos, 117.
Passe, *vb. int.* pass, die, 108/25.
Passynge, *sb.* a passynge, a dying, 159/3. Comp. *Passing bell.*
Pastoure, *sb.* pastor, shepherd, 108/23. O. Fr. *Pastore—toure.*
Pathere, a city in Lycia, 54/14.
Patron, *sb.* Fr. *Patron.* The master of a ship, 95/6.
Patrone, *sb.* Fr. *Patron.* Pattern, example, 15/2.
Pauesse, *sb.* pavisse, or large shield covering the body, 138/20. O. Fr. *Pavois.*
Peas, *sb.* peace, 50/27; pease, 50/20. O. Fr. *Pais.* Mod. Fr. *Paix.*
Pencyf, *adj.* pensive, thoughtful, Fr. *Pensif*, 15/30.
Pencyfulle, *adj.* pensiful, pensive, 48/22.
Pentheus, 81.
Perdurable, *adj.* perpetual, 93/2. Fr. *Perdurable.*
Perisshe, *vb. t.* perish, destroy, ruin, 86/26.
Periuremente, *sb.* perjurement, perjury, 90/17. O. Fr. *Perjurement.*
Permanable, *adj.* Fr. *Permanable* Permanent, constant, durable, 32/34.
Permute, *vb. t.* change, 72/13. Fr. *Permuter.*
Perpetred, *pp.* perpetrated, committed, 26/7, 37/26. Fr. *Perpétrer.*
Perturbatyffe, *adj.* perturbative, disorderly, 46/7.
Pestyfere, *adj.* Fr. *Pestifere.* Pestiferous, pestilent, deadlie.—C. 95/27.
Phœbus helps to build the walls of Troy, 91/20.
Piece, *sb.* armed at all pieces, fully armed, 14/15.
Pietous, *adj.* sorrowful, 26/30. O. Fr. *Pitos*, compatissant.—G. See *Pyetous.*
Pietously, *adv.* sorrowfully, 76/23. See *Pietous.*
Pistelles, *sb.* epistles, 120/21.
Placable, *adj.* ? appeasing, appeasable, 37/2.
Plasmator, or Polymestor, King of Thrace, receives Polydorus, and afterwards murders him for his money, 12, 16, 17, 18.
Playsaunce, *sb.* pleasure, enjoyment. Fr. *Plaisance.* Mirth, sport, pleasure, festiuitie.—C. 34/29.
Playsaunte, *adj.* pleasant, pleasing, 48/11. Fr. *Plaisant.*
Playse, *vb. t.* please, 38/16.
Plentyuous, *adj.* ? fertile, 31/29. O. Fr. *Plentuos, Plentueus.*—G.
Polydorus, son of Priam, sent away during the siege of Troy, 12; is

murdered by Plasmator, or Polymestor, 12; Aeneas sacrifices on his grave, 17; Polydorus addresses Aeneas from his grave, 19; his obsequies, 21.
Pompouse, *adj.* pompous. Fr. *Pompeux—euse.* Pompous, magnificent, statelie, sumptuous.—C. 14/12.
Poorte, *sb.* gate, 49/18. Fr. *Porte.*
Poplesie, *sb.* apoplexy, 110/1.
Porte, *sb.* port, 102/20. Fr. *Port.*
Porueyd, *pp.* provided (of = with), 21/35; pourueyed, 22/31. O. Fr. *Pourveoir.*
Possede, *vb. t.* possess, 26/35. Fr. *Posséder.*
Poulder, *sb.* powder, dust, 44/11. O. Fr. *Pouldre.*
Pounde, *sb.* pond, lake, 90/1, 103/15.
Pourfylled, *pp.* purfled. O. Fr. *Pourfiler d'or.* To purfle, tinsell, or cuercast with gold thread, &c. —C. 53/31.
Pourpre, *adj.* purple, 83/1; purpre, 82/36. Fr. *Pourpre.*
Poynt, Poynte, *sb.* in poynte, in order, 30/26, 34/24, 54/7; *En poinct.*—C. Poynte mortalle, point of death, 67/36.
Prenostycature, *sb.* prognostic, 80/31.
Presagyous, *adj.* presaging, foretelling, 80/30. Fr. *Presagieux.*
Preste, *adj.* ready, 53/27. O. Fr. *Prest.*
Prestresse, *sb.* priestess, 66/9, 85/2, 88/1. O. Fr. *Prestresse.*
Preterit, *adj.* preterite, deceased, 34/14; preteryte, 26/31. O. Fr. *Preterit—ite.* Past, gone, departed.—C.
Preu, *adj.* O. Fr. *Preux.* Hardie, doughtie, valiant, full of prowesse. —C. 44/17, 118/6.
Priam, 11.
Proesse, *sb.* prowess, 143/30, 145/14.
Proferre, *vb. t.* prefer, 134/19.
Promytte, *vb.* promise, 61/25, 85/21.
Propice, Propyce, *adj.* propitious, 21/8, 31/19, 33/12, 76/19, 94/8. Fr. *Propice.*
Prore, *sb.* prow, 29/7.
Prosapye. *sb.* stock, race, 24/36. Lat. *Prosapia.*
Proserpine tortures Orestes, 83; her power over mortals, 109, 110; claims Dido's soul, 111.
Proverne, or Privernum, a Volscian town, and capital of King Metapus, 129/34.
Proye, *sb.* prey, booty, 145/12. Fr. *Proie.*
Prune *vb. t.* pick feathers (of a bird), 63/22.
Prymeface, of p. = Fr. *De primeface.* At the first, at first sight. —C. 56/7.
Pryuated, *pp.* depriued, 85/35, 99/28.
Pryue, *adj.* privy, private, belonging to the family, 35/11, 73/31.
Pryue, *vb. t.* prive, deprive, Fr. *Priver,* 70/18; *pp.* 19/5.
Pucelle, *sb.* maiden, Fr., 121/5, 146/5.
Pudeyque, *adj.* Fr. *Pudique.* Chast, pure, modest.—C. 32/35; pudike, 37/17; pudyke, 36/25.
Puylle, Apulia, 147/1.
Puyssant, *adj.* puissant, powerful, 10/19.
Puyssaunce, *sb.* power, might, 19/4.
Pyetous, *adj.* wretched, piteous, sorrowful, 13/25, 15/20, 29/1, 35/10, 36/11, 80/16; pyetouse, pitiful, merciful, 73/19. See *Pietous.*
Pyetously, *adv.* lamentably, sorrowfully, 107/14.
Pygmalion, King of Phœnicia, and Dido's brother, succeeds Belus, 25; murders Acerbas, or Sychæus, his brother-in-law, 25; 45/8, 81/20.
Pylades, 83/22.
Pynacle, *sb.* Fr. *Piacle.* Lat. *Piaculum.* Propitiatory sacrifice, 103/9: ? confusion with *pœna.*
Pysmer, *sb.* pismire, ant, 74/29.

Quake, *vb. t.* shake, make fearful, 80/16.
Quarellouse, *adj.* querulous, 80/9. Fr. *Querelleux.*
Quareyll, *sb.* quarrel, bolt for crossbow, 158/10.
Quarfour, *sb.* public place, 88/14.

O. Fr. *Quarrefour.* The place in a towne whereat four streets meet ahead. *Par tous les quarrefours de.* Throughout all the four Quarters, corners, or streets of.—C.

Queyntli, *adv.* quaintly, elegantly, politely, 40/15.

Rageouse, *adj.* raging, 81/26. Fr. *Rageux.*

Rayson, *sb.* reason, cause, 33/4, 46/11. Fr. *Raison.*

Reboute, *vb. t.* rebut. *Fr. Rebouter.* To repulse, driue backe, repell.—C. 40/32.

Reclose, *vb. t.* shut up, confine, 92/27.

Recomfort, *sb.* refreshment, cheer, 68/21, 84/16; recomforte, 79/3. Fr. *Reconfort.*

Recordaunce, *sb.* care, heed, 61/22; mindfulness, 90/31.

Recountre, *vb. t.* encounter, meet as an enemy, 39/7, 55/13, 99/21. Fr. *Rencontrer.*

Recuel, *sb.* Fr. *Recueil.* A welcome, or intertainment.—C. 66/30.

Recuyelle, *vb. t.* receive, 39/30; recule, entertain, 40/11. O. Fr. *Recueiller.*

Reed, *adj.* red, 21/16.

Reffuse, *sb.* refusal, 35/28. Fr. *Refus.*

Reforced, *pp.* made stronger, 66/19.

Refute, *sb.* respite, 81/24. Comp. *Refutare.* Rem dimittere.—DUCANGE.

Related, *pp.* carried down, 78/14.

Releuement, *sb.* relief. O. Fr. *Relevement.* A raising, lifting vp; releeuing, reuiuing, restoring.—C. 113/26.

Remyse, *vb. t.* set again, replace, 39/30, 92/30, 94/33.

Rendre, *vb. t.* render, deliver, set free, 37/16. Fr. *Rendre.*

Renomed, *adj.* renowned, 11/1; renommed, 4/31, 44/17. Fr. *Renommé.*

Renomme, *sb.* renown, 50/1; renommee, 24/10, 37/6, 57/11. Fr. *Renommée.*

Rent, *vb. t.* tear asunder, 76/33.

Renues, *sb.* revenues, 77/28.

Replenysshed, *adj.* full, 42/36, 81/5.

Repreue, *vb. t.* reprove, 33/19.

Repulse, *vb. t.* repulse ayenst, rebuff, repel, 44/21.

Resolysitude, *sb.* fresh anxiety, 92/31.

Resplendysshannt, *adj.* O. Fr. *Resplendissant.* Resplendent, shining, glistering, radiant.—C. 37/3.

Resplendysshe, *vb. int.* O. Fr. *Resplendir.* To shine, glitter, streame, blaze.—C. 32/7.

Retch, *sb.* ratch, or running hound, 53/16.

Retourne, *vb. t.* turn, change, 97/32. Fr. *Retourner.*

Retrybue, *vb. t.* Fr. *Retribuer.* Requite, recompence, reward.—C 89/25.

Reuerte, *vb. t.* turn back, restore, 43/5.

Reuthe, *sb.* sorrow, 44/4; rewthes, 66/23.

Reygne, *sb.* reign, kingdom. O. Fr. *Regne.* A realme.—C. 125/20.

Reyny, *adj.* rainy, 56/30.

Reyse, *vb. int.* raise, be enhanced, 32/25.

Reysynge, *sb.* raising, starting from lair, 53/14.

Rightwisnes, *sb.* righteousness, justice, 60/13.

Roche, *sb.* rock, 63/20, 73/21. Fr. *Roche.*

Roddy, *adj.* ruddy, 112/29.

Romulus and his successors, 121.

Roome, Rome, 82/27.

Royalme, *sb.* realm, 16/2, 20/6; royame, 25/7. O. Fr. *Royaulme.*

Rudesse, *sb.* roughness, force, 139/1. Fr. *Rudesse.*

Rychesses, *sb.* riches, 25/20. Fr. *Richesse.*

Ryuage, *sb.* shore, strand, 12/33, 29/26, 102/20. Fr. *Rivage.*

Ryuele, *sb.* wrinkle, 110/29.

Sacraire, *sb.* O. Fr. *Sacraire.* A priuate chappell, or oratorie.—C. 79/29. Sacrayre, 80/2; sacraryes, 59/20.

Sacryfye, *vb. t.* sacrify, sacrifice, 87/11. Fr. *Sacrifier.*

Sacyate, *pp.* satiate, satiated, 65/34.
Sadde, *adj.* settled, sober, 113/13.
Salue, *vb. t.* salute, 124/12. Fr. *Saluer.*
Sangwynouse, *adj.* bloody, 103/36.
Sapyn-tree, fir-tree, 63/7. Fr. *Sapin.*
Sarestum. See *Sergestus.*
Sawte, *sb.* assault, 138/17.
Sawtyng, *sb.* assaulting, 161/35.
Scume, *sb.* scum, foam, 53/29.
Seassyng, *sb.* ceasing, cessation, 124/33.
Seceo, 57/24.
Seche, *vb. t.* seek, 23/4.
Secondying, *sb.* secondine, or after-birth; the skin that envelops the foetus before birth, 89/5.
Seduct, *vb. t.* seduce, 97/14.
Seductor, *sb.* seducer, 60/30.
Semblable, *adj.* semblably, in like manner, 54/18, 78/16. Fr. *Semblable.*
Separe, *vb. t.* separate, 42/32, 44/9. Fr. *Séparer.*
Sepulture, *sb.* burial-place, 114/29.
Sequele, *sb.* O. Fr. *Sequele.* A great man's train or followers, 22/12, 39/11.
Sergestus, a Trojan, 65/12, 160.
Seruage, *sb.* Fr. *Servage.* Seruitude, slauerie, bondage, thrall-dome.—C. 102/1, 117/33.
Seygnorie, *sb.* Fr. *Seigneurie.* Seignorie, lordship; Lordship, or Mannor.—C. 35/1.
Shwed, sewed, 143/25.
Siege, *sb.* seat, abode, 37/8. Fr. *Siége.*
Simois, a port at the mouth of the Simois, near Troy, 15/30.
Simulatyue, *adj.* simulative, simulated, feigned, 77/16.
Skelton, John, Poet Laureate, 3/34.
Slyped, *pp.* ? sharpened, 107/23.
Slypper, *adj.* slipper, slippery, inconstant, 32/18, 36/29.
Socourable, *adj.* Fr. *Secourable.* Succouring, helpfull; ready or willing to releeue.—C. 12/11, 116/11.
Solempnelle, *adj.* solemn, 60/5.
Solitare, *adj.* lonely, 80/21. Fr. *Solitaire.*
Somme, *sb.* in a somme, sum, or body, all at once, 97/25.
Somtyme, *adj.* once, former, 27/14.
Sonde, *sb.* sand, 18/29.
Sorte, *sb.* Fr. *Sort.* Destiny, 72/29.
Soubdaynely, *adv.* suddenly, 55/33. O. Fr. *Soubdain.*
Sourge, *sb.* surge, 18/9, 26/2.
Souuenaunce, *sb.* Fr. *Souvenance.* Memorie, remembrance.—C. 24/20.
Spece, *sb.* Fr. *Espèce*, kind, 79/18.
Sperkell, *sb.* sparkle, spark, 43/20.
Stellyferaunt, *adj.* stelliferous, 95/26.
Styge, the Styx, river in hell, 103/14.
Stygian Gate of Troy alone left, 13.
Stypende, *vb. t.* pay, 38/26. Fr. *Stipendier.*
Stytches, *sb.* stitches, running pains, 110/2.
Subcombe, *vb. int.* succumb, give way, yield, 81/7.
Subcombed, *pp.* in whom they were subcombed, ? among whom they were in servitude, 35/34.
Subgeit, *adj.* subject, 62/5; subget, *sb.* 4/28; subgette, *adj.* 11/27, 34/34. O. Fr. *Subjet.*
Submyse, *vb. int.* submit, 36/24. Comp. O. Fr. *Soubmis.*
Subsiduous, *adj.* aiding, helping, 71/29.
Suffoke, *vb. t.* suffocate, drown, 77/23. Fr. *Suffoquer.*
Suffounge, *vb. t.* suffumigate, 87/26. Comp. *Suffumigation.* A suffumigation.—C.
Suffretous, *adj.* Fr. *Souffreteux.* Wretched, 13/27, 19/24.
Suppost, *sb.* suppost indicatyf, ? the demonstrative subsidiary organs, opposed to the cogitative or reasoning ones, giving action to the latter, 104/5. O. Fr. *Suppost, Suppôt.*
Suppryme, *vb. t.* suppress, 48/19. Fr. *Supprimer.*
Sychæus. See *Acerbas.*
Sylvius Postumus, half-brother to Ascanius, 164, 165.
Symulacre, *sb.* statue. O. Fr. *Simulachre.* Figure, semblance, resemblance.—C. 47/9.
Syn, *adv.* afterwards, 63/20, 144/18.

Synacle, *sb.* ? for *Pynacle* (see that word), 21/33.
Synagoge, *sb.* place of worship, 46/28.
Syncopyse, *vb. int.* faint, 25/35.
Synystre, *adj.* sinister, unlucky, 33/22, 35/26. Fr. *Sinistre.*
Sythera slain by Aeneas, 140/8.

Takled, *pp.* rigged, 93/31.
Talowed, *pp.* tallowed, 74/21; to make the ships tight.
Tamyse, river Thames, 2/27. Fr. *Tamise.*
Tapysserye, *sb.* tapestry, 48/23, 60/3. Fr. *Tapisserie.*
Tapyte, *sb.* carpet, 41/30.
Tarcays, *sb.* Turquoise, 54/1.
Tarquinius Priscus, 121.
Tarye, *vb. t.* cause to tarry, stop, 49/11, 85/30.
Taynture, *sb.* O. Fr. *Teincture.* A tincture, dying, staining, colouring.—C. 24/29.
Teeth, *sb.* jags, or irregularities in stones for building, 49/26.
Tenebres, *sb.* O. Fr. *Tenebres.* Darknesse, obscuritie.—C. 14/14, 97/1.
Tenebrose, *adj.* dark, 53/6. Fr. *Ténebreux.*
Tenebrosite, *sb.* darkness, 13/17.
Termyne, *vb. t.* finish, 36/30. Fr. *Terminer.*
Terys, *sb.* tears, 75/13.
Testymonage, *sb.* testimony, evidence, witness, 53/2, 73/9.
Thalamus, King of Arcadia, 130/18.
Thebes, 82/9; meaning Thebes in Egypt, and the Greek Thebes.
Theseus kills the Minotaur, 119.
Thesypho, or Tisipho, one of the Furies, 81/31.
Thetys, nephew of Aeneas, 116/30.
Tholomeus, or Tolumnius, 157.
Thrace, 16, 22.
Thyas, 66/9. Gr. Thuias, inspired or mad priestess.
Thyrayn, *adj.* Tyrian, of Tyre, 33/7.
Titan, the sun, 96/31.
Tocomynge, *adj.* future, 4/21.
Tofore, *prep.* before, 16/19; to-fore, *adv.* before, 24/1.
To-gyder, together, 35/7.
Tonyre, or Tiber, 120/26, 130/24.
Torne, *vb. int.* turn, 35/27.
Tourment, *sb.* torment, agitation, 96/2.
Tourment, *vb. t.* torment, agitate, 75/17.
Tourne, *sb.* tourney, 132/19. O. Fr. *Tournei.*
Transmyse, *vb. t.* transmit, 52/2.
Traueylled, *pp.* travelled, tired, 85/19.
Traytice, *adj.* narrow, like a line, pencilled, 112/24; Traytyse, 112/36. O. Fr. *Traictis.* 'Her nose tretys.' CHAUCER, *Prol. Cant. Tales*, 152.
Tremoure, *sb.* tremor, quaking, 60/9.
Triews, *sb.* truce, 100/2; tryewes, 145/20; tryews, truce, respite, 90/5. O. Fr. *Trues.*
Trist, *adj.* sad, 103/24; tryst, 84/5, 92/6; tryste, 59/33. Fr. *Triste.*
Troy, said to have been built by Priam, 11; destroyed by the Greeks, 13; New Troy, or Acesta, 115.
Trystesse, *sb.* sadness, 80/28, 90/13. Fr. *Tristesse.*
Tully, or Cicero: his Epistles translated by John Skelton, 4/6.
Tulyola, an island (called also Enlyola), 116/29.
Turbacion, *sb.* Fr. *Turbation.* A trouble, or troubling; a disturbance, molestation, disquieting.—C. 92/32.
Turnus, King of the Rutulians, courts Lavinia, 121; son of King Darynus, or Daunus, 126; wrath at Aeneas, 127; attacks Ascanius, and loses his son, 128; begins war against Aeneas, 129; lays siege to Aeneas's camp, 132; slays Pallas, 140; is deceived by an apparition, 141; has altercation with Drances, 149; aids in defence of Laurentum, 150; proposes single combat with Aeneas, 154; makes covenant about the duel, 156; makes havoc among the Trojans, 158; fights Aeneas, and is slain, 162.
Tuscany, 129/33.
Tutryce, *sb.* guardian. Fr. *Tutrice.*

A tutrix, or tuteresse; a gardianesse.—C. 85/5.
Tymorysite, *sb.* timorosity, fear, 20/29.
Tyre, 25/8, 92/15.
Tyrians, 33/7, 56/13, 81/18.
Tytan, the sun, 96/31.

Ualle, *sb.* valley, 129/33.
Uery, *adj.* very, true, 37/18. Fr. *Vrai.*

Vacabonde, *adj.* vagabond, wandering, 15/28. O. Fr. *Vacabon.*
Vagaunt, *adj.* vagrant, wandering, with no settled habitation, 45/2, 81/10.
Vaillyantyse, *sb.* valiance, bravery. O. Fr. *Vaillantise.* Valiantnesse.—C. 22/32.
Valyde, *vb. t.* vouch for, corroborate, 65/6.
Vassaylle, *sb.* vessel, 39/15.
Vaticynaunte, *adj.* vaticinant, 29/11.
Vegytalle, *adj.* vegetal. Fr. *Vegetal.* Vegetal, hauing or giuing a (plant-like) life.—C. 19/10.
Vengable, *adj.* vengeful, 153/6.
Vengeresse, *sb. f.* Fr. *Vengeresse.* Female avenger, 99/7.
Venus and Juno debate about the marriage of Aeneas and Dido, 50.
Vernylus, or Venulus, returns to King Latinus from an embassy, 146.
Verytable, *adv.* veritably, 41/18.
Vierge, *sb.* virgin, 88/22. Fr. *Vierge.*
Vilete, *sb.* vility, abasement, disgrace, 108/11. Fr. *Vileté.*
Virgil, 23/16.
Viryle, *adj.* virile, manly, 36/20. Fr. *Viril.*
Vitupere, *sb. Vitupere.* Dispraise, disparagement, reprehension, blame.—C. 100/5; vytupere, 77/1.
Vitupere, *vb. t.* disparage, revile, 105/18. Fr. *Vitupérer.*
Vltryce, *sb. f.* female avenger, 99/7.
Vlulatiue, *adj.* howling, yelling, 99/4.
Vncuryously, *adv.* carelessly, 15/4.
Vndresette, *vb. t.* set under, put as prop, give as voucher, 44/20.
Vnnde, *sb.* wave, 15/31. Fr. *Onde.*
Vnneth, *adv.* scarcely, 24/8.
Voluntee, *sb.* will, 19/23. Fr. *Volonté.*
Voluptee, *sb.* pleasure, 43/26. Fr. *Volupté.*
Vorage, *sb. Vorage.* A gulfe, whirlepoole.—C. 39/18.
Voraygeouse, *adj.* whirling, 67/6. Fr. *Vorageux.*
Voyde, *vb. t.* voyde oute, send out, 102/27.
Vplondyssh, *adj.* uplandish, outlandish, 3/15.
Vyceta, mother of Evander, 130/20.

Waraunt, *sb.* safety, 139/14.
Wawe, *sb.* wave, 15/31, 16/1, 39/19.
Weddre, *sb.* weather, strong weddre, stormy weather, 114/18; wedre, 56/30.
Weddrynge, *sb.* storm, 60/9; wedrynge, 52/17, 55/32.
Weder, *sb.* wether sheep, 46/30.
Wele, *sb.* weal, welfare, 28/21; comyn wele, common weal, 33/27.
What = why, 155/2.
Wodnesse, *sb.* woodness, madness, 111/18; woodnes, 28/17.
Woode, *adj.* mad, angry, 39/23.
Wyage, *sb.* voyage, 70/8.
Wydowhed, *sb.* widowhood, 32/36.
Wyke, *sb.* week, 26/26.
Wyllynge accomplysshe, determining to bring about, 55/18.
Wythout to, 70/32, 36.

Yarbas, or Iarbas, King of the Gætulæ, is angry at the reports about Dido and Aeneas, 59; complains to Jupiter that Dido has rejected his love, 60.
Yate, *sb.* gate, 13/28, 41/31.
Yde, Ide, or Ida, a mountain and forest near Troy, 15/33.
Yefte, *sb.* gift, 41/21, 112/17.
Yeue, *vb. t.* give, 41/22.
Yocked, *pp.* yoked, 89/36.
Yolus, or Iulus, 1/11, 14/33. See *Iulus.*
Yolus, or Aeolus, 38/14, 39/8. See *Aeolus.*
Yongthe, *sb.* youth, 29/16, 43/9.
Yteratyue, *adj.* iterative, repeated, 35/13.

COLLATION WITH MR. ALFRED H. HUTH'S COPY OF THE FRENCH ORIGINAL, 1483.

BY F. J. FURNIVALL.

Page & line

10/6 Eneydos] *eneydes*
10/8 many] *moult de*
10/22 opene] *et ouurir*
10/23-4 It behoueth] *Fault*
10/25 thexcellentest] *lexcellence*
11/3 stocke of Dardanns] *souche de Dardanus*
11/4 Electra] *Clectra*
11/6-8 of kynges, And the sayd Troye, was enuyronned in fourme of siege / and of excidyon, by Agamenon, kynge in grece] *des roys fut enuironnee en forme de siege et de occidion par Agamenon gregois*
11/11 princes & grekes] *princes gregeois*
11/13 thexcersite and hoost] *lexcersite et ost*
11/16 renommed] *rommee*
11/20 god] *les dieux.* emprysed] *entreprins*
11/25-6 To that one encreacynge] *aux vngz en leur acroissant*
11/27 to that other] *aux aultres*
11/32 Pryame thenne wyll teshewe & helpe for thynges] *Priame doncques voulant subuenir aux choses*
12/1 were ouerthrowen fro his name] *precipitassent de son nom premier.* (In 12/2 Caxton makes *premier* an adverb to *separa*, he dyd do departe.)
12/4 In hopynge] *Esperant*
12/6 wyth a grete] *en grant*
12/7-8 stronge corage, wyth rychesse ynough] *force courageuse. en richesse copieuse*
12/9 tresour and Iewellis] *et mise en ioyaulx*
12/10 endurynge] *pendant*

Page & line

12/11 right socourable] *ami tresecourable*
12/16 chaungynge] *mua*
12/17 endured] *sommee*
12/27-8 and the sayd troians myserable semed better to lose] *Et sembloient mieulx lesdictz troians miserables*
12/31 mynde] *pensee*
12/35 in whiche] *auquel*
12/36 whiche he bare] *quil auoit porte*
13/1 so traytoursly] *traicieusement*
13/4 a lityl hille or montycle] *vng petit mont.*
13/9-10 the force and strengthe of the troyians] *la force troyanne*
13/12 lityl damage and hurte] *peu de dommaige*
13/15 broylled and brente] *arse et brulee*
13/18 the place hadde enbraced and yssued oute] *du lieu embrase yssoit*
13/19 wythholden] *reselle*
13/21 to enlumyne] *enluminerent*
13/24 deuourynge the pompe] *deuoratif de la pompe*
13/25 pyetous] *pitoyable*
13/27 brent] *arse*
13/28 of the yates] *des parties*
13/29 the yate stex] *la porte stee* (& in p. 14, l. 5)
13/29 was made soe maysterly] *de edifice si magistrallement*
13/31-3 carpentrye / that of all ye countreye of Asie it passed alle other in efforte and strengthe ¶ It was made of soo] *et charpenterie de tout le pais dasie sestoit enuertuee et mise en effort de bastir ouuraige de si*

14/5-6 sette in fyre and flamme] *mise en flamme*
14/7 lyke as] *Comme se*
14/8 destroye] *guerpir*
14/11 throwe doun] *demolir*
14/14-15 and other / And vnder the tenebres and derkenes] *et clandestinement. Et soubz vmbre des tenebres*
14/15 clerly at] *au cler de*
14/16 vpon his harnoys] *auoit sur son harnois*
14/20-3 by olde age and lyuynge many yeres, his bloode was wexen colde soo moche, that he myghte not walke ne helpe him selfe by moeuynge] *par viellesse et coagulation de plusieurs ans auoyt enfroidy le sang tant que plus ne pouuoit cheminer ne soy aider de motif et local sensement*
14/24 helde] *Lequelle Anchises tenoyt*
14/25 precyous stones] *prosperites*
14/27 Troye, and grete and diuerce relykes] *[t]roye la grant, diuers & estranges reliquieres*
15/35 that it maye leefully be sayd] *que chose loysible scauroit dire*
15/1 hadde doon her deuoyr, and holpen to the procreacyon] *se fust essoignee a la procreation*
15/2 of mankynde] *des humains effaictz*
15/3-4 of Anchises and yolus, lyke as sayd is / ensiewed] *pour destremper ceste matiere en pitie. Enee acompaigne Danchises et Yolus, ainsi que dit est, suyuoit*
15/5 Nothyng appertenaunt to] *et plus que naffiert*
15/8 dyligently] *diligamment et soigneusement*
15/9-10 and alle rufflyd on alle partyes, wythout ony hope of amendemente] *de toutes pars sans aulcun amendement extrinseque*
15/11 to many one] *a maint couraige*
15/11-12 her swete firste lyf, and now her deploracyon] *sa doulceur & deploration enroucez*
15/18 soo berynge his fader] *ainsi attourne*
15/19-20 to beholde theym wythoute pyte / but yet more pyetous to telle it] *de le veoir Mais qui plus est de louyr scullement le faict ennarrer*
15/26 maleurouse and vnhappy] *malcurcuses*
15/28 vacabonde] *vague*
15/31 vnndes or wawes] *vndes*
16/1-2 of the wawes of the see] *de vagues sur la mer*
16/2 in the Royalme] *es parties septentrionnalles au royaulme*
16/10 to edyfye] *a faire edifier*
16/10 takynge it] *prenant naissance*
16/12 come not] *tendre*
16/19-20 to-fore the confusion and vtter dystructyon] *durant la confusion et lextermine*
16/23 engynes] *engiens*
16/29 a white bulle as crystall] *vng grant toreau blanc comme cristal*
16/33 sette] *situez et assis*
17/7-8 By the inhumanyte and wyckednesse] *pour lumanite et mauluaistie*
17/10 lytyl hylle or mountycle] *petit mont*
17/12 smalle bussbes] *ruisseaulx*
17/12-13 by humydite and hete] *ia pour la chaleur humide*
17/15 named in frenshe murtyllers cornyllers] *nommes murtilliers cornilliers*
17/16 the hille . . . an hye] *ledict montignon . . . espate*
17/17 shadowed by grete space the] *donnoit vmbre spacieuse au*
17/19 entencyon] *lentention dicelluy*
17/20 of the bowes and braunches] *frondages diceulz*
17/21-2 we englysshe men . . . halowe] *du pays francois . . . celebrons*
17/23-5 somer / In strowynge wyth herbes, and settynge vp of grene trees and bowes, in the chirches and chappellis for to refresshe] *ceste enfrondissent les eglises les carefours et lieux publiques pour excouir & afrechir*
18/3-4 on bothe sides] *The French woodcut shows a double-bladed axe, one head or blade on each side of the helve*

18/5 glayue or guysarme] *besagne*
18/5-6 hewe and smote doun] *frappa*
18/7-8 soo cutte and entamed] *entames*
18/9 a sourge of blacke bloode droppynge] *vne sourgon de gro sang noir distillant*
18/11 droppes of bloode . . . shewynge] *goutes . . . monstre*
18/12 abasshed and dredefull] *espouuante*
18/15-16 bi grete humylyacyon of herte and deuoute affectyon] *no French for this*
18/18-19 goddys of the forestes] *deesses des forestz*
18/20 gyue] *donner et bailler*
18/23 adoured] *inuoques*
18/25 to arache or plucke vp] *darachier*
18/26 empesshed and letted] *empescheoit*
18/27 myghte] *sens*
18/28 to demeane this to] *ce demener en*
18/30 that other ayenste the branche] *lautre pie myst contre la terre noycleuse dudict arbre*
18/31 oute of the lytyll hylle] *sur ledict monticule*
18/33 myghte] *vertu*
19/1-2 sorowfulle and bywepte] *esplouree*
19/3-4 to the . . . thy] *de soy mesme . . . sa*
19/5 pryued frome his lyf / or] *priue de vie: sur vng corps mort, vengeance si est inutille*
19/7-8 goode frende, I, very sorowfull whiche so moche haue loued the] *bon amy lasse dolant que iay tant ayme*
19/10-11 made theym vegytalle wyth sencyble moeuynges] *les vegetoit de motifz sensemens*
19/13-14 requyred . . . poursiwe] *reclames . . . persecuter*
19/17 hidde & couerde vnder] *fardee de couuerte de*
19/18 worlde] *siecle*
19/22 arrettyd] *luy a instigue*
19/24 the ryche men suffretous and poure] *les plus riches souffreteux*
19/26 by] *& de*
19/27 shewe and manyfeste] *magnifeste*
19/28 bloode] *sang gros et noir*
19/29 woldeste haue cutte] *tu tes voulu efforcer de coupper*
19/30 of thyse] *venu diceulx*
19/33-4 hath aroused the erthe] *& espandu sur la terre*
20/1 defoylle] *soilles*
20/6 bylde] *extraire*
20/7 of Trace] *tracois*
20/8-9 made bastelles of werke & ouuerage] *bastimens douuraige*
20/14-16 is destenyed to the . . . fruytes / for there to be releued, And to comforte] *test . . . frugalite destine pour illec relcuer et consoler*
20/18-19 full of fylthe and ordure, by the blody faytte] *enordie par la sanguinolance*
20/29-30 tymorysite . . . Insolute] *tremeur . . . insolite*
20/31-2 to the palate of his mouth] *a lencontre de son palaix*
21/3 cause] *cause*
21/10 Thobsequyes of Polidorus] *Comment en faisant ledict sacrifice les dieux & ydoles furent ornes sus laurel. et comment les dames deschcueleez plaignoyent la mort des nobles*
21/13-14 so was the aulter . . . And therupon putte & sette] *si furent sur lautel . . . poses et mises*
21/16 reed] *cocte rouge*
21/18-19 wyth bendes of his whiche enuyronned] *de bandeaulx de lin qui les enuironnoit*
21/22 chapelettis] *chapeaulx*
21/23-4 montycle or lityl hylle where as Polydorus was buryed] *monticule de Polidorus*
21/26-7 maye surmounte the infecte odour] *la fade infecte odeur . . . puisse estre surmonte*
21/30-31 retchynge ought by theym selfe] *tenir compte delles*
21/32 dyssheuelled, or bare the heed] *deschcuellees*
21/34-5 oute of theyr wyttes] *ebetecs de leur sens*
22/4 bokettis] *coquetz*
22/9 montycle or lityl hill] *monticule*
22/16 long and many] *per plusieurs*

22/19 Iohn bochace] *ichan boccace (iehan boccasse* below)
22/22-3 Here bigynneth . . . ca . . vj°] *no French for this*
22/24 That other daye . . . I redde] *l Antier . . . lisoie*
22/25-6 hath spoken, & in brief] *a bien parle & mis en brief*
22/28 chyuaunches] *cheuances*
22/31 moche more] *grandement trop mulculx*
23/5 wordes] *plusieurs parolles*
23/7 medeled] Caxton has not englisht the following: *Mais linfortune destruction de plusieurs aultres aduient souuent par aulun cas inopine. Dont la cause est la tente et auons incogneue tellement que le premier effect se demonstre par experiance sans scauoir dont ce procede Qui souuent donne aux ignorans les causes de tresgrant admirations. et souspeconnent la chose estre aduenue comme par destinee disant ces choses Et cas accident a eulx estre ennexez a leur suppost par naturelle adhesion et ne sen pourroit separer sans corruption de luy qui nest pas chose veritable selon lopinion des maistres.*
23/15-16 the falle and caas otherwyse than vyrgyle hath] *le cas ainsi que mect Virgille*
23/19 the his] *le sien*
23/24-5 other grete falles] *et par aultres grans cas*
23/33 to shewe alle a longe] *de mectre au long selon*
23/35-6 the recommee of dydo, otherwyse callyd or named Elysse] *la renommee dydo aultrement clisse*
24/4 as here after shall ensiewe and folowe] *ainsi*
24/10-11 deuyne renommee / as to the hye name] *diuineuse renommee comme est le hault nom*
24/12 thauctor] *lacteur*
24/16 & redyng] *et rediger*
24/19 dedes / fayttes] *fais*
24/20 souuenaunce or remembraunce] *souuenance*
24/23-4 sholde be wythdrawen / Or otherwyse sholde haue be forgoten it, and put in oublyaunce] *Ou aultrement il auroyent mys en oubliance et a ceste cause en memoire*
24/25 fonde to note wyth rede colour or ynke] *qui deuote rouge couleur trouuerent*
24/27-8 firste capytall lettres] *premieres lectres*
24/34 dyuulged & shewed] *diuulguee*
25/8 thyre] *chir* (so throughout)
25/16-20 the Iugemente that to hym was fortunat / that he was so bienewrous that he was emonge all other estemed to be most in Ioye & gladnes, considerynge the beaute and bounte of dydo his wyf, And also of grete rychesses] *son iugement que luy estoit fortune qui suruint a sa femme Lors biencuree yssit du lieu ou tous les mortelz hommes ont estime naistre toute liesse cest ascauoir des richesses*
25/23 of whiche goodes & rychesses] *desquelles*
25/32 and dyd do slee Acerbe or Sychee] *No French for this*
25/33 wyf] *amye*
25/35-6 syncopysed, & syghed] *sincopisoit*
26/2 sourges wellynge vp] *sourions a quatiqueulx de la*
26/3 doun by] *contre val*
26/4-6 And thus the sayd dydo suffred grete payne for the grete and harde syghynges & heuynesses] *que eaues dieulx pour les grans et durs souppirs tristesscs amertume que ladicte dydo souffroit*
26/15 thenne] *lors*
26/17 she comened wyth the] *si quelle communica aux*
26/24 wythstande] *obuier a*
26/26 Elysse] *astuce*
26/28-9 moleste and greued] *molestee*
26/30 mayntene] *maintiens*
26/32 places] *lieux et places*
26/33 true frende and loue] *loyal amy*
27/1 nayssaunce and byrthe] *naissance*
27/9 Thir] *chir* (so always)

27/11 to eschewe and gaynstonde] *obuier a*
27/15-16 of brasse & coper . . . manyfestely or openly] *darainc . . . magnifestement*
27/26 sackes of brasse and coper] *saches plains daraine*
27/31-2 nauye / I doubte nothynge] *nauigaige ie ne reuocque point en doubte*
28/17 furyouse woodnes] *reuerie*
28/18-19 that he shall moche sore tormente vs] *et croies quil nous fera mectre en grans tourmens*
28/20-1 wythdrawen & taken awaye] *soubstraict*
28/22 in gree & gladly] *voulentiers en gre*
28/23 no culpe ne blame] *nulle coulpe*
28/24 grieuous paynes & myserable tormentes] *griefues paines miserables*
28/28-9 I shall abandoune my lyf wyth you] *ie pardonneray a ma vie et tous temps feray compaignie a vous*
28/33 dwellynge] *mencion*
29/1-2 pyetous prayers] *prieres piteuses*
29/4-5 to habandoune & leue the swete countrey] *dabandonner la doulce terre mere* (*Yet Caxton left out the* Mother *country!*)
29/7-8 prores or forship whiche lay toward the countre of thir] *prores de leurs nauires qui estoyent toutes contre chir*
29/11 vaticynaunte or propnecyeng] *vaticinant*
29/16-17 of surete for to abide] *seure demouree*
29/19-20 were well pleased wyth] *rauissassent*
29/25-8 And in conclusion, they decended from their shippes to the lande, and at the ryuage of the same they toke indede lxx maydens, and anone putte theym in-to their shippes] *tant que a la fin du monde, consendirent sur le bort du riuaige dicelle terre, & la ravirent, Et defaict tantost mirent eulx ou nauire soixante et dix pucelles ou ieunes filles*
29/30 wynne ye duetę of] *gaignier le deu de leur*
30/3 arryued in] *en*
30/4-6 and boughte as moche londe or grounde / as she myghte conteyne wythin the space of the hide of an oxe. in whiche] *achata terre du large dung cuyr de beuf ont*
30/15 whiche] *quelle*
30/16-17 after dyd doo cutte hit soo in a thonge so smalle and longe] *tost reduira en vne quarte quelle coppa si tresmenument*
30/18 quantyce] *quantite*
30/19 Inhabytantes sellars] *vendeurs habitans*
30/22-3 greued theym, and throwen theym] *agites*
30/33 holde parlyamente] *parlementer*
31/5-7 oughte to make an ende of their fuyte or fleeynge / and anone elysse or dydo] *debuoyent imposer fin a leur fuite Et tantost elysse*
31/9 of brasse & coper] *darine*
31/12 gretly encoraged] *animes*
31/13-14 concluded anone to buylde & edefye a newe cyte there / And caste & toke] *commencerent pour gecter & a prender*
31/21 wyth wallis autentyke] *dautenticque muraille*
31/23-5 cyrcuyte of the place was enuyronned wyth the thonge of a skynne or hyde, as to-fore is sayd. And the castell of the toun was named biose] *la place ou circuit du lieu fut tout enuironnee dune quarte comme vne peau de parchemin, ainsi comme dessus est dicte et nommee larer ou chastel de la ville biose*
31/26 they hof Tir] *les tirans*
32/2-3 vnmesurable] *immense*
32/4 Thir] *chir* (but *tirans* above)
32/8 circumiacent & neyghbours] *circunuoisines*
32/11-12 the guyse / the facons . . . of the cartagyons] *les gestes et aussi les facons des cartaiginois*
32/18-19 thyng slypper & lubrik] *chouse lubricque*

32/19-20 to brynge hir in-to exyle] *luy est sours tout exil*
32/23 prudence] *prudence de dydo son royaulme*
33/5 dydo] *elisse*
33/7 of thyre or thyrayn] *tirain*
33/9 to lyue after the manere] *et maniere de viure*
33/11-12 whiche for to doo they knew no man conuenyent] *qui pour y enuoier y fust assez idoine*
33/13-14 his owne londe] *son pays ou terre*
33/15 so vyle / terryble & straunge lyf] *vie si terrible et estrange*
33/16-17 he menaced and thretenyd to make warre & fyght wyth theym] *il les menacoit de batayllles*
33/19 prynces] *princes dessusdit nommes*
33/19 shewynge] *remonstrant*
33/22 to vse suche as] *prendre celle des*
33/24-5 that one muste deye for the salute & wele of your countrey] *mourir pour le salut du pais*
33/25 concluded so to doo] *deliberes a ce faire*
33/27, 29 y^e^ publike . countrey] *le bien publique.* (The '*contrary*' &c. is Caxton's.)
33/30-1 dyde demaunde] *fit demander*
34/1 had lieuer] *ayma mieulx*
34/4 seeyng] *voyant lesditz princes que*
34/5 & to hir] *prenant en son*
34/8 *that* they] *quelle*
34/12 in flegyble] *en flebile*
34/14 preterit] *preterit*
34/16-17 but she muste promyse to make this maryage / the whiche she accorded to theym, and helde] *promis a leur faire ce mariage leur accordant lauoir*
34/18 Induces and space] *induces*
34/20-1 In this tyme durynge] *Et ce pendant*
34/22-3 sette and ordeyned] *emparee*
34/24-5 And after this, she blamed longe] *puis longuement detestoit*
34/28 in late tyme] *en peu de temps*
34/29 with the] *au*
34/31-2 well happy fleeyng] *fuite bieneuree*
35/1 conuerted and chaunged] *conuertie et muee . . . fust*
35/7 busshes and woode] *bon boys*
35/9 place] *place ou lieu*
35/10-11 pyetous . . . playsaunte to the] *pitoyse . . . placatiue des*
35/13 payenge the extreme tribute of remembraunce] *priant le tribu de extreme souuenance que iamais puis apres ne ne deuoit estre ramembree par racordance*
35/15 clouen and broken] *briscz*
35/16 woode] *buchier*
35/19 citezeyns] *citadins*
35/25-6 innocente blood whiche maculate & bysprange all theym that stode by] *sang innocueux qui macula toutes les arcomstances*
35/31-2 for to kepe hir cyte & the cytezeyns vnhurt] *pour les garder immunes*
35/34 ony] *aulcunement*
36/1 sorowfull] *plaintureuses*
36/2 were concluded & brought to] *a cell amene*
36/6 callyd] *appellerent et nommerent*
36/12 And after] *Et firent apres*
36/16 dedyed & halowed] *dediez*
36/17 enbraced] *collee*
36/19 A comendacyon to dydo] *No French for this*
36/21 digne & worthi] *digne*
36/24 cruel] *cruelle ce petit nombre dans qui pouuoit remendre a la vie future*
36/25-6 thy pudyke chastyte vnhurte, wythoute ony spotte / than to rendre or yelde thy selfe] *ta pudite illese sous aulcunement maculer que toy rendre*
36/28-9 by thuntrue note of lubryke & slypper luxurye] *de lauote indeleable de lubricque luxure*
36/31 thy] *toutes*
36/32 goten fame & renommee] *occupe renommee*
36/33-4 by whom he is repressed fro his lybidynous desire] *de libidineux desir parquoy est reprime*

37/4 breste] *noble poitrine*
37/5 tytle] *tiltre*
37/5 loange / preysynge] *louange*
37/10 crayntyue, I addresse] *incraintiue sadrece*
37/11 that haste strengthe] *as seur a ces force*
37/17 lacyuyte] *laciuite*
37/18 and in-to benygne] *et benigne en*
37/19-20 name and fame] *nom*
37/21 merytes] *doulces merites*
37/22 chaste clennesse] *lonnestete de pudeur*
37/27-8 Thir . . . Elysse or dydo] *chir . . . clice*
37/34-5 that byfelle to her] *Et iusques a lors a clisse*
37/36, 38/1-2 of the deth of the sayd dydo / I shall reherce here after now in a nother maner, whiche is to be presupposed was moeued of] *ca enauant est bien cy a presupposer*
38/4-5 by ease of] *puis pour le*
38/6-7 the moste fayrest of theym all] *la plus belle*
38/9 troye / after the siege] *la grant troye aprres lexition*
38/14 Neptunus] *neptimus*
38/17-18 empesshe the goynge] *destourber ou empeschier lalee*
38/20 parellys] *perilz*
38/23 desire] *duction*
38/26-8 goddys to be stypended / and shall doo honoure to theyr frendes / and treate theyr lygnage and] *deesses stipendier ses amys, honneur feroit a toute leur lignee, les*
38/29 the goddys] *les dieux dessus nommes*
39/13-15 Cordes and ropes broken, And crampons of yron wrythen a sondre and plucked oute. the shyppes & vassaylles] *rompre cordes et arachier crampons de fer et leur ataches vaisseaux*
39/18-19 vorages, & wawes] *vorages vndees*
39/20-1 gulle or throte wyde opene] *goulle baiee*
39/31 separed] *lung de lautre separe*
40/5 fortunes] *diuerses fortunes*
40/10-11 And in descendynge and comynge a lande in to that . . . dydo] *descendant en icelle terre et en la . . . fenice*
40/16-17 fayr and well byspoken] *bien deuisant & beau parleur*
40/18 loued of alle men, & preysed] *lone de tous et prise*
40/28 enprynted] *imprima tellement*
40/32 rebouted & putte a backe] *reboutant*
40/33 the lampe / and the] *la lampe du*
41/1-2 How dydo counseyllid wyth hir suster anne] *No French for this*
41/3 bythoughte herselfe, and purposed] *se pourpensa*
41/15 obfusked / endullyd] *obfusque*
41/17 nyghe kynne and parent] *prouchain parent*
41/18 verytable] *veritablement*
41/20 delyuerynge and gyuyng] *baillant*
41/22-3 to yeue to dyuerse creatures / and maye be supposed] *faire aux suppos*
41/24 chief werke] *chief doeuure*
41/27-8 and drede theym fleynge, and kepe theym] *crainte les fuit et tient entre ses bras*
41/29 And yf it happen theym to entre] *quant ilz entrent qui en en* [sic] *aduient bien a faict*
41/30 in corners] *es cantons*
41/31 the grete fote] *les grans piez*
41/36 god forbede] *ia nauienyne*
42/2 comynge to the chief of] *venant a chief de* (accomplishing)
42/3-4 yf it that ne were] *se ne fust*
42/5 to abyde and be] *destre*
42/17 molyfyed] *flechi*
42/20 not for that] *non pourtant*
42/22-4 to plonge and submerge me vnder the botomes of the depe palusshe infernalle] *saudoyeux aux vmbres palantes vmbre denfer et parfonde*
42/31 graue vnder the colde marbyl stone] *serqueuz dessoubz la lame*
43/1 Thansuer of Annne to hir suster dydo] *No French for this*

43/5 reuerte] *conuertir*
43/23 fyre, lyghte, nor flamme] *fere flamboyant ne lumiere pareillement*
43/28 solycytude of thy] *solitude de ses*
43/31-2 maryage, alle is to hym as ryght noughte] *mesnaige . . . Tout est neant*
43/33 lette] *nuyre*
44/4-5 reuthes noyous, vpon a dampnable mynde and folysshe remembraunce] *regrez enuieux en souuenance demneuse*
44/6-7 of the infernalle mansions] *denfer*
44/9 reuyue] *remuer*
44/13 thyre] *chir*
44/16 byloued of the] *amez*
44/20 vndresette] *submectre*
44/33-4 myrondes, that are folke without Rule] *myrodes gens sans frain*
44/36 folkes flodes or ryuers that shulde tempre] *fleuues ou riuieres de lumeur de*
45/4 thire] *chir* (and so all through)
45/6 of lyght] *de legier*
45/10 somtyme] *feu*
45/14-15 destynacyes haue fauourisshed the well] *destinees ont fauorise les biens*
45/16 ryche nauye] *nauire*
45/29 atyse & drawe] *atire*
46/4 crased of the grete tornementes] *froissees des grans tourmens*
46/6 contradyction] *en contradiction*
46/7 apposite] *oposite*
46/12-13 aduysed and shewed] *aduises*
46/18 esprysed] *embussee*
46/28-9 where bifore the aulters] *par les autels*
46/30-1 sheep weders for to doo sacrefyces destynated] *brebis et moutons pour sacrifices destinees*
47/6 there dedied and doon] *dediee faict illec*
47/7-8 custome that was vsed at that tyme] *coustume*
47/8-9 In to the temples and symulacres, knelynge before the awters] *par les autelz par les temples et simulacres*
47/11 entraylles] *entrailles & es membres*
47/14 ouerserche] *recherche*
47/24-6 graffed and myserably sette wauynge and tournynge here and there wythin] *aree & acysee miserablement en tant quelle vague tournoyant par*
47/28-9 an hynde that is rought to the herte wyth an arowe] *la biche naurre dung dart par sang iusques au cueur*
47/36 Thyre] *chir de sydon*
48/6 oure] *trop*
48/7 Of it that other parte] *daultre part*
48/8 appareylles] *comus*
48/20-1 launchynge theyr bryghte sparkeles] *estincelant*
48/23 her bedde reste] *les repos de son lit*
48/32 emonge] *alcunesfois*
49/9-10 Inexplycable occupyed, as transported and rauysshed] *rauie et transportee inexplicablement*
49/11 the] *les aultres*
49/12 of Inperfection] *dimperfection sans plus greuer ny auant y besongnier*
49/16 were robuste and rude] *se arudissent*
49/22 The stones] *la petite*
49/30-1 spredde wyth mosse all totourne / rusty] *mossues & brisees toutes raoulles*
50/2 contryste] *contester*
50/4 goodely and grete chere] *grant recueil*
50/21-3 eneas, whiche thynge myght be broughte to effecte / so that ye wyll be] *enee atirer & ioindre auons a ce que soyes*
50/26 noyes] *noise*
50/27-8 for the constructyon and makynge of] *en faisant*
51/27 felawe] *compaignie*
51/31 this werke] *la besoigne*
51/34-5 shalle mowe be broughte aboute] *poira de legier parfaire*
51/36 chasse and hunte the wilde bestes] *chacer*

52/4-5 to the vttir-moost of the game, welle chaffed aftre the bestes] *aux effors bien eschauffes apres la beste sur la point des grans dilligences que lon faict en tel cas*
52/9 lyghtnynges choruscacyous] *esclistres covruscations*
52/12 fulle blak and obscure] *obscure*
52/17 the wedrynge] *lorage du temps*
52/20 forest] *forest susdies*
52/24 were not of accorde fo[r] the] *fusses daccord du*
52/27-8 Of the grete tempest and storme atte maryage of theym] *No French for this*
53/2 to couertely and close] *trop clandestinement et a macetes*
53/7 his trayne] *ses brisees*
53/12 one from the other] *lung lautre*
53/14 for to renne after] *& lesser courre a la leuee*
53/16-17 theyr brackes, retches, and bloode houndes] *des aultres marches leurs redes aussi & leuriers*
53/25 her fayr palfrey] *la hacquenee*
53/27 appareylled and couered] *couuerte*
53/31-2 pourfylled] *borde*
53/35 ryche gyrdell] *surcaincte surauree*
54/1 wyth fyne cloth of damaske] *dune figure de satin*
54/4 Thus appoynted] *en ce point*
54/13 vpon the flode] *le fleuue sur le fleuue*
54/18 semblable] *semblablement*
54/20 doo ryse] *se tcussent*
54/26-7 garlandes of leues grene] *chappeaulx de verdure*
54/28 fyn gras] *haulte lice*
54/31 becomen fyers, and] *senficrissent*
55/1 the yonge yolus] *enee* [orig. *en ce*]
55/1 y^e^ ladies] *la dame*
55/3 dales and narowe wayes] *landes et destroiez*
55/8 Ascanius or Yolus] *ascanius*
55/9 corrageous] *ardant*
55/21 the blewe cote] *la cocte perse*
55/23 of thondre] *de gresle tonnoire*
55/25-6 nor made no force for it, withstandynge] *ne tenoyent conte non obstant*
55/29 atte astryffe] *a lestrif*
52/30 acquyred] *acquerir*
55/32 wedrynge] *temps*
55/34 mysell] *de bresil*
55/36 agetted] *agictoit*
56/2 backewarde / forewarde, and atte eyther side] *arriere ou a coste*
56/4 by] *daultre part*
56/6 enf[l]ammed] *aflambe*
56/12 nyghte] *nuyt toute noire*
56/20 the fallyng] *ses agouz*
57/11-12 whiche is more lighte than ony other thynge] *qui est celle ainsi que lon dit fame est vne malle meschine dont il nest chose plus legiere*
57/29-30 facultee and power for to reherce and saye] *faculte de pouoir dire*
57/32-3 ladyes, gentyll wimen] *damoiselles*]
57/34-5 rewthe ne regarde to no manere of lesynge] *regret a mensonge*
57/36, 58/1 wynges alle of fedders] *routes de plumes empanees*
58/4 vpon her] *en son corps*
58/6 stylle without ceasse] *tousions et sans cesse*
58/15 what rewle is kept in] *du gouuernement de*
58/20-1 pynacles and toures / and wyth theym that kepe the day watches] *pinacles et auec les eschanguetes*
59/3 lordshypes] *et seigneuries*
59/11 hadde esprysed her owne herte wyth the loue] *sestoyt enamouree*
59/15 a-renouse] *areueux*
59/17 Gzamas] *Gazamas*
59/19 construed, edyfyed, and made] *construit et ediffie*
59/20 othre sacraryes] *aultres*
59/22 the daye watche] *cschanguere*
59/27 good odours & swete smellynge] *bonnes odeurs*
59/28-9 garlandes made of floures that he gadred] *chapeaulx et floretes quil amassoyt*
59/32 wrathe he begate wythin the roote of] *coureux en*
59/33 besyde hymself] *hors du sens*
60/4 pycture] *paincture*

60/5 wynes] *ros vins*
60/18 countrey of ytalye] *cite de troie*
60/20 ryghtwysnesse] *iustice*
60/29 to receyue] *et a recepu*
60/34 yelow as golde] *iannes et dores*
61/18 wynges empared with fedders] *elles emplumees*
61/23 by-fore] *par faierie*
61/26 lyf determyned] *vie a*
61/27-8 kept and saued hym two tymes] *regardannes deux fois en champ de bataille*
62/2-3 hys grete worthynesse] *ses grans vaillances*
62/13 What mystreth hym to edyfie] *quel besoing est il quil edifie*
62/21-2 for to fullefylle his wylle] *pour ce faire*
62/34 recountred] *encontroit*
63/2 other] *aultres de son temps*
63/5 for to susteyne] *pour en apvier et soustenir*
63/7 of sapyn trees and of hooly trees] *de sepuis & de houlx*
63/8 beten & cast] *agitez de vens plains et nues obscures*
63/11-12 grete flodes, & fontaines rening doune without cesse alonge] *fleuues et fontaines decorans sans cesse descendans par*
63/13 borders and shores] *orees*
63/14 thycke yse] *grans glasons*
63/16-17 vncles brother, vnto his moder named laye] *oncle frere de sa mere nommee laya*
63/19-20 lowe, & syn hie] *puis bas*
63/20-21 roches alonge the shores] *rochiers et riuage*
63/22 pruneth or pycketh her] *se sore*
63/26 & other grete edyfices] *edifices et arceaulx*
63/28 bystorye or wepen crysolite] *bistorie cusolite*
63/32-3 cremoysin alle drawen ouer wyth golde wyer, right wauntanly wouen] *cramoisi de tire a bordeure doree tresmignotement tissue et assise pardessus*
64/10 What cometh to the byfore] *quelle te vient*
64/11-12 abide ydle in this landes of Lybye? wylt enhabyte thiselfe] *demourer oiseuses terres de libie? dont te vient celle grant laschete de couraige de vouloir habiter*
64/15, 16 of this thyng / whiche vnto the oughte to be desiderable] *desirant chose*
64/22 loeuynge] *louenge* (praise)
64/30 gresell] *hericer*
65/1 wythstandyng] *actendu*
65/7 byfalle] *cas*
65/14 doo make redy his shyppes] *apareiller et mectre en point le nauire*
65/17 couertly] *repostement*
65/20 of a feynynge] *de fainte ce quils firent*
65/23 from herselfe] *hors du sens*
65/27 habandoune & leue . . . stroof] *habandonner . . . debatoit*
66/8 styre her selfe] *demener*
66/9 as a mad woman, as thyas . . . passed] *comme au . . . temps passe faisoit thias*
66/13 feest] *festonnans*
66/18 thus rennynge aboute] *ce faisant*
66/19 reforced] *renforce*
66/23 rewthes and complayntes] *& complains regretz*
66/25 vntrue] *desloyal*
66/26-7 to make me a-knowen therof] *le me dire*
66/31 the worshyp] *lonneur*
67/4 doled out of ye sure waye] *foruoye*
67/11 tyme] *temps et facillement*
67/14 oughtest] *deburois*
67/18 flusshyng doun] *decourans*
67/26 louely countenaunces] *entretemens*
67/30 anemste] *enuers*, (& for 'of,' l. 33)
67/34 that by me cam] *par moi*
67/35-6 poure desolate frende] *pouure desolee*
67/36, 68/1 broughte to the poynte mortalle] *assolee*
68/3 courage] *ouraige* (heart, mind, purpose)
68/4 ayenst] *enuers*
68/7 hate and haue enuye atte. me] *moy prins en grant hayne*

68/8 hee prayspynge] *los dicelle*
68/10 was electe & taken vp] *estoye sur toutes esleue*
68/11 is now, by thy departynge, sodaynly] *et en ce soudaine en est par toy*
68/13 kynde loue] *donnee*
68/15 that lightly forgeteth his lodgynge and the place] *dont nest record delostellee ne mais du lieu*
68/19 no thing abideth with me nowe] *ne me demeure de present*
68/22 hope] *espouer*
68/26 Yarbas] *carbas*
68/28 yf afore] *sauant*
68/30 in] *aual*
68/34 whyche shulde asswage the] *et laquelle*
68/36 I shulde thynke that I were not] *aduis me fust nestre pas*
69/6-7 moeuyng hym self in nowyse] *semeut aulcunement*
69/8-9 sighynge sore] *souppirant*
69/10 sayd in this manere] *va dire en ce langaige*
69/13-14 as longe as lyffe shall abyde wythin me] *tous les jours que ie viuray et tant que lesperit de vie se poura soutenir sur moy*
69/16-17 vnknowen to the, but sholde haue sygnyfied it vnto the] *& sans le te signifier*
69/21-2 to be at] *faire du tout*
69/26-7 in short, preceptyue] *en sort preseptiues*
69/32 a stronge lande] *pays estrange*
69/33 meane] *moyennes*
70/5 places] *rameaulx*
71/1-2 furybounde & furyous] *furieuse*
71/4 one thynge of a long while] *aulcun aguect*
71/5-6 intrysiuque wythin her hert] *intrinseque*
71/7-8 was neuer borne of no goddesse] *ne fut ne de deesse mere*
71/11-12 harde stones] *grosses pierres dures*
71/17 to deuoure] *demourer*
71/23 growyng oute of the grounde] *ascchee*
71/29 subsiduous] *subcide*
71/35 madnesse] *duerie*
72/10 I wote not] *No French for this*
72/12 to me, thys vnhappy] *a ceste maleureuse*
72/13 wul permute rigoure to equyte, in this bihalue] *et vueilles en ceste partie parmestre equite a rigueur iamais ne fault auoir fiance en quelque foy que lon promcct*
72/19 lyghtly & gretly] *haultement et magnificquement*
72/20-1 do make ayen, that was reduced all in peces] *tout refaict qui estoit reduit en pieces et esclaz*
72/29-30 augurementes / the sortes preceptyue] *auguriemens le sors pouures du pais*
73/1 secret nor couertly kept] *reposte*
73/4 othes] *pariuremens*
73/5 about] *empesches*
73/8 ryght stedfast] *tresasseure*
73/9 for to conferme] *pour*
73/16 calle after] *sonne*
73/19 suche] *aulcune*
73/26 and taken awaie] *ou ostee*
74/1-2 made redy] *apreste et orne*
74/8-9 in a swoune, as alle ded to the grounde] *toute pasmee et atachee comme toute morte sans remuer aulcunement*
74/11 lityl bedde] *couchecte*
74/17-18 & went his wayes for to see his shippes] *faisant a la visiter son nauire*
74/22-3 hauen in-to the rode; made oores] *port dambas tout en la haulte mer faisoyent rains et aultres auyrons*
74/23 comynge new] *yssant*
74/24-5 toke . . . and foyson of other tymbre, for to apropre to] *sans aultres chappusages prenoyent afforee et a foison pour*
74/28 of one wylle to haue furnysshed] *ententis de quipper*
74/29 euyn soo as] *tout ainsi et en la maniere comme*
74/30-1 a shokke of whete or] *vng gerbier faict de forment et*
75/1 to swepe] *nectoyer*

75/2 bystoweth it] *le mect en sauf*
75/4 cometh agayn] *a tourner arriere*
75/13 terys] *pleurs*
75/14 complayntes, callynges and lamentacyons] *durs soupirs quelx clameurs plaintes et sanglours*
75/15-16 in the highe lofte of thy grete towres] *sur les haultes terraces en esparius de plus grans debtes tours*
75/22 fonndreth] *font*
76/3-4 Ioye & gladnes, that maketh my sorowe and heuynes to be moche the greter] *liesse qui me rengrege de trop plus ma destresse*
76/11 socorus] *secours*
76/15 euyl corag] *mal afaire*
76/33 rented, vyolated ne broken] *rompu viole ne brise*
76/36 to leue me aside] *bouter arriere*
77/9 so daungerouse] *tout dangereux et forvoie*
77/11 loue] *amour de grant dueil adolee*
77/15 facely & lightly] *facilement faire*
77/23-4 suffoke . . . of amaritude . . . reysing] *suffoquer . . . damertume . . . resource*
77/27-8 I shalle make thee myn heyre, to enioye & receyue, after my deth, ye renues of all my londe] *apres ma mort ie te laisseray pour heritiere de quoy este toute ma succession*
77/33 feble] *slebile*
78/5 caste] *agicte*
78/9 shake & bowe] *demaine*
78/12 auncient . . . olde] *et lancienne souche . . . fort en vielly*
78/15-16 styl ferme, & moeueth by no wyse] *sans mouuoir nullement*
78/28-9 ouer them that ben affliged] *aux affliges*
78/34-5 foundrynge in teeres] *esploree*
79/1 to wyshe deth] *a son haider la mort*
79/4 ye lyghte of] *la lumiere & la clarte*
79/7 sorowe] *pleur et grant tourment*
79/12 sawe & aperceyued] *apperceut*
79/26 suster anne] *seur*
79/35, 80/1 curiously & proprely kerued] *moult mignotement entaillees*
80/10-11 gooyng vnder of ye sonne] *couchant*
80/14 the owle] *la voix de la frezaye aultrement dit chcueche*
80/16 dooth quake & fereth] *faict fremir*
81/4 her hert semeth] *luy resemble*
81/15 the marche of thyr] *lamenche de chir*
81/26 a rageouse franesye] *frenesie*
81/34 breken and marren] *residuit et retaillant*
82/2 natives] *natures*
82/8 dysplaysures] *plaisances*
82/13 cadinus] *cadmus*
82/15-16 & pryncipally in . . . wherre he made] *et enpeupla . . . fist*
82/24 whiche haply] *Lequel espoir*
82/25-7 & alle be he dombe or specheles, yf he take the lettre vnto hym whome it is is dyrected vnto] *ou soit muet sans parler nullement tout aultretant mais quil baille la lectre on peut scauoir celuy a qui sadresse*
82/28-30 he shall therby vnderstande the desyre of hym that hath sente suche a messager vnto him] *comme sil fust aupres descriuant*
82/36 to purpre] *& apourpree*
83/1 the pourpre clothes] *les pourpres*
83/3-4 grete capitalle lettres] *grans lectres*
83/4 princypal] *principes*
83/6 mayde fayre] *parees*
83/9 senoyses] *senoises*
83/15 emendes] *enmendes*
83/20-1 distourne & haue hinse[l]f] *soy cuyder destourner et mectre*
83/30-1 the hope of his entent] *lespoir ou lesperance de son entente a cause dequelles dictes turbacions et mesmement dicelle vision des troys deesses furies infernalles*
83/32 anguysshes, sorowes & heuynesses] *angoisses douloureuses et tristes*
84/7 suster] *seur germaine*
84/13-14 Of the wordes of dydo to hir suster anne] For this, the French has the heading, ¶ *Comment et en quelle maniere le roy Cadmus trouua premier*

lectres et art descripture et la istoire de horrestres filz agamenon. Et comment les troys deesses infernales saparurent a lentrec du temple apolin. (A cut follows, of a King on his throne giving or taking a crown with his right hand to or from a person on his right, while others kneel before him with offerings in their hands.)

84/26-7 or the sonne goynge-vnder] *de souleil couchant*

84/31-2 thaxtre . . . of theuen] *le xil . . . du ciel*

85/3 Operydes] *esperides*

85/5 and techer] *leur enseigneresse et doctrisse*

85/7 goddesse] *deesses*

85/10 of *that* tendynge] *du pensement*

85/12 of the holy braunches] *de sanis rameaulx*

85/13 of golde] *dor emereus au iour duy dicelluy esperides*

85/15 wete] *doulces*

85/27-8 and to the contrarye, putteth loue sodaynly in-to theym that happely thinketh not vpon] *enuers ceulx qui paraduenture en sont gueres entalentez*

85/30-1 werkes . . . to tarye & areste sodaynli the flodes & grete ryuers] *besongnes . . . darester tout a coup les fleuuez*

85/36 constrayneth theym often by nyghte tyme] *par nuyct souuentesfois iuno qui et les contrainct*

86/14 *that* I haue enterprised fermly my wyttes therunto] *que si auant iay entreprins de moy embatre*

86/20 secret] *secret que tu porras*

86/22-3 for whome I calle 'alas *that* euer he was borne' / whiche he] *que oncques ne fust il ne quil*

86/25-6 in my priue closet . . . many a night, he & I togider] *en nostre seur . . . maintes nuytees*

87/6 body] *personne traussie*

87/22 with a grete] *dassez grant*

87/26 suffounge] *suffonger*

87/28 costume] *coustume*

87/29-32 ouer the ymage and fygure of eneas, that she had doo make after the semblaunce of hym, for to be brente ther with her] *& aussi mis par sur leur sepulture qui estoit illec pour bruler limage & figure d'enee quelle auoit faict a sa semblance*

88/6 charmouse] *chermeuse*

88/12. moder] *mere etachee*

88/20-1 So that men myght saye that it encloseth] *et pourroit enclorc obscurte diviser triplicite et dire*

88/23 this lady] *celle diane*

88/25 venemouse] *vomineuse*

88/27-8 freshe and newe mowen & taken] *nouuelles soyes*

88/29 sercles] *faucilles*

88/30 and of] *tendant a*

88/32 foole] *poulain*

88/36, 89/1, to gyue hym souke] *de le nourrir et alecter*

89/2 the skynne 'mortalle loue'] *la peau de lamour maternelle*

89/3 after the saide prestresse] *selon la pretresse inuiter*

89/4-6 luste to souke hys moder, but yf she liketh or eteth the secondying, or atte leste that same skinne that he hathe in his forhede] *sens a leche ne a la mengie. la seconde ou autmoins leschie celle peau quil a au fronc sur son museau*

89/9 ageynst the same] *chose contre elle*

89/11 that] *par son commandement*

89/11 rounde] *ronde aupres des autiers*

89/15 in syght of alle the] *Et est aux*

89/18 denounce] *denotent*

89/19-20 mercyfull god and pyteous . . . to receyue] *dieu piteux . . . de reueoir*

89/29 is paste and goon] *failly*

89/34 nuysyble] *inusibles* (for *nuisibles*)

89/36 yocked] *atellees*

89/36 silence] *licence*

90/1-2 poundes and ryuers] *las & limeres*

90/8 fenyce, elysshe, or dydo] *la fenice*

90/11 lityll] *pouure petit*

90/12 atte her herte] *sur le stomac par la merite de dormir*

90/16-17 repreuynge the periuremente of Laomedon] *a laomedes.* In the French cut, Dido is sitting on a broad canopied throne, with 5 listeners round her, 4 on stools.
90/22 shalt thou mowe become / must I] *pourras tu deuenir me fault il*
90/32 me] *moy qui sont encoires tous desrois*
91/22 conuenaunted] *commenca*
91/23 a tonne] *vng muy ou caque*
91/24 the walles rounde aboute the cyte] *la clousture et muraille tout autour de ladicte ville et cite*
91/29-30 doo ne paye ony thynge] *riens faire*
92/1-2 Of the vysion that Eneas hadde for to departe towarde ytalye] *No French for this*
92/10 or] *Ou sil vault mieux*
92/18 namly] *mesmement*
92/30-1 solysitude . . . resolysitude] *solitude . . . resolitude*
93/4 madnesse & forsenerie] *forcenerie*
93/6 what eyleth me] *Helas et que me failloyt il*
93/7 why haste *thou* not] *que mas tu*
93/10 alone] *en vie solitaire toute seulete*
93/12 alone by theym selfe] *aparelle*
93/21-2 langour mortall] *mort eslangouree*
93/23 so ferre doled from my wytte] *tant forvoye tant hors du sens*
93/31 takled] *equipee*
94/11 thynkyng] *pensant ou cogitant*
94/13-14 doo y^e^ to destruction] *te crauante*
94/20-1 commynge . . . with torches lyght, And cressettes esprysed of fyre bronny[n]g] *guerroier . . . faillos trorches et brandons emprins et alumes de feu ardant*
94/23-4 yf thou be founde whan the [s]prynge of the day shalbe comen] *se au point du iour len te treuue a la riue*
94/28 endulled] *adolee*
94/34 a derke cloude, & vanysshed awaye sodaynly] *la nuyct obscure hors les metes de lumiere veue.*
95/1-2 How Eneas encyted the patrons & maysters of his shippes for to depart] ¶ *Comment et par quelle rayson fist tramys a Enee vng messaigier semblable a mercure pour le faire legierement et hastiuement nagier en la mer pour fouir fortunes calamites perilz dangiers et amertumes de la belle dydo*
95/9-10 & made theym to take their oores in hande] *scoir les compaignons es bans prendre les rains et aduyrons*
95/13 ryght soone] *tantost et hastiuement*
95/15-16 sayles & cordes *that* were wythin the shyppes] *cordes qui estoyent au nauire*
95/18-19 hymselfe & all his] *en soy . . se*
95/27-9 yf her moeuyng were irryted ayenste vs by pestyfere influences, & bryng vs sauffe & peassyble to the portes of ytalye] *Si aulcunement estuyt yritee encontre nous la transmuant de pestiferes influences et nuissibles en fortunes salutaires et paisibles*
96/5 thei carfe waie in the water] *deffendre la faisoyt*
96/7 wawes] *repostailles*
96/15-17 palmyerus . . . of eneas shippe, ben declared, whan he myght not withstande ne contreste] *palmirus . . . du nauire quent il ne pouuoit et ne scauoit contrester*
96/19 maister] *maistresse*
96/21 cast hem in to the ysle] *les agita au royaulme*
96/23 be-grauen] *sepulture*
96/33 illustre & illumyne] *illustrer*
97/1 calompniouse] *calmieuses*
97/3 smothe] *esgal*
97/5-6 sawe the saylles . . . made good waye] *vit et apperceut les voiles tendues . . . sen alloyent*
97/9-10 mad & beside herself] *forcenee*
97/12-13 saufly the false & euyl man eneas] *faulcement ce maluais homme enee et desloyal*
97/15 send after hym, & by] *lenuoyer a*
97/16 bryng alle to deth] *tout a mort*

97/20-1 kylle & slee, and brynge theym alle to] *a sang et a*
97/24-5 foundre & droune altogider into the botome of] *Effondres tout dedans*
97/29 doo . . . ferre out] *que veulx tu faire . . . forwoyee*
97/35 this thou sholdest haue doon that tyme] *alors*
98/1-2 by the, made wyth theym] *leurs eussent faictes ne promises*
98/5 the . . . &] *ses . . . et a la*
98/6-7 wyth thyne] *a tout*
98/8 gaynsayd his goyng openly] *mis contredict*
98/10-11 whiche thyng thou knew, and was doon in thy presence] *a ton sceu et a ta presence*
98/15 Ascanyus] *astameus*
98/18-19 to haue sette hym in stede of other seruyse atte] *len seruir dessus*
98/21-2 the fortune of ba[ta]ylle is doubtouse] *cest chose doubteuse des aduemens de bataille*
98/23 haue doo brenned] *faire bruler & ardoir*
98/25 purchase] *prouchasser ne aller querir*
98/28-9 and myghte haue slayne, brent hem . . . haue doon wyth theym after] *ou les faire bruler et ardoir en leur nefz . . . a*
98/32 O fayre sonne, *that* shyneste full bright] *souleil cler bel reluysant*
98/35 with] *ensemble*
99/2 highe] *de chate*
99/9-11 concluded & delibered . . . I goo delyuere me vnto . . . punyshe] *deliberee . . . ie me wois liurer . . . prouuer*
99/13 receyue] *ouir*
99/14 be so] *ainsi que aultrement ne peut estre*
99/15-16 ordeyned that . . . vntrewe man] *voulu et ordonne . . . desloyal*
99/17 alonde hole & sounde] *en terre certaine*
99/21 cruell / strong] *et fort cruel*
99/24 putte ther-from] *dehors*
99/27-8 namely of Ascanyus his sone, and pryuated] *de son filz ascanius peust il estre tous temps priue*
99/29 to hym also be gyuen by] *luy soyt aussi*
99/33-4 be he] *soyent* (applying to 'his folke')
99/36, 100/1 present, be put to anguysshe . . . tormente] *luy present . . . tourment iusques a langoisse de mourir*
100/1 shall] *vouldra*
100/4-5 folysshe enterprise . . . hurt & charge] *folle . . . charge*
100/6 in a rage & grete sorowe] *la rage en douleur de fieure affuneree*
100/11-13 nedefull . . . goode] *souffreteuse . . . seure*
100/15-17 dounbe beste, be he caste in-to the depe shadowes of hel, ther to suffre tormentes right horrible & cruel] *beste muc de mort tresorrible et cruelle*
100/23-4 & frendes alyed / & alle they of your affinyte] *aliez et affins*
100/32 enmyte & mortall hate] *hayne mortelle et inmutie*
101/3 dethe] *vies*
101/7 visayge] *viare*
101/8-10 *that* god forbede it shulde so come to . . . without to haue peas] *ce que ia ne puisse aduenir . . . sans auoir sans paix*
101/17-18 shall slee & distroie] *occira*
101/19-21 he shall make to be byhedde, & theire membres to be broken & all to-hewen] *les testes et membres tranchier*
101/22-5 within his prisons shalbe flain from bed to fote; ye other he shal doo cast out of ye windowes doun to ye pauement; & to other he shal make theire eien to be pulled out] *escorchier en ses prisons aultres fera gercter mourir de fain et les yeux arachier*
101/29-31 shall tourne them in to grete mendycyte. Theyre wyues, that thenne shall be come to the astate of

wydowhed] *pouurete mectre leurs femmes vefues*
101/36 and putte oute of] *et de*
102/2 defoyled] *ledenges*
102/3 vyrgynes] *viergers pucelles*
102/9 Hanyball] *hambal*
102/19 traytours troians] *traitres*
102/21-2 to them euer more] *aux ytaliens, et a leur mer parfonde noyse contient debat et discordance soyent entre eulx tousiours sans deffaillance*
102/22 enraged] *forvoyee*
102/24-5 fro all partes . . . to thende] *& agictee de grant forcenerie . . . de parfiner*
102/25-6 whiche she can support no lenger, soo weri she was of it] *que tant luy nuyst de plus la supporter*
103/4 for to be rydded of her] *pour soy delle mieulx despechier quelle allast hucher sa seur anne et la faire venir a elle disant*
103/9 pynacles] *pinacles*
103/14-16 of the styge . . . grete pounde . . . brymston] *ou fleuue du styge . . . lac . . . souffre*
103/21-2 *that* . . . flood] *ses choses qui . . . fleuue* [Styx]
103/24-6 after thise thynges." this said . . . suffre it] *Apres ces choses dictes . . . supporter*
103/27-8 *that* quyuered & shoke of grete rage, & entred into a grete fransie] *qui se print a trembler de grant forcenerie entra en frenaisie*
103/31 to torne in to a wyked kynde, and in a mynde] *muer paruerse nature*
103/34, 36 grene . . . balle] *vers . . . prunelle*
104/8 Iugyng] *indicatiue*
104/14 betaken & cast, went & mounted] *agictee se print monter*
104/19-20 the whiche dydo, alle thus vexed & troubled in her wittes] *laquelle ainsi forcenee*
104/23 remenaunt] *demourans*
104/29 wolde] *tout voulu et parmis*
105/8-9 wythin my stremes of the see] *en ma terre*
105/10 intrynseque] *tresinique*
105/18-19 vitupered so sore and defyled] *tant laidengee*
105/28 kendled in this place] *alume*
106/7-9 so that the swerde entred within her brest, vnto the bake of her] *tout au trauers persee*
106/12-13 atte the poynt of deth] *en larticle*
106/18 attones] *a coup sans intervale tout le suppost dicelle*
106/20-1 alle couered & defyled] *foulee*
107/2-3 wyth fire alle kyndled in a flamme] *en flambe de feu*
107/6-7 sorow and grete moone] *dueil*
107/10 madde & out of her mynde] *desuee & hors de son sens forvoyee*
107/13 and alle to-cratched] *deschirant*
107/23 slyped] *esmoulue*
107/24-5 to haue be departed one from the othre] *departir ne separer ensemble*
107/32-3 thou wolde neuer hide from me] *mas voulu deceler sans riens mucer ne plus que de roy mesmes*
107/35 caste me thus abacke from] *meslonger tout hors de*
108/11-13 vilete & shame . . . fowlle befalle] *villete . . . lait cas*
108/21-2 hath extyncted oure goode renommee, & brought vs in a grete blame] *nous a estaint et a couppe tout nostre ataincte*
108/25 and] *& conynoyssons*
108/27-8 sorowe and heuynesse . . . made it clene] *douleur . . . lessuya*
108/33 elbowe] *coude sans nullement y pouoir parler*
108/33-4 sore faylled, of the dethe] *aprouchans de la mort*
109/1 wasted alle awaye] *deffailloyt*
109/9 Elysse or dydo *elisse*
109/12 the rayen bowe] *lart du ciel*
109/18 coenclyued] *coadunes*
109/31 that be Inueterate *inueteres*
109 35-6 she maketh scabbed and full of ytche] *la rouge et gratelle*
110/3 appayreth *rabesse*
110/5 wyth fylthe] *dechassie*
110/10-11 hath awaye fro theym

. . . all theyr strengthes] *leur emble*

110/13-14 And after, she maketh . . . boweth theyr bodyes] *puis . . torfaitz*

110/15 hangynge theyr hedes to the grounde-warde, alle full of care] *tous chagrigneur*

110/18-20 taketh theyr fayr colour awaye, and maketh theym as pale as asshes . . . wyth a highe coloure ouer] *appullist toute leur couleur . . . & trop*

110/21-2 yelowe . . . lyke rousset] *blans . . . gris*

110/22-3 of an olde bere / She after shorteth theyr retentyue brethe] *vrcine puis leur alonge latentiue*

110/24-6 And noon otherwyse it ys to be supposed, but that she doeth in lyke wyse of alle the remenaunte] *& ne peut pas demorer sans panser trestout la rementer*

110/29 ryueles and fromples] *ridures*

111/6 Of the beaulte of dydo] *No French for this*

111/8 proserpyne] *meschine*

111/18 wodnesses of helle] *dernieres infernalles*

111/20 subdued and submytted herself] *voulu subiuguer a seruir et soubzmectre*

111/29 she that had submyted her self] *submisse*

112/2-4 persone . . . parent heyre] *possession . . . prochain*

112/7 the fyrste yssue] *lamsue*

112/9 and reparacyons] *reparacions et soutenemens*

112/12 in her, beynge in this possessyons / that is to wyte] *en estre Ceste possession cest*

112/15 and hathe alymented and noryshed her] *alimentee*

112/19-20 qualyte, and ryght egall in proporcyon] *equalite et droicte disposition*

112/21-3 fayre heerys and long yelowe tresses, hangyng betwene two sholders to the heles of her] *Car deux espaulles longues traissez iusques aux talons dores & blans contre vng bascin*

112/23 brod and highe ynoughe] *asses hault enleue*

112/24-5 traytice and broun . . . acordyng to the same] *votiz et traitiz . . . bises brunes*

112/26-7 a fayre & well compassed visage ouer] *beau tour de visage a merueilles sur*

112/28 A meane noose, not to grete nor to lytell] *le nes moyen*

112/33-4 with a bryght hew therewith-alle, some what tendynge to the rede] *bise surucrmeillecte*

112/36 traytyse on the backe syde] *votis en arriere*

113/1 spotte or macule] *macule*

113/2 smalle, the sholders and the backe flat] *gresles les espaulles arriere le dos batz*

113/6 withoute eny blemyshynge] *auec lentredeux sus esleue sans aucune laidure*

113/8-9 and somwhat small on the neder parte / lytelle feet and smalle, with the toes well euyn sette togyder] *greslete par le bas. les pies petis. et les dois bien serres*

113/10-11 fulle swete and smothe of skynne] *souefue charneure*

113/12 euyn] *vnis*

113/13-15 sadde of behauoure . . . contenaunce . . . replenyshed of all good condicyons] *maintien rasis . . . maniere . . . et de tous bien auecques*

113/24-6 the falle well vnderstande, well assoylled well & deffended, may welle haue releuement] *du cas bien entendu bien assailli bien deffendu pour bien auoir releuement*

113/33 tygres] *aux tiges*

113/36 of dydo] *delisse*

114/2 from] *auecques*

114/4 a grete pas] *a grant erre*

114/6 folke is propyce] *gens*

114/9-10 how Eneas sailled, & how by tempest he arryued in cecylle] *No French for this, but (as in other cases) a woodcut*

114/12-13 of the grete moone *that . . .* after] *que . . . en sa contree*
114/18 stronge weddre arose, that brought to them] *fort temps les leua en*
114/20 habaundouned theyr . . . bere] *commanderent les . . . aller*
114/24 kynge] *roy et sire*
114/27 the goddesse wolde] *les dieux le vouloyent*
114/30 Soone after ceassed the tempeste] *Apres les parolles cessa la tempeste et tourment*
115/3 he wolde make] *estoit*
115/8-10 Wherfore . . . shewed there theyr prowesse, Tourned theyr horses, and ranne and lepte] *a ses ieux se pouruoient Adoncques . . . de leur prouesse faisoient tours des cheuaulx et sailloyent*
115/14 in peyne for to doo well] *en paine*
115/22-3 that were within the shippes . . . In a fyre] *des nefz . . . exprises*
115/26 broken of theyre longe vyage] *debrisee*
115/28-9 went with other in hys companye, and] *& vint premier a eneas apres les aultres que*
115/34, 116/1 were not able to bere armes, nor for to goo to batayalle] *en bataille maistre nauoient*
116/3 newe] *retorne*
116/5 Accestre] *astroin*
116/6 gouerned] *fondee*
116/8-9 thoos that were stronge, and that myghte welle endure the traueylles of bataylle] *tous les aydables & les fors*
116/11 gode and socourable] *secourables*
116/14-15 he lefte behynde for to enhabyte] *estoient logez et laisses*
116/19 to be hyssed vppe, toke vp theyre ancres] *tendre*
116/20 rode] *riuage*
116/20-2 Thenne myghte ye haue seen the ladyes and other wepe full sore / makynge grete moone for] *et y eust grand doulour daucunes gens que eneas laissoit. car les dames plouroient*
116/26 vpon the forcastell] *vers le bout de la nef*
116/28 landed in] *prindrent port a*
116/29 Tulyola] *euliolia*
116/31 gatte hit] *la tit*
116/35 cause why] *cheoison*
116/36 shalle leue awhyle to speke] *vous deliray*
117/1 Pasyfa] *palifa*
117/5 wyth chylde] *ensainte*
117/6 her tyme was comen, she was delyuered of] *elle fut deliuree de sa portcure si eust*
117/11-12 shytte hym vp som where in a stronge holde] *lenfermer*
117/12-19 And for this cause, was dedalus sente for to the kyng Mynos / by whos requeste & commaundemente, this dedalus deuysed & made a house of merueyllouse composicyon, where were asmany walles as were there chambres, that were in grete nombre; and euery chambre was walled and closed rounde aboute, and yet myghte one goo from one to a nother. And yf some body] *fut mande dedalus & si luy fist faire vne maison merueilleuse autant daultre cloisure & at chambres que au monde nauoit creature si*
117/20-1 the firste entree therof, for to come oute ayen] *lentree*
117/21-2 and whosomeuer went in, after he was ones paste] *puis que vn passoit*
117/23-5 he myghte neuer come oute ayen / and wyst not where he was. Wythin this place was Mynotaurus broughte] *que deuenoient ceulx qui dedens estoient*
117/28 this foureten] *ceulx*
117/34 he wente and soughte after] *si quist*
118/4 Theseus] *thesenon*
118/6 valyaunt / and hardy] *& hardi*
118/8 made hym redy] *appareilla son erre*
118/14 wolde brynge hym ayenne alyue] *le vouloient. Quant il fut venu entour*
118/16-20 amyable, and that was come for to be in thraldome vnder her

fader / she hadde pyte of hym / and for hys honneste behauoure / Began to be taken with his loue / And vnto hym vpon a daye she sayde] *auenable cilla layma moult & luy dist*

118/25-6 requyred and asked hym] *renquist*

118/27 pyche and towe bothe] *pois en poil*

118/31 conne chewe it so moche] *tant mascher*

118/32-3 sholde not swalowe hit, nor haue it out of hys mouthe] *le peust aualler ne endurer*

118/33-4 thus besy and sore occupyed] *a ce entendroit*

118/36 botom of threde] *linceul de fil*

119/2-3 goo forthe, wyndynge of this botom of threde tyl he be come to his aboue of hys entrepryse] *lyra desuelopent tant quil aura fait sa besoigne*

119/4 shalle wynde vp to-gyder] *suyura*

119/5-6 lyghtly to the fyrst dore where he went ynne] *arriere*

119/6 by the counseylle of] *pour*

119/7-10 and came ayen oute of the place full soone / And anone after, he toke Adryane wyth hym, and secretely entred in-to his shyppe / and made as goode waye as the wyndes wolde] *si se mist puys en sa nef & se mist en sa voyé*

119/11 Mynos] *mynos qui moult fut doulent quant il le sceust*

119/12 this goodle] *ceste*

119/13-14 commaunded hym atte his departyng from Athenes] *dit*

119/30-1 wynges, and fastened theym to his armes] *alles en ses bratz*

119/32-3 connyngly made] *par grand maistrise*

119/32-3 and floughe oute at the wyndowes fro the prison where they were. But] *si monterent sur les fenestres & vollarent tant que*

119/35 wax wexed hoote, & beganne to melte] *eschauffa la cire*

120/4 Thebes] *tunes*

120/10-11 arryued in the saide yle of Enlyola] *arriuez* (Cax. *Tulyola*, 116/29, Fr. *euliolia*)

120/14 went Eneas / and there he wolde reste hym self awhyle] *print repos eneas deuant quil allast en celle ville qui est en celle forest*

120/15 Cryspyne] *crespie*

120/18-19 this mater I leue, for it is fayned, and not to be byleuyd] *ce fut mensonge*

120/19-23 will knowe how eneas wente to helle, late hym rede virgyle, claudyan, or the pistelles of Ouyde, & there he shall fynde more than trouthe. For whiche cause I leue it, and wryte not of it] *& qui la vouldra trouuer si la quiere on* [en] *romant de eneas ou en virgille*

120/23-4 had taken his reste there awhile / he and his folke departed from thens] *se partit de la*

120/25 ytalye, in a] *ytalieen vne*

120/26 tonyre] *toine*

120/28 maryners] *maistres mariniers*

120/30 entred wthin the hauene] *prinrent port* (Cax. has 'wthin')

120/34 lauyne] *laume* (always)

121/1 many one] *bien sachez que maintz*

121/1-2 to be theire spouse] *en mariage*

121/4 preu and hardy] *preux*

121/7-8 Here It is shewed how many kynges had ben In ytalye afore that] *Quantz roys auoit en ytalie quant*

121/11 that successyuely] *qui*

121/12-13 Lanus, whiche dyde enhabyte there firste, & peopled the contree] *lanus*

121/15 auctours] *acteurs*

121/17 was a lyue] *estoit*

121/24 Iulyus] *iulien*

121/25 Suluyus] *simius*

121/27-8 consulle of the londe] *conseiller*

121/31 eneas & of his folke] *eneas*

121/33 trenchers] *taillouers* (50 years earlier in England the trenchers were always of bread: see my *Babees Book*)

122/1 all that was lefte] *tous leurs aultres relicz*

122/5 a vysion] *diuision*
122/6-7 releef or brokelynges of his borde] *relief*
122/7 his] *leur*
122/13 fynysshed] *assigne*
122/20 tolde hym] *rendirent que*
122/25 Tonyre] *tonire*
122/28 Lauynus] *lamimus*
123/10 barreys] *licez*
123/19-20 of peas & of alyaunce] *paix*
123/20-24 and that he was not arryued in his londe for to doo to hym, nor to the contrey, ony dommage / but besoughte hym that he wolde not lette hym of that he had enterprysed to make a castell vpon his grounde that was begonne] *& que en sa terre auoient prins port & quil ne le greuast pas en son chastel fermer*
123/28 wente] *vindrent & errerent*
123/35 wyses] *facons & manieres*
124/3 wente a pase afore theym, and cam & shewed] *sen alla en la cite parler*
124/7 riche & pesable] *richez*
124/30 and also ryght and rayson requyreth that ye doo soo] *& si y aurez droicture*
124/33 dyoneus] *clioneus*
125/3 comme In-to thys londe] *prandre ceste part*
125/9 hadde] *heu*
125/10-11 hadde lefte and habandouned our owne contree] *en partismes*
125/15-16 hurte, domage, ne greuaunce] *greuance*
125/21 our permanente residence] *arrestance*
125/23 Dyoneus] *Ylioneus*
125/26-7 was . . . prince of grete lordeshyppes] *eut . . . grand seigneurie*
125/31-2 ioye & good chere to ye messagers of eneas] *ioye aux messagiers*
125/35 dyoneus] *elioneus*
126/1 praysed moche the troians] *prisa*
126/6 Darynus] *Annius*
126/11-12 mused a lytyll in hym selfe] *pense*
126/31 chare] *char*
127/1-2 altogyder as it was sayde and doon] *tout laffaire*
127/6 aryued in that londe] *armez*
127/12-13 buylde and sette] *fermer*
127/21 frendes and kynnesmen] *amys*
127/26-7 gyue theyr doughter to a nother, contrary to their promyse that they hadde made to hym] *ce faire*
127/29 to make vp theyr] *en sa*
127/31 Lawrence] *laurence ou les nourretons du roy estoient*
127/32-3 to hunte the wylde bestes] *chasser*
127/34 Syluya] *salma*
128/4-5 layed her hande ouer him, for to make hym fayr and euyn] *le plamast*
128/6 fed] *affere*
128/11 espyed] *cheoisit*
128/12 rought] *persa*
128/15-16 cryed and made mone after hys manere] *brayt*
128/16 Syluya] *salma*
128/19 an-angryd and wroth therfore] *courronce*
128/27-8 the most strengthe was styll with the men of the countree] *la force si en estoit aux paisans*
129/2 chasse & dryue] *chasser*
129/6 effort made, & bigge estoure] *estour*
129/28 lawrence . . . ascanyus] *lautre . . . astamus*
129/30 made] *furent moult*
129/31 mescayus . . . causus] *mesancius . . . lansus*
129/33 of ytalie] *dypolite*
129/34 canulla] *decanula*
130/2 of medens] *de chirs & de pucelles*
130/23 palatyne] *palatin darcada*
130/28 Palencya] *pabancia*
131/3 and sayd to hym] *pour ce quil le chaseoit de son royaulme. moult sentrecommancerent bien en parlant euander dist*
131/12 that were strong] *plus fort*
131/15 palence] *plaisance*
131/32 euander, & walked] *& a la departie se pasma le roy. atant sen allerent palas & eneas & errerent*

132/9 and made hem redy vpon the] *et se appareillerent & ordonnerent aux*
132/11 visus] *nisus*
132/12-13 & eight felawes with him] *esperonnant luy huytiesme*
132/15 out] *hors seurement*
132/18 dart] *espiot*
132/19 tourne of] *tour par*
132/20 he, & the other eyght] *luy huytiesme*
132/25 wente] *commenca a aller*
132/26 see and knowe] *scauoir*
132/27 sonest] *myeulx & plus legierement*
132/30-1 that were nyghe the shore, for the men to come a lande] *au riuage*
133/1-3 sholde not flee thyderwarde for to saue theym selfe. They dyde thenne as turnus hadde commaunded / and brenned alle the shyppes] *ne se fouissent. lors mirent le feu es nefz*
133/12 made goode chere] *entendirent de faire feste*
133/17 fortresse] *forteresse. car il estoit a grand plante pour estre entour la mote*
133/17-18 But noo body durst not auenture for to goo to hym] *mes nul ny ala*
133/21 for to entre vpon] *dauoir*
133/24 assured were, not doubted] *asseurez estoient ne ne se doubtoient*
133/33 waye thyder] *contree beau compains*
133/34 shal be rewarded ryght welle therfore] *en auray grant merite*
133/35 vnderstode hys felawe that spacke soo] *se trouua bien mocque*
134/2-3 be so famylier, and haue hadde so goode felyship] *heu tant de priuete & compaignee*
134/9 for to goo to eneas] *a faire*
134/15 & also my self] *& roy* (?) *aussi*
135/1-2 to telle that that was to come] *de deuiner*
135/26 they hadde on theyre hedes] *erialus auoit en sa teste*
135/30 forest] *forest en signe*
136/1 forest] *forest a sonne*
136/2 path] *sentier prestez*
136/9 swete] *beau doulx*
136/13 noyse of the horses] *bruyt des cheuaulx et la noyse*
136/17 his enmyes about his felawes] *entour son compaignon*
136/25 horse] *cheual sans moult dire*
136/31 doun ded] *tout estandu*
136/33 The French chapter-heading is, *'Comment le connestable fit couppper les testes a deux compaignons, & turnus les fict mectre sur deus lances, & porter deuant le chastel.'*
137/4-5 bolcus, the conestable, to be alle forcened wyth grete rage] *a froncer vobrene de mal talent & de grand ire a aluner*
137/6 cam] *venoient a dire ne qui ce leur fasoit*
137/14-15 bolcus smote eryalus] *voulcut ferir erraclanum*
137/18 bolcus] *volenus*
137/27-8 as longe that he myghte stande] *pour garentir sa vie*
137/29-30 wel sharpe cuttynge] *tranchans & esmoulues*
137/33 Bolcus] *volzeus*
137/34 Turnus] *cest*
138/1-2 sawe there theym that made] *trouuerent*
138/3 tentes] *tentes & mesmement numontor y estoit grand doleur demener*
138/4-5 sholde be] *fust generallement*
138/7-8 made . . . to be smytten of from theyr bodyes] *fit prandre*
138/9 and] *il les fit*
138/11 fere and abasshe] *esbahir*
138/15 the place] *aux murs*
138/16-17 trompettes for to gyue a sharpe sawte] *trompetes & bussines en lost pour assallir moult aigrement*
138/20 theyr pauesses] *targes*
138/22-3 logges, wyth sharpe yron atte the ende] *espieuz aguz*
138/25-6 walles of theyr fortresse] *mur*
138/27 all-to burst theyre bodyes] *tout leurs corps*
139/4 the toure on a fire] *le feu en celle tour qui tantost fut par tout espandu*

139/5 alle in a flame] *enbrasee*
139/10, 13 Elecor] *liecors*
139/18 of the other] *daultre auoir grans assaulx & pesans*
139/31 tidynges] *nobles nouuelles*
139/33 was to grete] *moult fut laidaige au port*
140/1-2 his knyghtes also, for to lette theym of theyr landyng] *sa chcualerie*
140/2-4 Eneas, that wyth his barons that were in his ship wyth hym, was landed first of alle / And defended the porte ayenst] *puys que encas fut sur terre et quil fut arriue et monte sur son cheual il fit tirer arriere*
140/7 of the one parte / And of the other] *dune part et daultre*
140/8 atte his comynge vpon, he ouerthrewe & slewe Sythera] *de prime face quil arriua il occist chyterea*
140/12 there] *qui adonc veist palas comme il fasoit merueilleux faiz darmes et tous les aultres aussi. La*
140/14 happed] *aduint dont il fut moult doulent triste et courrouce*
140/21 wrothe and sore an-angred vpon] *courrouce & bien le compararent*
140/26 afore] *deuant. & sachez que moult voluntiers souffrirent contre leurs ennemys pour eulx venger aux espiotz tranchans et asserez & aux espees*
140/28-9 the dethe] *lamour*
140/31 valyaunt / preu] *preux*
140/32 fende] *dyable*
141/1 harme, and euylles] *de maux*
141/2 dyde transforme hym self] *se mist*
141/14 sette nought by hys enchauntementes] *nen chailloit gueres*
141/16-17 of Eneas that was nyghe by the shores] *du riuage*
141/31 that heelde hit] *de quoy elle estoit atachee au port*
142/1-2 Eneas smote Merencyus wyth his spere in his thye a grete stroke] *merencius ferit eneas dune espee en la teste* [*cuisse* in the after text]
142/4-5 DVrynge this while that Turnus wende to haue chassed Eneas] *Entretant*
142/5-6 thyckest presse of the bataylle] *bataille*
142/7-8 to their deth wyth his swerde] *a martire*
142/11 soo sore an-angred he was] *tant estoit courrouce le (et) forcenne*
142/14-5 hadde broughte hym to this grete sorowe] *auoit embate en ce point*
142/16 slayne afore his eyen] *destranchier*
142/21-23 of tonyre, wyth the streme *that* was so bigge, tyll that it cam in-to the hauen of the cyte of darda, where as kyng daryus] *dantoirs narresta oncques deuant au port de la cite le roy darinus*
142/26 Lansus] *lazus*
142/30 troians] *gens eneas*
142/33-4 afore hym] *deuant luy a dextre et a senestre*
142/34 sawe hym] *le vit et laperceut*
143/4 espyotte or spere] *espiot*
143/6 sore an-angred . . . ranne vpon Eneas] *moult ire & courrouce . . . luy courut sus a toute lespee nue*
143/9-11 his wounde bled alle to sore / and yet was a parte of the spere wythin / that greued hym ryght sore] *encores estoit la cuisse enchantee de la lance*
143/15-16 Lansus sawe his fader merencyus thus sore hurte] *lenfent fut ainsi veu nafure son pere*
143/21 teeth] *piez*
143/24-5 made his wounde to be shwed vppe] *fasoit couldre sa playe*
143/31-2 wyth the corpus / makyng gret mone, & cryeng full heuely] *a tout le corps a grand cry*
143/34, 144/1-2, sighe, wolde haue hadde grete merueylle / He rented his clothes, and tare hys herys from his owne hede, and] *doloser & ses cheueux detyrer*
144/4-5 to be dressed and bounden vp] *estandre et bander*
144/7 ye dethe of his sone vpon] *son filz de*
144/9 launche or cast] *lancer*

144/14 sone, I am] *filz . . . que tant amoye veez moy*
144/21 went vpon hym with a spere] *luy lanca vne lance*
144/23-4 Thenne rose there a grete noyse and a grete crye] *si y eust grand cry.*
144/27 coude be vpon hys fete] *se sceust releuer*
145/2 shyppe, & sente It to his fader] *nef*
145/8 corpus] *corps*
145/10-11 of a kynge apparteyneth, & putte it in to a shippe] *de roy*
145/12 goten] *conquestee*
145/17-18 moder in lykewyse, for hys dethe] *mere*
145/19 with] *qui apporterent*
145/23 ha, a] *hee*
145/32-4, 146/1 I make were aienst turnus, that wold haue lauyne, the doughter of kynge Latynus, ayenst the wille of the goddes] *a turnus que le roy latin a sa fille fiance.*
146/4-7 & that he that sholde haue the victorye ouer the other / he sholde haue the pucelle lawyne, & her faders good wylle with-alle / and the other that were ouercome] *sil nen vueult lonneur tous les dieux le donroient et lautre*
146/7 his lyffe] *la terre et la vie*
146/9-11 & reporte to the kynge that that I haue saide, & that I wyll abyde by. And that he doo me to knowe] *si le dictes au roy et luy faictes entendre ce que turnus dit ie vous en diz*
146/13 fydelyte] *loyaulte*
146/25 dyde ceasse] *finerent & turnus fut reuenu de sa cite si comme vous auez ouy et vint a laurence*
146/34 ayenste Eneas / and that bare] *il enuoya*
147/4-5 After that he came agayne from puylle] *& de la venoient les messages*
147/9-10 afore Troye / we made to hym due reuerence] *a troye destruire nous le saluasmes*
147/19 Gatte nor wane] *gaignasmes*
147/21 knyghtes distroyed] *noble cheuallerie*
147/26 other grekes] *ayaulx des autres*
147/34 strengthe and proesse] *rudesse*
147/35-6 two hounderd knightes suche as he is, & in theyre companye] *c c. & auec*
148/1 troylus] *troilus comme ilz estoient*
148/2 wasted & distroied] *destruicte*
148/3-4 And Also ye muste vnderstande for veraye certeyne] *Car sachez*
148/4-5 recystence that was made ayenst vs grekes afore Troye] *demourance qui fut faicte*
148/19-20 as longe as that the goddes wyll be on his side] *quant est en la garde des dieux*
148/27 marcheth towarde cecylle . . grounde] *sestant iusques en cecille celle terre tiennent . . montaigne*
148/30 townes, cytees] *villes*
149/1 for to knowe his wylle in this byhalue] *sil le fera & sil vouldra ce prandre.*
149/4 goode kynge] *roy chose est venue*
149/5 knowe well] *ne scauent mye*
149/8-9 wherby Eneas is vexed more stronge] *& bien sachez que eneas nous asserra tant dedans.*
149/15 fyghte hym selfe alone] *combatre*
149/23-4 wyth hym, hande for hande] *qui le huche et demande.* Then a fresh chapter ¶ *Comment it fut diuise deuant le roy latin de combatre corps a corps*
149/24-5 turnus, that was come ayen to Lawrence . . . Drastes] *turnus . . . adrasan*
149/29-30 wylte not come nyghe yf thou mayste kepe the a side] *nen as que faire premiers*
149/31 firste that shall speke] *eneas et turnus.*
149/33 Drastes] *drasan*
149/33-4 that he neuer sawe dyomedes fyghte wyth eneas] *& a dire que encores auoient ilz gens assez iamais y ne vist diomedes pour chaser eneas dehors la terre*

150/2 thoughe he were as stronge as the deuyll] *se il nauoit plus grand force que il na.*
150/5 the sayd Eneas] *dictes d' eneas*
150/9-10 for to comme and take the cyte by force] *pour la cite prandre & venoient pour lassallir*
150/14-15 that they sholde be redy right soone for to yssue out with hym] *quil sen yssissent a ses murs.*
150/16-17 bussynes and trompettes] *bucines*
150/18 lauyne] *lauine*
150/21 flee, & who sholde abyde] *fuiroyent*
150/25 Canulla] *Canune*
150/27 hys knytes] *sa compaignie et contre sa cheualerie*
150/28-9 that Turnus sholde abyde wythin for to kepe the walles of the cyte / And she sayde, syre, lete me doo with] *vous demoures aux murs ds la cite et vous ne lairez conuenir de maintenir*
151/6-7 crosbowes and my knightes] *cheualiers*
151/7-8 whan our enmyes shall be come in to / the narow waye] *et sil sembat sur nous aincois quil soit hors du destroit*
151/10-18 ye shall abyde atte this side, for to goo vpon the troians whan they shall come / And thenne came there Mesapus wyth a goode bande of folke, whiche Turnus exhorted for to doo well / and that he sholde fyghte that daye vnder the banner of the noble & preu lady Canulla / And after that he hadde sette all his knyghtes in goode arraye] This transposes & alters the French: *et les tristramiens comux et tautrix et mesapus et turnus en orta moult bien faire* [repeated below.] *Lors sen departit turnus luy et sa cheualerie et vous qui demourez commenceres le tournay et vous et vostre compaignie en ayez la cure ces parolles vint mesapus que turnus enorta moult de bien faire. Lors sen*
151/19 conroe] *conroe*
151/20 caules] *et caules*
151/23 fyght togyder] *batailler que oncques ny eut trouues demandees ne dune part ne daultre*
151/26 atte their comynge hande to hande togyder] *quant ilz assemblerent*
151/27 And they] *tant sentremelloyent et*
151/28 thycke and soo faste] *durement*
151/31 rebuked theym] *les misrent a la voye*
151/33-4 the chyeff capytaynes of the Latynes, wyth theyr companye well horsed] *les latins les chiefz des cheualx*
151/35-6, 152/1-5 And the Latynes bare theym selfe full well a while, that by force of armes they made the troyens to retourne bak / But atte the last, the troyens that were neuer wery of bataylles / made there merueylles of armes, so that the latynes myght susteyne noo lenger the weyght of theyre swerdes / but were ageyne putte abak] *que force leur fut de retourner arriere*
152/9-10 by force of grete fayttes of armes] *a force*
152/12 destruction and grete slawghter made, bothe] *destruction*
152/13 barres] *lices*
152/15-17 other that were ther, the queene Caunle dyde best In armes, and kylled and slewe the troyens on eyther syde of her] *les conrois y estoit la royne canulle.* (Caxton's *Caunle* is for *Canule.*)
152/18-22 a bowe, and a sheeffe of arowes hangynge by her syde; One tyme she shotte / Another tyme she smotte grete strokes with her swerde, and hewe, cleued, and cutted of hedes and armes clene from the bodyes] *lart et conroye plaine de sagectes dont assez aucuns transcheoient mains bras & piez et corps sans attendance*
152/26 his offyce] *celle*
152/27 fayttes of knygthed] *cheualerie*

152/30 sore moche] *moult*
152/32 Anyus] *amus*
152/34 of the noble troians] *leur*
153/1 wrathe] *dueil*
153/2 slayne] *tue & occis pour sa grand forcenerie.*
153/3 his oroysen] *sa raison*
153/6 swerde a vengable stroke] *espee*
153/6-7 soo that he dyde cutte the harneys / and made his swerde to entre in to] *et luy faulsa lermeure & luy entana*
153/8-9 ferre wythin the body of her / soo that anone after, she felle ded to the grounde: And after] *& il luy mist ou corps & fer & fuist ensemble*
153/14 feelde] *estour*
153/16 fallen doun from her horse] *cheue*
153/18-19 began all for to tremble and shake] *fremirent toutes*
153/19 recoueraunce] *retournance*
153/20 wythin the barreers] *vers les desirois des lices*
153/21 ouer throwen and cast doun] *dabatus*
153/24 of Canulla, the worthy quene] *la royne*
153/28-9 chyualre vpon the mountayne, as it is said afore] *cheuallerie*
154/4-5 the Turnyens . . . wythdrewe theym selfe in-to the cyte] *se yssirent ly rutier*
154/6-7 of the towne / where] *en leurs lices &*
154/8-9 was full sory and wrothe for] *eust grand ire de*
154/14 couenaunte] *conuenance*
154/15-16 pucelle lauyne to his wyff] *femme*
154/19 bacheler] *iouuenceau*
154/21-2 well thyselfe, how grete a londe thou shalt haue in thy holde after thy fader is deceassed] *a tenir si grand terre du roy dauns ton pere*
154/24-6 maydens ben in ytalye, of noble blode / and of highe estate, of whiche *thou* myghtest chose one to be thy wyff] *femmes en ytalie*
154/29 haue] *auoye*
154/29-30 graunted her to the for to be thy wyf] *donnee et octroyee*
154/35-6 nomore / and no longer we may not well abyde wythin] *plus estre en*
155/5 hole & sounde] *sain*
155/6 Loke & beholde] *regarde*
155/13 finysshed] *esleuce*
155/16 that my honour and praysinge be encreassed] *croistre mon pris*
155/18 fyghte wyth Eneas] *combatre*
155/19-20 of my body more nyghe goon] *nisse de ma chair*
155/22 goddesse] *diuerse* (for *deesse*)
155/23 yf I] *si ie ne me*
155/24 Amatha] *chamata*
155/29 seeste falle fro myn eyen] *me voys plourer*
155/31 wyth Eneas] *aux troyens*
155/34 Whan Lauyne] *quant lolaute & moult en eust couleur laume*
156/13 announce] *nuncer*
156/15 ryght glad] *lyez et ioyeulx*
156/17 playne afore the cyte] *plaine*
156/22 of bothe sydes] *sachez que du part*
156/28-9 conuenauntes were deuysed and made] *parolle fut affairement*
156/34-5 harde among a grete many] *par grand redeur et si ferit en vray trouppeau*
156/35 water] *torpeau*
157/2 hepe of theym] *flote des aultres*
157/5 couered wyth theym] *tout espes. & si demenoient moult grand noyse apres laigle*
157/12 Turnyens] *rutiliens*
157/15 bytokenynge] *signifiance*
157/16-17 houered in theym selfe soo sore] *fremissoient*
157/20 Lordes turnyens] *Seigneur ruthilen*
157/22 lighted amonge the hepe of] *se ferit dedans les*
157/23-4 wasteth and dystroyeth] *degaste*
157/24-6 that we enuyronne hym rounde aboute wyth goode men of armes, as the swannes dyde] *le signe firent*

157/27 well I wote that] *sachez que il tiendra sa voye &*
158/3-4 of the one parte / And of the other] *dune part et daultre*
158/6-7 deuysed and made / That Turnus and I shall fyghte for you alle] *diuisees que nous deux nous debuons combatre*
158/10 quareyll] *saiecte*
158/13 smote hym selfe in to] *se ferit . . dedans*
158/19-20 launche and caste] *lancer*
158/25 of Ozon of troye] *doyon de troye Eumedes & auom*
158/33, 159/1-3, ayenst me / whefore I shall gyue to the thy fylle therof / and with the same, he toke hys hand fulle of erthe fro the grounde, and fylled hys throte therwithalle, while that he was a passynge] *origuus pourquoy est a mesurer largement ta partie*
159/3-5 wite for veraye trouthe, sayde Turnus to hym, that alle thus I shall rewarde theym of thy nacyon] *saches bien que tel loiex si seroit de ceulx*
159/15-16 and spored hys horse atte] *eneas tenoit vng grant espieu et point*
159/17-19 And he had hys knyghtes made roome afore theym, and slewe doune many of the Latynes and turnyens att euery hande of hem] *et lui et la cheualerie la eut grant cri*
159/20 Ytalyens, so that they trembled for feere] *rens des ytaliens et fremerent*
159/21 Afram] *afrani*
159/22 Atherantum] *Aterantium*
159/31-2 went euer here and there alonge the wynges of the bataylles] *couchoit les rens des troiens*
159/34 dyde Eneas] *furent*
159/34 And] *Eneas*
160/6-7 they dyde soone as Eneas hadde commaunded theym] *ainsi peut restre relaissa tantost comme il se dit*
160/10 a-fore] *en la premiere assemblee*
160/13 dyscorde and varyaunce] *discors*
160/14 Eneas] *eneas et le receuoir a seigneur*
160/20-1 that the troians dyde sette vppe to the walles] *drecer*
160/28 knowen in the towne] *sceue*
160/30 Lauyne] *lanime*
160/32-3 And pulled of his heeres] *ses crins*
161/1 that was made wythin the cyte] *de la cite et la crice*
161/3 thyhe] *corps*
161/4 waloppe] *galoper*
161/19 art here, gawrynge about nought] *ten vois cheoir a val la montagne*
161/20-1 he was ashamed, and ryght sore wrothe, and on-angerd] *en eut douleur & honte*
161/23 charyot] *cheual*
161/30 In a felde, one geynst the other] *en champ*
162/9 to-hewen and broken alle to peces] *decouppez*
162/15 the rynge] *a maulx*
162/17-18 the sorowe that he made for y^e^ dethe of Palas, that turnus had slayne] *celle douleur de palas*
162/24-5 the pucelle Lauyne] *lanime*
162/26 wedded Lauyne, and hadde] *eut lanime et*
162/34 royame] *royaulme sans ce quil en eust la seigneurie tous les iours de sa vie*
163/3-4 ded that were yet in the feeldes] *qui occis estoyent*
163/7-8 thoroughe all the royame of ytalye] *de quoy elle estoit emprise*
163/10 Lauyne] *lanime*
163/18 deyed / and deceassed] *trespassast*
163/20 werres] *guerres et mellees*
163/20 Merencyus] *Mezantium*
163/22-3 By cause that dethe toke hym sooner than he wende] *pour la mort qui lui fut trop prouchaine*
163/26 was but yonge] *lui venoit*
163/32 wyth the thonder bolte] *de fouldre*
164/22-3 her son siluyus betwene her armes] *son filz*
164/24 londe] *terre et de ses hommes*
164/25 Syluyum] *silenum*
164/25 appartenaunces] *aioustances ou appendances*

164/26 Ascanyus buylded] *Il estora*
164/26 of Albe] *darques*
164/32 Lombardye that were syth Ascanyus] *ascanium qui furent en lombardie*
164/33 Romulus that founded Rome] *romulim*
164/34-5 heelde and buylded Albe] *tint albe et iusques au temps que romulus fonda romme il fut chief du royaulme. ascanus mit nul hoir a qui il laissast apres luy sa terre fors que silinus son frere. A celluy laissa il apres luy tout son royaulme.*
164/35 Syluyus] *silinus*
165/2 Syluyus] *silinus*
165/13 Syluyus] *silinus* (always)
165/14 Iulyus] *iulum*
165/18-19 vnto Ascanyus tyme, that] *eut iusques a la mort ascanus Silinus son frere*
165/20 CCCC] *troys cens*
165/21 the royame] *le regne son frere*
165/27 Capys siluyus] *capis*
165/28 Ehiberynus] *chiberinus*
165/29 Capestus] *capetus*
165/29 Syluynus] *siluius*
165/32 syluynus] *filius*
165/34 After] *Apres armelius quentius. xxx viii. ans. Apres*
165/34-5 In this kynges dayes] *A cestuy*
166/2-3 shall here make an ende of this lytyll boke / named Eneydos] *diray qui furent les commencemens deulx et des autres royaulmes. Et soubz quelz roys les royaulmes furent iusques au temps potius qui tint lombardie Car de ceulx entre lenseigne pour listoire de thebes et de troyes Mais ainsi le demandoit oir le conte pour venir aux histoires de troyes.*

166/4-9 ¶ *Cy finit le liure des eneydes compile par Virgille le quel a este translate de latin en francois Imprime a lyon par maistre Guillaume le roy le dernier iour de septembre Lan mil quatre cens. lxxx iii.*

The collation is 'a-c in eights, the first leaf blank; d-g in sixes; h-l in eights; m, six leaves, the last blank. A most beautiful copy, full of rough leaves.'—*Huth Catalogue*, v. 1539. It has 61 quaint outline woodcuts the full width of the folio page, and about half its height. The chapter-initials are in red, done by hand. The full page has 32 lines. The Prologue, on *a* 2, is

ALonneur de dieu tout puissant de la glorieuse vierge marie mere de toute grace. & a la vtilite & prouffit de toute la police mondaine ce present liure compile par virgille tressubtil & ingenieux orateur & poete intitule esneydes a este translate de latin en commun langaige auquel pourront tous valereux princes & aultres nobles veoir moult de valereux faictz darmes. Et aussi est le present liure necessaire a tous citoyens & habitans en villes & chateaulx car ilz verront comme iadis trove la grant & plusieurs aultres places fortes & inexpugnables ont este assegies aprement & assaliez & aussi corageusement & vaillamment deffendues. Et est ledit liure au temps present fort necessaire pour instruire petis & grans pour chascun en son droit garder & deffendre. car chose plus noble est de mourir que de villainement estre subiugue.

This, with the first chapter-heading and its woodcut, fills the page. The contractions of the original are expanded as usual by me.

Early English Text Society.

Extra Series, LVII.

Caxton's

Eneydos

1490

Stanford Library
SEP 9 1954

ENGLISHT FROM THE FRENCH *LIVRE DES ENEYDES*, 1483.

EDITED BY

THE LATE W. T. CULLEY, M.A., Oxford,

AND

F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A., Camb.,

HON. SEC. EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY.

WITH

A SKETCH OF THE OLD FRENCH *ROMAN D'ENEAS*

BY

DR. SALVERDA DE GRAVE.

LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY

BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.

MDCCCLXXI.

Price Thirteen Shillings.

Early English Text Society.

Committee of Management:

Director: DR. FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL, M.A.

Treasurer: HENRY B. WHEATLEY, Esq.

Hon. Sec.: W. A. DALZIEL, Esq., 67 VICTORIA ROAD, FINSBURY PARK

Hon. Sec. for America: Prof. F. J. CHILD, Harvard Coll., Cambr., Mass., U

ALEXANDER J. ELLIS, B.A., F.R.S. — Rev. Dr. RICHARD MORRIS, M.A.
H. HUCKS GIBBS, M.A. — Dr. J. A. H. MURRAY, M.A.
S. J. HERRTAGE, B.A. — Prof. NAPIER, M.A., Ph.D.
Prof. E. KÖLBING, Ph.D. — EDWARD B. PEACOCK, Esq.
S. L. LEE, B.A. — Rev. Prof. WALTER W. SKEAT, Litt
Rev. Prof. J. RAWSON LUMBY, D.D. — Dr. HENRY SWEET, M.A.
Rev. Prof. J. E. B. MAYOR, M.A. — Dr. W. ALDIS WRIGHT, M.A

Prof. J. ZUPITZA, Ph.D.

(With power to add Workers to their number.)

Bankers: THE UNION BANK OF LONDON, 2, PRINCES STREET, E.

ORIGINAL SERIES.

Half the Publications for 1865 (18, 14, 15, 18, 22) are out of print, but will be gra reprinted. Subscribers who desire the issue for 1866 should send their guineas at on the Hon. Secretary, in order that other Texts for 1866 may be sent to press.

The Publications for 1864-1871 (one guinea each year, save those for 1866 wh out of print, two guineas) are :—

1. **Early English Alliterative Poems**, ab. 1360 A.D., ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 10s.
2. **Arthur**, ab. 1440, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A. 4s.
3. **Lauder on the Dewtie of Kyngis, &c.**, 1556, ed. F. Hall, D.C.L. 4s.
4. **Sir Gawayne and the Green Knight**, ab. 1360, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 10s.
5. **Hume's Orthographie and Congruitie of the Britan Tongue**, ab. 1617, ed. H. B. Wheatley. 4s.
6. **Lancelot of the Laik**, ab. 1500, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 8s.
7. **Genesis & Exodus**, ab. 1250, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 8s.
8. **Morte Arthure**, ab. 1440, ed. E. Brock. 7s.
9. **Thynne on Speght's ed. of Chaucer**, A.D. 1599, ed. Dr. G. Kingsley and Dr. F. J. Furnivall. 10s.
10. **Merlin**, ab. 1440. Part I., ed. H. B. Wheatley. 2s. 6d.
11. **Lyndesay's Monarche, &c.**, 1552, Part I., ed. J. Small, M.A. 3s.
12. **Wright's Chaste Wife**, ab. 1462, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A. 1s.
13. **Seinte Marherete**, 1200-1330, ed. Rev. O. Cockayne.
14. **Kyng Horn, Floris and Blanchefleur, &c.**, ed. Rev. J. R. Lumby, B.D.
15. **Political, Religious, and Love Poems**, ed. F. J. Furnivall.
16. **The Book of Quinte Essence**, ab. 1460-70, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 1s. *[In print.]*
17. **Parallel Extracts from 45 MSS. of Piers the Plowman**, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 1s. *[In print.]*
18. **Hali Meidenhad**, ab. 1230, ed. Rev. O. Cockayne.
19. **Lyndesay's Monarche, &c.**, Part II., ed. J. Small, M.A. 2s. 6d. *[In print.]*
20. **Hampole's English Prose Treatises**, ed. Rev. G. G. Perry. 1s. *[In press.]*
21. **Merlin**, Part II., ed. H. B. Wheatley. 4s. *[In print.]*
22. **Partenay or Lusignen**, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat.
23. **Dan Michel's Ayenbite of Inwyt**, 1340, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 10s. 6d. *[In print.]*
24. **Hymns to the Virgin and Christ; the Parliament of Devils, &c.**, ab. 1430, ed. F. J. Furnivall.
25. **The Stacions of Rome, the Pilgrims' Sea-voyage, with Clene Maydenhod**, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 1s.
26. **Religious Pieces in Prose and Verse**, from R. Thornton's MS. (ab. 1440), ed. Rev. G. G. Perry. 3s.
27. **Levins's Manipulus Vocabulorum, a ryming Dictionary**, 1570, ed. H. B. Wheatley. 12s.
28. **William's Vision of Piers the Plowman**, 1362 A.D.: Text A, Part I., ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 4s.
29. **Old English Homilies** (ab. 1220-30 A.D.). Part I. Edited by Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 7s.
30. **Pierce the Ploughmans Crede**, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 2s.
31. **Myrc's Duties of a Parish Priest**, in Verse, ab. 1420 A.D., ed. E. Peacock. 4s.
32. **Early English Meals and Manners: the Boke of Norture of John Russell, the Bokes of Kervynge, Curtasye, and Demeanor, the Babees Book, Urbanitatis, &c.**, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 12s.
33. **The Knight de la Tour Landry**, ab. 1440 A.D. A Book for Daughters, ed. T. Wright, M.A. 8s.
34. **Old English Homilies** (before 1200 A.D.). Part II., ed. R. Morris, LL.D. 8s.
35. **Lyndesay's Works**, Part III.: The Historie and Testament of Squyer Meldrum, ed. F. Hall. 2s.
36. **Merlin**, Part III. Ed. H. B. Wheatley. On Arthurian Localities, by J. S. Stuart Glennie. 12s.
37. **Sir David Lyndesay's Works**, Part IV., Ane Satyre of the Three Estaits. Ed. F. Hall, D.C.L. 5s.
38. **William's Vision of Piers the Plowman**, Part II. Text B. Ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 10s. 6d.
39. **Alliterative Romance of the Destruction of Troy.** Ed. D. Donaldson & G. A. Panton. Pt. I. 10s.
40. **English Gilds**, their Statutes and Customs, 1389 A.D. Ed. Toulmin Smith and Lucy T. Smith, with an Essay on Gilds and Trades-Unions, by Dr. L. Brentano. 21s.
41. **William Lauder's Minor Poems.** Ed. F. J. Furnivall. 3s.
42. **Bernardus De Cura Rei Familiaris**, Early Scottish Prophecies, &c. Ed. J. R. Lumby, M.A. 2s.
43. **Ratis Raving**, and other Moral and Religious Pieces. Ed. J. R. Lumby, M.A. 5s.
44. **The Alliterative Romance of Joseph of Arimathie, or The Holy Grail:** from the Vernon MS. with W. de Worde's and Pynson's Lives of Joseph: ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 5s.
45. **King Alfred's West-Saxon Version of Gregory's Pastoral Care**, edited from 5 MSS., with an English translation, by Henry Sweet, Esq., B.A., Balliol College, Oxford. Part I. 10s.
46. **Legends of the Holy Rood, Symbols of the Passion and Cross Poems**, ab. 1300, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 10s.
47. ***Sir David Lyndesay's Works***, Part V., ed. Dr. J. A. H. Murray. 7s.
48. ***The Times' Whistle***, and other Poems, by R. C., 1616; ed. by J. M. Cowper, Esq. 8s.

The Publications for 1872-88 *(one guinea each year) are:—*

40. **An Old English Miscellany**, containing a Bestiary, Kentish Sermons, Proverbs of Alfred, and Religious Poems of the 13th cent., ed. from the MSS. by the Rev. R. Morris, LL.D. 10s. 1872
41. **King Alfred's West-Saxon Version of Gregory's Pastoral Care**, ed. H. Sweet, M.A. Part II. 10s. "
42. **The Life of St Juliana**, 2 versions, A.D. 1230, with translations; ed. T. O. Cockayne & E. Brock. 3s. "
43. **Palladius on Husbondrie**, englisht (ab. 1420 A.D.), ed. Rev. Barton Lodge, M.A. Part I. 10s. "
44. **Old-English Homilies**, Series II., and three Hymns to the Virgin and God, 13th-century, with the music to two of them, in old and modern notation; ed. Rev. R. Morris, LL.D. 8s. 1873
45. **The Vision of Piers Plowman**, Text C: **Richard the Redeles** (by William, the author of the Vision) and **The Crowned King**: Part III., ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 18s. "
46. **Generydes**, a Romance, ab. 1440 A.D., ed. W. Aldis Wright, M.A. Part I. 8s. "
47. **The Gest Hystoriale of the Destruction of Troy**, in alliterative verse; ed. by D. Donaldson, Esq., and the late Rev. G. A. Panton. Part II. 10s. 6d. 1874
48. **The Early English Version of the "Cursor Mundi"**; in four Texts, edited by the Rev. R. Morris, M.A., LL.D. Part I, with 2 photolithographic facsimiles. 10s. 6d. "
49. **The Blickling Homilies**, 971 A.D., ed. Rev. R. Morris, LL.D. Part I. 8s. "
50. **The "Cursor Mundi,"** in four Texts, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part II. 15s. 1875
51. **Meditacyuns on the Soper of our Lorde** (by Robert of Brunne), edited by J. M. Cowper. 3s. 6d. "
52. **The Romance and Prophecies of Thomas of Erceldoune**, from 3 MSS.; ed. Dr. J. A. H. Murray. 10s. 6d. "
53. **The "Cursor Mundi,"** in four Texts, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part III. 15s. 1876
54. **The Blickling Homilies**, 971 A.D., ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part II. 7s. "
55. **Francis Thynne's Emblemes and Epigrams**, A.D. 1600, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 7s. "
56. **De Domes Dæge** (Bede's *De Die Judicii*), &c., ed. J. E. Lumby, B.D. 2s. "
57. **The "Cursor Mundi,"** in four Texts, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part IV., with 2 autotypes. 10s. 1877
58. **Notes on Piers Plowman**, by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. Part I. 24s. "
59. **The "Cursor Mundi,"** in 4 Texts, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part V. 25s. 1878
60. **Adam Davie's 5 Dreams about Edward II., &c.**, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A. 3s. "
70. **Generydes**, a Romance, ed. W. Aldis Wright, M.A. Part II. 4s. "
71. **The Lay Folks Mass-Book**, four texts, ed. Rev. Canon Simmons. 25s. 1879
72. **Palladius on Husbondrie**, englisht (ab. 1420 A.D.). Part II. Ed. S. J. Herrtage, B.A. 15s. "
73. **The Blickling Homilies**, 971 A.D., ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part III. 10s. 1880
74. **English Works of Wyclif**, hitherto unprinted, ed. F. D. Matthew, Esq. 20s. "
75. **Catholicon Anglicum**, an early English Dictionary, from Lord Monson's MS. A.D. 1483, ed., with Introduction & Notes, by S. J. Herrtage, B.A.; and with a Preface by H. B. Wheatley. 20s. 1881
76. **Ælfric's Metrical Lives of Saints**, in MS. Cott. Jul. E 7., ed. Rev. Prof. Skeat, M.A. Part I. 10s. "
77. **Beowulf**, the unique MS. autotyped and transliterated, edited by Prof. Zupitza, Ph.D. 25s. 1882
78. **The Fifty Earliest English Wills**, in the Court of Probate, 1387-1439, ed. by F. J. Furnivall, M.A. 7s. "
79. **King Alfred's Orosius**, from Lord Tollemache's 9th century MS., Part I, ed. H. Sweet, M.A. 10s. 1883
Extra Volume. **Facsimile of the Epinal Glossary**, 8th cent., ed. H. Sweet, M.A. 10s. "
80. **The Early English Life of St. Katherine** and its Latin Original, ed. Dr. Einenkel. 12s. 1884
81. **Piers Plowman**: Notes, Glossary, &c. Part IV, completing the work, ed. Rev. Prof. Skeat, M.A. 18s. "
82. **Ælfric's Metrical Lives of Saints**, MS. Cott. Jul. E 7., ed. Rev. Prof. Skeat, M.A., LL.D. Part II. 12s. 1885
83. **The Oldest English Texts**, Charters, &c., ed. H. Sweet, M.A. 20s. "
84. **Additional Analogs to 'The Wright's Chaste Wife,'** No. 12, by W. A. Clouston. 1s. 1886
85. **The Three Kings of Cologne**. 2 English Texts, and 1 Latin, ed. Dr. C. Horstmann. 15s. "
86. **Prose Lives of Women Saints**, ab. 1610 A.D., ed. from the unique MS. by Dr. C. Horstmann. 12s. "
87. **Early English Verse Lives of Saints** (earliest version), Laud MS. 108, ed. Dr. C. Horstmann. 20s. 1887
88. **Ry. Bradshaw's Life of St. Werburghe** (Pynson, 1521), ed. Dr. C. Horstmann. 10s. "
89. **Vices and Virtues**, from the unique MS., ab. 1200 A.D., ed. Dr. F. Holthausen. Part I. 12s. 1888
90. **Anglo-Saxon and Latin Rule of St. Benet**, interlinear Glosses, ed. Dr. H. Logeman. 12s. "
91. **Two Fifteenth-Century Cookery-Books**, ab. 1430-1450, edited by Mr. T. Austin. 10s. "

EXTRA SERIES.

The Publications for 1867-1874 *(one guinea each year) are:—*

I. **William of Palerne**; or, **William and the Werwolf**. Re-edited by Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 18s. 1867
II. **Early English Pronunciation**, with especial Reference to Shakspere and Chaucer, by A. J. Ellis, F.R.S. Part I. 10s. "
III. **Caxton's Book of Curtesye**, in Three Versions. Ed. F. J. Furnivall. 7s. 1868
IV. **Havelok the Dane**. Re-edited by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 10s. "
V. **Chaucer's Boethius**. Edited from the two best MSS. by Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 12s. "
VI. **Chevelere Assigne**. Re-edited from the unique MS. by H. H. Gibbs, Esq., M.A. 3s. "
VII. **Early English Pronunciation**, by A. J. Ellis, F.R.S. Part II. 10s. 1869
VIII. **Queene Elizabethes Achademy, &c.** Ed. F. J. Furnivall. Essays on early Italian and German Books of Courtesy, by W. M. Rossetti and Dr. E. Oswald. 12s. "
IX. **Awdeley's Fraternitye of Vacabondes, Harman's Caveat, &c.** Ed. E. Viles & F. J. Furnivall. 7s. 6d. "
X. **Andrew Boorde's Introduction of Knowledge, 1547, Dyetary of Helth, 1542, Barnes in Defence of the Berde, 1542-3.** Ed. F. J. Furnivall. 18s. 1870
XI. **Barbour's Bruce**, Part I. Ed. from MSS. and editions, by Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 12s. "
XII. **England in Henry VIII.'s Time**; a Dialogue between Cardinal Pole & Lupset, by Thom. Starkey, Chaplain to Henry VIII. Ed. J. M. Cowper. Part II. 12s. (Part I. is No. XXXII. 1878, 8s.) 1871
XIII. **A Supplicacyon of the Beggers**, by Simon Fish, 1528-9 A.D., ed. F. J. Furnivall; with **A Supplication to our Moste Soueraigne Lorde**; **A Supplication of the Poore Commons**; and **The Decaye of England by the Great Multitude of Sheep**, ed. by J. M. Cowper, Esq. 6s. "
XIV. **Early English Pronunciation**, by A. J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part III. 10s. "
XV. **Robert Crowley's Thirty-One Epigrams, Voyce of the Last Trumpet, Way to Wealth, &c.**, A.D. 1550-1, edited by J. M. Cowper, Esq. 12s. 1872
XVI. **Chaucer's Treatise on the Astrolabe**. Ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 8s. "
XVII. **The Complaynt of Scotlande**, 1549 A.D., with 4 Tracts (1542-48), ed. Dr. Murray. Part I. 10s. "
XVIII. **The Complaynt of Scotlande**, 1549 A.D., ed. Dr. Murray. Part II. 8s. 1873
XIX. **Ours Ladyes Myroure**, A.D. 1530, ed. Rev. J. H. Blunt, M.A. 24s. "
XX. **Lonelich's History of the Holy Grail** (ab. 1450 A.D.), ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A., Ph.D. Part I. 8s. 1874
XXI. **Barbour's Bruce**, Part II., ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 4s. "
XXII. **Henry Brinklow's Complaynt of Roderyck Mors** (ab. 1542), and **The Lamentacion of a Christian against the Citie of London**, made by Roderigo Mors, A.D. 1545. Ed. J. M. Cowper. 10s. "
XXIII. **Early English Pronunciation**, by A. J. Ellis, F.R.S. Part IV. 10s. "

Early English Text Society.

The Subscription, which constitutes membership, is £1 1s. a year [and £1 1s. additional for the EXTRA SERIES], due in advance on the 1st of JANUARY, and should be paid either to the Society's Account at the Head Office of the Union Bank, Princes Street, London, E.C., or by Cheque, Postal Order, or Money-Order (made payable at the Chief Office, London) to the Hon. Secretary, W. A. DALZIEL, Esq., 67, Victoria Rd., Finsbury Park, London, N., and crost 'Union Bank.' [United-States Subscribers must pay for postage 4s. 4d. a year extra for the Original Series, and 2s. a year for the Extra Series.] The Society's Texts are also sold separately at the prices put after them in the Lists.

ORIGINAL SERIES.

The Publications for 1889 (*now Ready*) *are* :—

92. **Tadsine's Canterbury Psalter**, from the Trin. Camb. MS. att. 1150 A.D., ed. F. Harsley, B.A. Pt. I. 12s.
93. **Bede's Liber Scintillarum**, edited from the MSS. by Ernest Rhodes, B.A. 12s.
With Reprints of Nos. 10, **The Book of Quinte Essence**, and No. 28, **Religious Pieces**, from H. Thornton's MS.

The Publications for 1890 *and* 1891 (*to be issued in* 1890) *will be chosen from* :—

94. **Ælfric's Metrical Lives of Saints**, MS. Cott. Jul. E. 7, Part III., ed. Prof. Skeat, Litt.D., LL.D. [*At Press.*
Caxton's Life of St. Katharine, from the unique MS., ed. Dr. E. Einenkel. [*Text set in type.*
Thomas a Kempis's De Imitatione Christi, three English versions, 1450 and 1502, ed. Prof. J. K. Ingram, LL.D. [*At Press.*
Lanfranc's Science of Cirurgie, englished ab. 1400, ed. from the 2 MSS. by Dr. R. von Fleischhacker. [*At Press.*
Cursor Mundi. Part VI. Introduction, Notes, and Glossary, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. [*Just published.*
Cursor Mundi. Part VII. Essay on the MSS., Dialect, Grammar, &c., by Dr. H. Hupe. [*At Press.*
The Exeter-Book A. Sax. Poems, re-issued from the original MS., by I. Gollancz, B.A. Part I. [*At Press.*
Sir David Lyndesay's Works. Part VI. and last, ed. F. H. S. Utley. [*At Press.*
The Lay Folks' Catechism, by Archbp. Thoresby, ed. Canon Simmons and Rev. H. Nolloth. [*Just published.*

EXTRA SERIES.

The Publications for 1880 (*now Ready*) *are* :—

LVII. **Caxton's Eneydos**, A.D. 1490, 6d., with its French, ed. M. T. Culley, M.A. and Dr. F. J. Furnivall. 15s.
LVIII. **Caxton's Blanchardyn and Eglantine**, 1489, extracts from ed. 1595, and French, ed. Dr. L. Kellner. 12s.

The Publications for 1881 *and* 1882 (*to be issued in* 1880) *will be chosen from* :—

LIX. **Guy of Warwick**, 2 texts (Auchinleck and Caius MSS.). Part III., ed. Prof. J. Zupitza. [*Ready shortly.*
Meditacyuns, fifty prose Rhymes, from the unique MS., ab. 1450, ed. A. K. Donald, B.A. [*At Press.*
Deguileville's Pilgrimage of the Life of Man, 3 prose Versions, 2 English, 1 French, ed. F. J. Furnivall, B.A.
Vicary's Anatomie, 1548, ed. 1577, edited by F. J. & Percy Furnivall. Part II. [*At Press.*
Sp. Fisher's English Works. Pt. II., & the Life and Letters, ed. Rev. Ronald Bayne, B.A. [*At Press.*
Hoccleve's Minor Poems, from the Phillipps MS., ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A., Pt. II. [*At Press.*

For The Large-Paper Issue of the Extra Series to stop, and for subscribers' Works of it.

The Publications for the years 1875 *to* 1880 (*one volume each year*) *are* :—

XXIV. **Lonelich's History of the Holy Grail**, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A., Pt. II. Part II. 10s. 1877
XXV. **Guy of Warwick**, 15th-century Version, ed. Prof. Zupitza. Part I. 10s. 1875
XXVI. **Guy of Warwick**, 15th-century Version, ed. Prof. Zupitza. Part II. 14s. 1876
XXVII. **Sp. Fisher's English Works** (first issue), ed. by Prof. J. E. B. Mayor. Part I. the Text. 7s. 1876
XXVIII. **Lonelich's Holy Grail**, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A., Pt. II. Part III. 10s. 1877
XXIX. **Barbour's Bruce**. Part III., ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 10s. 1877
XXX. **Lonelich's Holy Grail**, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A., Pt. II. Part IV. 15s. 1878
XXXI. **The Alliterative Romance of Alexander and Dindimus**, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 8s. 1878
XXXII. **Starkey's "England in Henry VIII's time."** Pt. I. **Starkey's Life and Letters**, ed. S. J. Herrtage, B.A. 12s. 1878
XXXIII. **Gesta Romanorum** (English), ab. 1440, ed. S. J. Herrtage, B.A. 15s. 1879
XXXIV. **The Charlemagne Romances**:—1. **Sir Ferumbras**, from Ashm. MS. 33, ed. S. J. Herrtage. 15s. 1879
XXXV. **Charlemagne Romances**:—2. **The Siege off Melayne, Sir Otuell, &c.**, ed. S. J. Herrtage. 15s. 1880
XXXVI. **Charlemagne Romances**:—3. **Lyf of Charles the Great**, Pt. I., ed. S. J. Herrtage. 10s. 1880
XXXVII. **Charlemagne Romances**:—4. **Lyf of Charles the Great**, Pt. II., ed. S. J. Herrtage. 15s. 1881
XXXVIII. **Charlemagne Romances**:—5. **The Sowdone of Babylone**, ed. Dr. Hausknecht. 15s. 1881
XXXIX. **Charlemagne Romances**:—6. **Rauf Colyear, Ralande, Otuel, &c.**, ed. S. J. Herrtage. 15s. 1882
XL. **Charlemagne Romances**:—7. **Huon of Burdeux**, by Lord Berners, ed. S. L. Lee, B.A. Part I. 15s. 1882
XLI. **Charlemagne Romances**:—8. **Huon of Burdeux**, by Lord Berners, ed. S. L. Lee, B.A. Pt. II. 15s. 1882
XLII. **Guy of Warwick**: 2 texts (Auchinleck MS. and Caius MS.), ed. Prof. Zupitza. Part I. 15s. 1883
XLIII. **Charlemagne Romances**:—9. **Huon of Burdeux**, by Lord Berners, ed. S. L. Lee, B.A. Pt. III. 15s. 1883
XLIV. **Charlemagne Romances**:—10. **The Four Sons of Aymon**, ed. Miss Octavia Richardson. Pt. I. 15s. 1884
XLV. **Charlemagne Romances**:—11. **The Four Sons of Aymon**, ed. Miss O. Richardson. Pt. II. 15s. 1884
XLVI. **Sir Bevis of Hamton**, from the Auchinleck and other MSS., ed. Prof. E. Kölbing. Part I. 10s. 1885
XLVII. **The Wars of Alexander**, ed. Rev. Prof. Skeat, Litt.D., LL.D. 20s. 1886
XLVIII. **Sir Bevis of Hamton**, ed. Prof. E. Kölbing. Part II. 10s. 1886
XLIX. **Guy of Warwick**, 2 texts (Auchinleck and Caius MSS.). Pt. II., ed. Prof. J. Zupitza. Pt. II. 15s. 1887
L. **Charlemagne Romances**:—12. **Huon of Burdeux**, by Lord Berners, ed. S. L. Lee, B.A. Part IV. 15s. 1887
LI. **Torrent of Portyngale**, from the unique MS. in the Chetham Library, ed. E. Adam, Ph.D. 15s. 1887
LII. **Bullein's Dialogue against the Fever Pestilence**, 1578 (ed. 1, 1564). Ed. M. & A. H. Bullen. 10s. 1888
LIII. **Vicary's Anatomie of the Body of Man**, 1548, ed. 1577, ed. F. J. & Percy Furnivall. Part I. 15s. 1888
LIV. **Caxton's Englishing of Alain Chartier's Curial**, ed. Dr. P. J. Furnivall & Prof. P. Meyer. 5s. 1888
LV. **Barbour's Bruce**, ed. Rev. Prof. Skeat, Litt.D., LL.D. Part IV. 15s. 1889
LVI. **Early English Pronunciation**, by A. J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Pt. V., **The Present English Dialects**. 15s. 1889

LONDON: N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.
BERLIN: ASHER & CO., 53 MOHRENSTRASSE.

Stanford University Libraries
3 6105 009 673 604

NON-CIRCULATING

CECIL H. GREEN LIBRARY
STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES
STANFORD, CALIFORNIA 94305-6004
(650) 723-1493
grncirc@sulmail.stanford.edu
All books are subject to recall.

DATE DUE

APR 0 4 2001
SEP 2 4 2001
JAN 0 8 2002
SEP 2 5 2002
MAY 2 1 2003
JAN 0 6 2003